



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

Math 2348.80



Harvard College Library.

REQUEST OF

JAMES RUSSELL LOWELL,

Class of 1838.

Received Nov. 14, 1891.

SCIENCE CENTER LIBRARY

A TREATISE
ON THE
THEORY OF DETERMINANTS.



Cambridge:

**PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A.,
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.**

A TREATISE
ON THE
THEORY OF DETERMINANTS
AND
THEIR APPLICATIONS IN ANALYSIS AND
GEOMETRY,

BY
ROBERT FORSYTH SCOTT, M.A.
OF LINCOLN'S INN;
FELLOW OF ST JOHN'S COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

Cambridge:
AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.

London: CAMBRIDGE WAREHOUSE, 17, PATERNOSTER ROW.

Cambridge: DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.

Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.

1880

[All Rights reserved.]

~~VI 3044~~ *Noted*

Math 2348.80

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY

MAY 19 1883

Lowell fund.

*1314
43-101
18*

PREFACE.

IN the present treatise I have attempted to give an exposition of the Theory of Determinants and their more important applications. In every case where it was possible I have consulted the original works and memoirs on the subject; a list of those I have been able to see is appended as it may be useful to others pursuing the same line of study. At one time I hoped to make this list exhaustive, supplementing my own researches from the literary notices in foreign mathematical journals, but even with this aid I found that it would be necessarily incomplete. In consequence of this the list has been restricted to those memoirs which I have seen, the leading results of which are incorporated either in the body of the text or in the examples.

The principal novelty of the treatise lies in the systematic use of Grassmann's alternate units, by means of which the study of determinants is, I believe, much simplified.

I have to thank my friend Mr JAS. BARNARD, M.A. of St John's College and Mathematical Master at the Proprietary School, Blackheath, for the care he has bestowed on correcting the proofs and for many valuable suggestions.

R. F. SCOTT.

Feb. 1880.

S. D.

b

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTION.

ART.		PAGE
1—4.	Notations	1
5, 6.	Permutations of Elements	3
7, 8.	Effect of a simple Inversion	4
9—11.	Cyclical permutations	6
12.	Definition of a Determinant	7
13.	Notations for a Determinant	9
16—18.	Alternate Numbers	11
19.	Expression for a Determinant as a product of alternate numbers	13
20, 21.	Examples	14

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL PROPERTIES OF DETERMINANTS.

1, 2.	Interchange of rows and columns	17
3, 4.	Value of a Determinant when the elements of a row are sums	18
5, 6.	Examples	19
7.	Solution of a system of linear equations	21

CHAPTER III.

ON THE MINORS AND ON THE EXPANSION OF A DETERMINANT.

1.	Number of Minors of order p	24
2—4.	Complementary Minors	24

ART.		PAGE
5.	Laplace's Theorem	26
6, 7.	Examples	28
9, 10.	Expansion of a Determinant according to the elements of a row .	30
12—14.	Examples	32
15, 16.	Differential Coefficients of Determinants	35
18—21.	Albeggiani's expansion of a Determinant with polynomial elements .	38
22, 23.	Expansion of a Determinant according to products of elements in the leading diagonal	40
24.	Cauchy's theorem	43
25.	Examples	43

CHAPTER IV.

MULTIPLICATION OF DETERMINANTS.

1—4.	Determinant formed by compounding two arrays	45
5—7.	Examples	47
8.	Fundamental theorem deduced from Laplace's theorem	51
9.	Minor of a product Determinant	53
10.	Differential Coefficient of a product Determinant	54

CHAPTER V.

DETERMINANTS OF COMPOUND SYSTEMS.

1—4.	Reciprocal Arrays	55
5, 6.	Reciprocal Arrays of the first order	57
7, 8.	Examples	59
9, 10.	Reciprocal Arrays of the m^{th} order	60
11—20.	Theorems of Sylvester and Picquet	61

CHAPTER VI.

DETERMINANTS OF SPECIAL FORMS.

1—3.	Symmetrical Determinants	67
4—8.	Skew and skew symmetrical Determinants	69
9—16.	Skew symmetrical Determinants, Pfaffians	71
17, 18.	Skew Determinants, Examples	76
20—22.	Orthosymmetrical Determinants	78
23—26.	Determinants whose elements are arranged cyclically	81
27—30.	Determinants whose elements are binomial Coefficients	83

CHAPTER VII.

CUBIC DETERMINANTS.

ART.		PAGE
1, 2.	Definition, Notation	89
3.	Expression for a Cubic Determinant as a product of alternate numbers	90
4—9.	Elementary properties of Cubic Determinants	90
10—18.	Determinants with multiple suffixes	98
19, 20.	Examples	97

APPLICATIONS.

CHAPTER VIII.

THEORY OF EQUATIONS AND ELIMINATIONS.

1—6.	Linear Equations	99
7.	Solution of a system of linear congruences	102
9—11.	Resultant of two equations	108
12.	Discriminant of a function	106
13—15.	Examples of Elimination	107
16, 17.	Reality of the roots of the equation for the secular inequalities	111
18.	Fürstenau's method of approximating to the least roots	112

CHAPTER IX.

RATIONAL FUNCTIONAL DETERMINANTS.

1—3.	Product of all the differences of n numbers	115
4—17.	Examples of functional Determinants	116

CHAPTER X.

JACOBIANS AND HESSIANS.

1.	Definition and Notation for a Jacobian	129
2.	The Jacobian of dependent functions vanishes	129

ART.		PAGE
3, 4.	Jacobian of functions with a common factor	130
6—10.	Properties of Jacobians	131
11.	Bertrand's definition	136
12.	Definition by means of alternate numbers	137
13, 14.	Transformation of a multiple Integral	138
15.	Definition of a Hessian, Example	142
16.	Jacobians and Hessians are Co-variants	143
17.	Jacobian of n linear functions, Hessian of a quadric	145

CHAPTER XI.

THEORY OF QUADRICS.

1—3.	Reciprocal Quadrics	146
4—8.	Resolution of a Quadric into the sum of squares. Darboux's method	147
9, 10.	Representation of two quadrics as the sums of squares of the same linear functions	152
11—17.	The Orthogonal Transformation, Examples	154
18.	Aronhold's invariant of three ternary Quadrics	159

CHAPTER XII.

DETERMINANT OF FUNCTIONS OF THE SAME VARIABLE.

1—9.	Definition, Elementary properties	160
10.	Application to linear differential equations	166
11.	Hesse's Solution of Jacobi's equation	167

CHAPTER XIII.

CONTINUED FRACTIONS.

1.	Ascending and descending Continued Fractions	169
2—7.	Expression for the Convergents to descending Continued Fractions, Elementary properties	170
8, 9.	Ascending Continued Fractions, Transformation to descending Con- tinued Fractions	174
11.	Fürstenau's extended Continued Fractions	177

CHAPTER XIV.

APPLICATIONS TO GEOMETRY.

ART.		PAGE
1—3.	Area of a triangle, Volume of a Tetrahedron	180
4—6.	Elementary Identities	183
7.	Application of Alternate Numbers	185
8—14.	Angles between straight lines, Solid angles, Spherical figures	187
15—18.	Systems of straight lines, Co-ordinates of a line, Mutual moments	193
19—23.	Relation between the lines joining five points in space (Cayley), Volumes of tetrahedra, Areas of triangles, Siebeck's theorem	196
24—28.	Formulæ relating to an Ellipsoid, Theorem of Cayley for six points on a Sphere, Faure's theory of Indices	
29—39.	Systems of spheres, Mutual powers, Common tangents	206
EXAMPLES		213
BIBLIOGRAPHY		242

THEORY OF DETERMINANTS.

CHAPTER I.

Introduction.

1. THE object of the theory of Determinants is to obtain compendious and simple methods of dealing with large numbers of quantities. In the words of Professor Sylvester, "It is an algebra upon an algebra; a calculus which enables us to combine and foretell the results of algebraical operations in the same way as algebra itself enables us to dispense with the performance of the special operations of arithmetic."

It will be found that the advantages and success of the method depend in great measure upon the notations which have been employed.

2. To indicate concisely the quantities discussed different notations have been used. The numbers belonging to the same class being denoted by the same letter, the different numbers of that class are distinguished by affixing numbers or letters, e.g.

$$a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots a_n,$$

$$a_r, a_s, a_h, \dots,$$

denotes such a class of numbers. Each letter with its affix is called an element; the affixed number from its position is usually called the suffix of the element.

We have frequently to deal with a series of such classes, each containing the same number of elements; these when written one under the other in rows form a rectangular array, the class being denoted by the letter while the suffix indicates the position of the element in the class.

E.g. a_1, a_2, a_3, \dots
 b_1, b_2, b_3, \dots
 c_1, c_2, c_3, \dots
 $\dots\dots\dots$

3. In the theory of determinants we have frequently to deal with several such arrays, and it will be found that the most convenient notation is the following:

$a_{11}, a_{12}, a_{13}, \dots a_{1p},$
 $a_{21}, a_{22}, a_{23}, \dots a_{2p},$
 $\dots\dots\dots$
 $a_{m1}, a_{m2}, a_{m3} \dots a_{mp},$

where there are m horizontal and p vertical rows of elements.

Then a_{ks} is that element in the array of a 's which is situated at the intersection of the k^{th} horizontal and s^{th} vertical rows.

The first suffix tells us the horizontal and the second suffix the vertical row in which the element stands.

In the present work these horizontal and vertical rows will be called rows and columns; a_{ks} therefore stands in the k^{th} row and s^{th} column.

Occasionally when we are dealing with a single array the letter is omitted, and instead of a_{ks} we write (ks) only. Such a notation is called an *umbral* notation, (ks) being not a quantity, but, as it were, the shadow of one.

* 4. To give an example of the use of this notation take two groups of points in space, the first consisting of m and the second of p points. Then we may denote the distance between the k^{th} point of the first group and the s^{th} point of the second by d_{ks} or

(ks) simply, and the whole set of lines joining the points of the two groups would be denoted by the array in § 3. At the same time the meaning of any selected element d_y is perceived at once.

5. If we have any n elements $a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$, we may call

$$a_1, a_2, \dots a_n,$$

where the elements are arranged according to the magnitude of the numbers forming the suffixes, the natural or original order of the letters. Any other order is called a permutation of the elements. One element is said to be higher than another when it has the greater suffix. When in any permutation an element with a higher suffix precedes another with a lower we have an *inversion*.

Thus the permutation a_4, a_2, a_1, a_3 , of four letters, contains the following four inversions,

$$a_4a_2, a_4a_1, a_4a_3, a_2a_1,$$

where we compare each element with all that follow it.

Following Cramer it is usual to divide the permutations of a given set of elements into two classes; the first class contains those permutations which have an even number of inversions, the second those which have an odd number.

6. By permutating the elements $a_1, a_2, \dots a_n$ we obtain all possible ways in which they can be written. The same result is arrived at by writing down all the permutations of the suffixes $1, 2, \dots n$ and then putting a 's above them.

By repeated interchange of two suffixes we can get every permutation of the given elements from their original order.

For if we start with two suffixes $1, 2$, they have but two arrangements,

$$1, 2, \quad 2, 1,$$

of which the second is got from the first by a simple interchange. Taking three elements $1, 2, 3$ out of these we can select the duad $2, 3$, whose permutations are $2, 3$; $3, 2$. Prefixing 1 to each of these we get $1, 2, 3$; $1, 3, 2$, which are two permutations of the

given elements. Proceeding in like manner with the other duads 1, 3; 1, 2, we get the six arrangements of three figures

1 2 3, 1 3 2, 2 3 1
2 1 3, 3 1 2, 3 2 1.

Next take four numbers 1, 2, 3, 4. We get four triplets by leaving out one number, viz.

1 2 3, 1 2 4, 1 3 4, 2 3 4.

For each triplet we can write down six arrangements by the rule just given for three numbers, then adding on the missing number we get twenty-four arrangements of four numbers, viz.

1 2 3 4	1 2 4 3	1 3 4 2	2 3 4 1
2 1 3 4	2 1 4 3	3 1 4 2	3 2 4 1
1 3 2 4	1 4 2 3	1 4 3 2	2 4 3 1
3 1 2 4	4 1 2 3	4 1 3 2	4 2 3 1
2 3 1 4	2 4 1 3	3 4 1 2	3 4 2 1
3 2 1 4	4 2 1 3	4 3 1 2	4 3 2 1.

And so we could go on to write down the arrangements of any set of elements.

The number of arrangements of n letters is $1.2.3\dots n$ or $n!$ an even number.

7. If in a given permutation two elements be interchanged while all the others remain unaltered in position, the two resulting permutations belong to different classes. This will be proved if we can shew that the difference between the number of inversions in the two permutations is an odd number.

We can represent any permutation of a group of elements by

$A d B e C\dots\dots\dots(1),$

where d and e are the two elements to be presently interchanged, A the group of elements which precede d , B the group between d and e , and C the group which follows e . The permutation we obtain is

$A e B d C\dots\dots\dots(2).$

The number of inversions in the two permutations (1) and (2) due to the elements contained in the groups A , B and C is in each case the same. And since the elements of A precede d and e in both permutations we get no new inversions in (2) from these; the elements of C follow both d and e , and therefore give rise to no new inversions. We have therefore only to consider the changes in the two permutations

$$d B e \text{ and } e B d \dots\dots\dots(3).$$

Suppose that e is higher than d ; let B contain b elements of which b_1 are higher than d and b_2 higher than e . Then in the permutation $d B e$ we have, independently of the inversions contained in B itself, $b - b_1 + b_2$ inversions, because there are $b - b_1$ elements lower than d and b_2 higher than e .

In $e B d$ we have $b - b_2$ inversions on account of e , b_1 on account of d , and one because e is higher than d ; thus, without counting the inversions in B , we have $b - b_2 + b_1 + 1$. The difference between the number of inversions in the permutations (3), and therefore in (1) and (2), is thus

$$b - b_2 + b_1 + 1 - (b - b_1 + b_2) = 2(b_1 - b_2) + 1,$$

which is an odd number, shewing that the permutations belong to different classes.

8. The same result may be arrived at as follows. If there be n quantities whose natural order is

$$a_1, a_2, \dots a_n,$$

and if in any arrangement we subtract each suffix from all that follow it and multiply these differences together, we shall have a product whose sign will depend on the number of inversions in the given arrangement, the sign being positive if the number of inversions is even and negative if the number of inversions is odd. If then i, k be any two suffixes chosen arbitrarily which are to be interchanged, i preceding k in the given arrangement, the product of the differences will consist of four parts.

(i) The factor $k - i$.

(ii) and (iii) A set of factors such as $r - k$, and $r - i$, where r is some number of the series $1 \dots n$ excluding i and k .

(iv) A set of factors such as $r - s$, where r, s are any two numbers of the series $1, 2 \dots n$ excluding i and k .

Then for the given arrangement the product of the differences will be

$$\pm (k-i) \Pi (r-i) (r-k) \Pi (r-s),$$

where the symbol Π stands for "the product of all such factors." If now we interchange i and k , the signs of all factors such as $(r-k)(r-i)$, $(r-s)$ remain unchanged, while $k-i$ changes sign.

Thus on interchanging two elements the product of the differences changes sign, i.e. by interchanging two suffixes we have introduced an odd number of negative factors and therefore of inversions, hence the two arrangements considered belong to different classes.

9. If in a series of elements each is replaced by the one which follows it, and the last by the first, we are said to have got a cyclical permutation of the given arrangement. If the system of elements

$$a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n$$

be considered as forming an endless band, if we cut this band between a_1 and a_n we have the natural order, cutting it between a_1 and a_2 we have a cyclical permutation of the first order, and so on.

Such a cyclical permutation is equivalent to $n-1$ simple interchanges, viz. we move a_1 from the first to the last place by interchanging the first and second elements, then the second and third, and so on, in all $n-1$ simple interchanges. Thus a cyclical permutation of a given arrangement belongs to the same or opposite class as the given one according as the number of elements is odd or even.

10. Every permutation of a given set of elements may be considered as derived from a fixed permutation by means of cyclical permutations of groups of the elements.

This is best illustrated by an example. Let the suffixes of two permutations of nine elements be

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 7, & 6, & 3, & 2, & 1, & 4, & 8, & 5, & 9 \\ 8, & 7, & 9, & 5, & 1, & 6, & 4, & 3, & 2 \end{array}$$

Here the second permutation is obtained by replacing in the first 7 by 8, 8 by 4, 4 by 6 and 6 by 7, which completes a cycle. Then 3 is replaced by 9, 9 by 2, 2 by 5 and 5 by 3, which completes the second cycle. Lastly, 1 forms a cycle by itself.

11. If elements which remain unchanged like 1 in the preceding example be considered as forming a cycle of one letter, we may state the following theorem: Two permutations belong to the same or different classes, according as the difference between the number of elements and the number of groups by whose cyclical interchange one permutation is got from the other, is even or odd.

For if there be n elements altogether, and p cycles of $n_1, n_2 \dots n_p$ letters, the cyclical interchanges are equivalent to

$$(n_1 - 1) + (n_2 - 1) + \dots + (n_p - 1) = n_1 + n_2 + \dots + n_p - p \\ = n - p$$

simple interchanges, which proves the theorem.

In the example in Art. 10, $n = 9$, $p = 3$, and thus they belong to the same class.

12. If the number of rows and columns in an array be the same, we have a square array. Let such an array, containing n^2 elements, be

$$\begin{array}{cccccc} a_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n}, \\ a_{21}, & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n}, \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1}, & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn}. \end{array}$$

The diagonal of elements $a_{11}, a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$ will be called the leading or principal diagonal.

A certain function, which is called a determinant, can be formed with the elements of this array as follows: From the array choose n different elements such that there is one and only one element from each row and column, multiply these elements together, the product will be a term of the determinant of n letters. For example, the set of elements

$$a_{11}, a_{22} \dots a_{nn},$$

situated in the principal diagonal of the square array, form a term of the determinant; this will be called the leading term, and to it we assign the positive sign.

The sign of any other term

$$a_{fg} \cdot a_{hk} \dots a_{st}$$

is determined as follows. From the mode in which the elements were selected, it follows that

$$f, h \dots s, \text{ and } g, k \dots t$$

are each of them permutations of $1, 2 \dots n$. Let them contain p and q inversions respectively, then the sign of the term

$$a_{fg} \cdot a_{hk} \dots a_{st}$$

is $(-1)^{p+q}$. The sum of all the possible terms with their proper signs is the determinant of the array.

More simple rules may be given for determining the sign of any term. If we interchange any two elements a_{hk} and a_{ij} the term does not change its sign. For this interchange is equivalent to the interchange of i with h and j with k . By these two interchanges we increase both p and q by an odd number, and hence the sign of the term is unaltered. It is therefore usual to give to one series of suffixes their natural order, when one of the two numbers p or q is zero, and the sign of the term of the determinant depends solely on the number of inversions in the other series, and is the same whether the first or second series of suffixes retains its natural order.

It is thus clear that all the terms of the determinant will be obtained from the leading term

$$a_{11}a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$$

by keeping the first suffixes fixed in their natural order, and writing for the second suffixes in succession all possible permutations of the elements $1, 2 \dots n$, giving to the product of the elements the positive or negative sign according as the number of inversions is even or odd.

Such a determinant is said to be of the n^{th} degree, since each term is the product of n elements. It has $n!$ terms in all, since this is the number of permutations of the second suffixes, each

of which gives a term of the determinant. One half of these terms have the positive, the other half the negative sign.

13. Various notations are employed for the determinant of a system of n^2 elements. Cauchy and Jacobi denoted it by drawing two vertical lines at the sides of the array, or by writing \pm before the leading term and prefixing a summation sign,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21}, & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1}, & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = \sum \pm a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn}.$$

Sylvester uses the umbral notation

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, 2 \dots n, \\ 1, 2 \dots n. \end{vmatrix}$$

If the determinant be written in the form

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1, & y_1, & z_1 \dots \\ x_2, & y_2, & z_2 \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ x_n, & y_n, & z_n \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

we may denote it by

$$| x_i, y_i, z_i \dots | (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

meaning by this that i is to take the different values 1, 2 ... n in succession. Lastly, the determinant with double suffixes may be denoted by

$$| a_{ik} | (i, k = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

the bracket at the side telling us what values the suffixes i and k take.

This bracket is frequently omitted in practice.

This notation is, I believe, due to Prof. H. J. S. Smith, who employs it in his report on the theory of numbers, *Brit. Ass. Rep.*, 1861, p. 504.

14. From Art. 6 we know the permutations of a system of two, three, or four elements. These give us the determinants of degree two, three, and four, viz.

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22} - a_{12}a_{21},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11}a_{22}a_{33} - a_{12}a_{21}a_{33} + a_{13}a_{21}a_{32} \\ - a_{11}a_{23}a_{32} + a_{12}a_{23}a_{31} - a_{13}a_{23}a_{31},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 & d_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 & d_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 & d_3 \\ a_4 & b_4 & c_4 & d_4 \end{vmatrix} = a_1b_2c_3d_4 - a_2b_1c_3d_4 - a_1b_3c_2d_4 + a_3b_1c_2d_4 \\ + a_3b_3c_1d_4 - a_2b_3c_1d_4 - a_1b_3c_4d_3 + a_3b_1c_4d_3 \\ + a_1b_4c_2d_3 - a_2b_1c_2d_3 - a_3b_4c_1d_3 + a_4b_3c_1d_3 \\ + a_1b_3c_4d_2 - a_2b_3c_4d_2 - a_1b_4c_3d_2 + a_4b_1c_3d_2 \\ + a_3b_4c_1d_2 - a_4b_3c_1d_2 - a_2b_4c_4d_1 + a_3b_2c_4d_1 \\ + a_3b_4c_3d_1 - a_4b_2c_3d_1 - a_3b_4c_2d_1 + a_4b_3c_2d_1.$$

A useful mnemonical rule for writing down the expansion of any determinant of the third order is the following, due to Sarrus.

Let the determinant be

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Alongside of this repeat the first and second columns in order

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} a_1 & b_1 & c_1 & a_1 & b_1 & & \\ & \diagdown & \times & \diagup & \times & \diagdown & \\ a_2 & b_2 & c_2 & a_2 & b_2 & & \\ & \diagup & \times & \diagdown & \times & \diagup & \\ a_3 & b_3 & c_3 & a_3 & b_3 & & \end{array}$$

and form the product of each set of three elements lying in lines parallel to the diagonals of the original square. Those which lie in lines descending from left to right have the positive, the others the negative sign.

Thus the determinant is

$$a_1b_2c_3 + b_1c_2a_3 + c_1a_2b_3 \\ - c_1b_2a_3 - a_1c_2b_3 - b_1a_2c_3.$$

In practice it is not necessary actually to repeat the columns, but only to imagine them repeated.

It is not difficult to devise similar rules for determinants of higher order than the third, but we shall obtain methods for reducing the expansion of a determinant to that of several determinants of lower order, and for reducing the order of a determinant, so that they are unnecessary.

15. If we interchange rows and columns in the determinant of Art. 13, we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{21} & \dots & a_{n1} \\ a_{12} & a_{22} & \dots & a_{n2} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{1n} & a_{2n} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

This is the same as the original determinant with the suffixes of each element interchanged. Its expansion is then obtained from that of the original determinant by interchanging in each term the suffixes of each element. That is to say, in the term $a_{11}, a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$ we keep the second suffixes fixed in their natural order and write for the first suffixes all possible permutations of $1, 2 \dots n$. But the reasoning of Art. 12 shews that each term in the new determinant has the same sign as the corresponding one in the original determinant.

Thus a determinant remains unchanged in value when its rows and columns are interchanged.

Alternate Numbers.

16. The magnitudes with which we deal in ordinary or arithmetical algebra are subject, as regards their addition and multiplication, to the following principal laws :

- (i) The associative law, which states that

$$(a + b) + c = a + (b + c) = a + b + c,$$

or that

$$ab \cdot c = a \cdot bc = abc.$$

- (ii) The commutative law, which states that

$$a + b = b + a,$$

$$ab = ba.$$

(iii) The distributive law, which states that

$$(b + c) a = ba + ca,$$

$$a (b + c) = ab + ac.$$

The researches of modern algebraists have led them to consider quantities for which one or more of these laws ceases to hold, or for which one or more of these laws assumes a different form.

Numbers, whether real or ideal, which follow the laws of arithmetical algebra will be called *scalar* quantities.

We shall find it useful to consider a class of numbers which have received the name of alternate numbers. These are determined by means of a system of independent units given in sets like the co-ordinates of a point in space; such a set will be denoted by $e_1, e_2, \dots e_n$. A number such as

$$A = a_1 e_1 + a_2 e_2 + \dots + a_n e_n,$$

formed by adding the units together, each multiplied by a scalar, will be called an alternate number of the n^{th} order.

In combination with scalar quantities and with units of other sets these units follow the laws of ordinary algebra. In combination with each other the units of a system follow the associative law and the commutative law as regards addition, but for multiplication we have the new equation

$$e_i e_j = -e_j e_i \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

As a consequence of which it follows at once that

$$e_i^2 = 0 \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

for all values of i .

17. If $A = a_1 e_1 + a_2 e_2 + \dots + a_n e_n,$

$$B = b_1 e_1 + b_2 e_2 + \dots + b_n e_n$$

be two alternate numbers of the n^{th} order, we define their product as follows :

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= \sum_i a_i e_i \sum_j b_j e_j \\ &= \sum_{i,j} a_i e_i \cdot b_j e_j \\ &= \sum_{i,j} a_i b_j e_i e_j. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, by equations (1) and (2) of Art. 16,

$$AB = (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)e_1e_2 + (a_1b_3 - a_3b_1)e_1e_3 + \dots \\ + (a_{n-1}b_n - a_nb_{n-1})e_{n-1}e_n.$$

Thus clearly $AB = -BA$ and $A^2 = 0$, proving that alternate numbers have the same commutative law of multiplication as the units.

This kind of multiplication, where $AB = -BA$, is called polar because the product AB has opposite properties at its two ends.

18. If k be any scalar

$$(A + kB)B = AB + kB^2 = AB,$$

so that the product of two alternate numbers is not altered if one be increased by a multiple of the other.

If we have a product of more than two numbers

$$ABC \dots L,$$

it follows that for one of them, say C , we can write

$$C + k_1A + k_2B + \dots + k_rL,$$

and the product will still remain unaltered.

The alternate numbers belong to that class of algebraical magnitudes for which multiplication is a determinate, but division an indeterminate process. Viz.

$$\frac{AB}{B} = A + kB,$$

where k is an arbitrary scalar.

The continued product $e_1e_2 \dots e_n$ of all the units of a set will in future be assumed to be unity. An explanation of this assumption will be given later on.

19. If now we take a square array of elements such as that in Art. 12, we can form a system of n alternate numbers of the n^{th} order by taking the elements of each row to form the coefficients of the units in the numbers. Let P be the product of all these numbers, so that

$$P = (a_{11}e_1 + a_{12}e_2 + \dots + a_{1n}e_n)(a_{21}e_1 + a_{22}e_2 + \dots + a_{2n}e_n) \dots \\ (a_{n1}e_1 + a_{n2}e_2 + \dots + a_{nn}e_n).$$

On multiplying out the factors on the right,

$$P = \sum a_{1p} a_{2q} \dots a_{ns} e_p e_q \dots e_s.$$

If $e_1, e_2 \dots e_n$ were ordinary scalars the product $e_p e_q \dots e_s$ would be formed by taking n numbers from $e_1, e_2 \dots e_n$, and any number might be repeated 1, 2 ... n times; but since $e_p e_q \dots e_s = 0$ if any two units are alike, it follows that $p, q \dots s$ is to be a permutation of 1, 2 ... n . It follows at once from the law of multiplication (equation 1, Art. 16) that

$$e_p e_q \dots e_s = (-1)^v e_1 e_2 \dots e_n,$$

where v is the number of inversions in the series $e_p e_q \dots e_s$.

$$\text{Thus } P = e_1 e_2 \dots e_n \sum (-1)^v a_{1p} a_{2q} \dots a_{ns},$$

but the term under the summation sign is a term of the determinant of the system of elements, with its proper sign. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} P &= | a_{ik} | e_1 e_2 \dots e_n \\ &= | a_{ik} |. \end{aligned}$$

Hence the determinant of a system of n^2 elements is expressed as a product of n alternate numbers linear in these elements. From this it immediately follows that if all the elements of a row are multiplied by the same number the determinant is multiplied by that number, and if all the elements of a row vanish the determinant vanishes.

In future we shall write for a determinant of the n^{th} order whichever of the forms

$$| a_{ik} |, \quad \Pi A_i, \quad \sum \pm a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn},$$

($A_i = a_{i1} e_1 + a_{i2} e_2 + \dots + a_{in} e_n$) is most convenient. The letters i, k, j taking all the values 1, 2 ... n .

20. If the determinant is so constituted that the different factors of which it is composed do not contain all the units, its evaluation is frequently readily effected.

For example, the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11}, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{21}, & a_{22}, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{31}, & a_{32}, & a_{33} & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1}, & a_{n2}, & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

in which all the elements above the leading diagonal vanish reduces to the product $a_{11}a_{22} \dots a_{nn}$.

For it is equal to the product of the alternate numbers

$$\begin{aligned} & a_{11}e_1 \\ & a_{21}e_1 + a_{22}e_2 \\ & a_{31}e_1 + a_{32}e_2 + a_{33}e_3 \\ & \dots\dots\dots \\ & a_{n1}e_1 + a_{n2}e_2 + a_{n3}e_3 + \dots + a_{nn}e_n. \end{aligned}$$

Since the first number contains e_1 , and e_1 only, all terms in the product of the remaining factors which contain e_1 disappear when multiplied by this factor, so that as far as we are concerned we may suppose $a_{21}, a_{31} \dots a_{n1}$ to vanish. The second number reduces to $a_{22}e_2$, and the product of the first two to $a_{11}e_1a_{22}e_2$. We may shew in like manner that $a_{32}, a_{42} \dots$ may vanish, and so on. Finally the product reduces to

$$a_{11}e_1a_{22}e_2 \dots a_{nn}e_n = a_{11}a_{22} \dots a_{nn}.$$

By an interchange of rows and columns it follows that the determinant for which all the elements below the leading diagonal vanish also reduces to its leading term.

21. As another example let us consider the determinant

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 0, & \cos(a_1 + a_2), & \cos(a_1 + a_3) & \dots\dots \\ \cos(a_2 + a_1), & 0, & \cos(a_2 + a_3) & \dots\dots \\ \cos(a_3 + a_1), & \cos(a_3 + a_2), & 0 & \dots\dots \\ \dots\dots\dots \end{vmatrix}$$

of order n : the element in the i^{th} row and j^{th} column is $\cos(a_i + a_j)$ unless $i=j$, when it vanishes.

Substitute for the cosines their exponential values and write

$$e^{a\sqrt{-1}} = \alpha.$$

Then D is the product of such factors as

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{1}{2} \left[\left(\alpha_1 \alpha_2 + \frac{1}{\alpha_1 \alpha_2} \right) e_2 + \left(\alpha_1 \alpha_3 + \frac{1}{\alpha_1 \alpha_3} \right) e_3 + \dots + \left(\alpha_1 \alpha_n + \frac{1}{\alpha_1 \alpha_n} \right) e_n \right] \\ & = \frac{1}{2} \left[\alpha_1 E + \frac{F}{\alpha_1} - \left(\alpha_1^2 + \frac{1}{\alpha_1^2} \right) e_1 \right], \end{aligned}$$

where

$$E = \alpha_1 e_1 + \alpha_2 e_2 + \dots + \alpha_n e_n,$$

$$F = \frac{e_1}{\alpha_1} + \frac{e_2}{\alpha_2} + \dots + \frac{e_n}{\alpha_n}.$$

Thus if

$$\alpha_i E + \frac{F}{\alpha_i} = A_i,$$

we see that $(-2)^* D = \Pi (2 \cos 2\alpha_i \cdot e_i - A_i).$

Now observe that since the quantities A_i depend only on the two alternate numbers E and F , the product of more than two of them must vanish. Hence expanding

$$\begin{aligned} (-2)^* D &= 2^* \cos 2\alpha_1 \cos 2\alpha_2 \dots \cos 2\alpha_n - 2^* \cos 2\alpha_1 \dots \cos 2\alpha_n \sum \frac{e_1 e_2 \dots A_n}{2 \cos 2\alpha_n} \\ &\quad + 2^* \cos 2\alpha_1 \dots \cos 2\alpha_n \sum \frac{e_1 e_2 \dots e_{n-2} A_{n-1} A_n}{4 \cos 2\alpha_{n-1} \cos 2\alpha_n}. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } e_1 e_2 \dots e_{n-1} A_n &= e_1 \dots e_{n-1} \left(\alpha_n E + \frac{F}{\alpha_n} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\alpha_n^2} + \alpha_n^2 = 2 \cos 2\alpha_n. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} e_1 e_2 \dots A_{n-1} A_n &= e_1 \dots e_{n-2} \left(\frac{\alpha_{n-1}}{\alpha_n} - \frac{\alpha_n}{\alpha_{n-1}} \right) EF \\ &= \left(\frac{\alpha_{n-1}}{\alpha_n} - \frac{\alpha_n}{\alpha_{n-1}} \right)^2 = -4 \sin^2 (\alpha_{n-1} - \alpha_n). \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{Thus } \frac{(-1)^* D}{\cos 2\alpha_1 \cos 2\alpha_2 \dots \cos 2\alpha_n} = 1 - n - \sum \frac{\sin^2 (\alpha_i - \alpha_k)}{\cos 2\alpha_i \cos 2\alpha_k},$$

$$\text{or } \frac{(-1)^{n-1} D}{\cos 2\alpha_1 \dots \cos 2\alpha_n} = (n-1) + \sum \frac{\sin^2 (\alpha_i - \alpha_k)}{\cos 2\alpha_i \cos 2\alpha_k},$$

where (i, k) are all duads derived from $1, 2 \dots n$.

CHAPTER II.

GENERAL PROPERTIES OF DETERMINANTS.

1. If two columns or rows of a determinant be interchanged the resulting determinant is equal in value to the original, but of opposite sign.

Let $D = \Pi (a_{11}e_1 + \dots + a_{1j}e_j + \dots + a_{1k}e_k + \dots + a_{1n}e_n)$,
then, if D' is the determinant got by interchanging the j^{th} and k^{th} columns,

$$D' = \Pi (a_{11}e_1 + \dots + a_{1k}e_j + \dots + a_{1j}e_k + \dots + a_{1n}e_n);$$

but since in addition we follow the ordinary commutative law, D' is got from D by interchanging e_j and e_k in the product on the right. This leaves the scalar factor unaltered but changes the sign of the product of the units, thus

$$D' = -D.$$

Interchanging two rows of a determinant, say the j^{th} and k^{th} , is the same as interchanging the two factors A_j and A_k on the right: this is equivalent to an odd number of inversions, and hence by the rule of multiplication changes the sign of the product.

2. If two rows or columns of a determinant be identical the determinant vanishes. For by the interchange of the two columns in question the determinant changes sign, but both columns being alike the determinant remains the same, thus

$$D = -D \text{ or } D = 0.$$

3. If each element of the i^{th} row consist of the sum of two or more numbers the determinant splits up into the sum of two or

more determinants having for elements of the i^{th} row the separate terms of the elements of the i^{th} row of the given determinant.

For if

$$D = \Pi A_k,$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} A_i &= (a_{i1} + b_{i1})e_1 + (a_{i2} + b_{i2})e_2 + \dots + (a_{in} + b_{in})e_n \\ &= (a_{i1}e_1 + \dots + a_{in}e_n) + (b_{i1}e_1 + \dots + b_{in}e_n) \\ &= A'_i + B_i; \end{aligned}$$

since

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 \dots A_i \dots A_n &= A_1 \dots (A'_i + B_i) \dots A_n \\ &= A_1 \dots A'_i \dots A_n + A_1 \dots B_i \dots A_n, \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$D = D_1 + D_2,$$

where D_1 and D_2 are determinants having for elements of the i^{th} row in the k^{th} place a_{ik} and b_{ik} respectively.

Repeated applications of this reasoning shew that if the elements of the i^{th} row consist each of the sum of p elements, then the original determinant can be resolved into the sum of p determinants having for their i^{th} rows the terms of the elements of the i^{th} row of the given determinant.

The same theorem would apply if the elements of a column consisted of the sum of elements. In fact whenever a theorem applies to rows it applies equally to columns, as these can be interchanged (I. 15).

In future, when a theorem is stated with regard either to rows or columns, it is to be understood as applying also to the other.

4. The value of a determinant is not altered if we add to the elements of any row the corresponding elements of another row, each multiplied by the same constant factor.

For if we add to the elements of the i^{th} row those of the k^{th} row, each multiplied by p , the resulting determinant is

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 \dots (A_i + pA_k) \dots A_k \dots A_n &= A_1 \dots A_i \dots A_k \dots A_n + pA_1 \dots A_k \dots A_k \dots A_n \\ &= A_1 \dots A_i \dots A_k \dots A_n, \end{aligned}$$

the latter product vanishing, since it contains two identical factors.

For brevity the operation of adding corresponding elements of two rows is usually spoken of as adding the rows.

Adding all the rows to the first, each element in that row becomes $x + (n-1)a$, this is therefore a factor in the determinant. Thus the determinant divides by

$$\{x + (n-1)a\}(x-a)^{n-1}.$$

This is of the same degree as the determinant, and as the coefficient of x^n in the determinant and in the product is unity the determinant must be equal to the product.

CHAPTER III.

ON THE MINORS AND ON THE EXPANSION OF A DETERMINANT.

1. If from the n rows of the array

$$\begin{array}{c} a_{11}, a_{12} \dots a_{1n} \\ a_{21}, a_{22} \dots a_{2n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{n1}, a_{n2} \dots a_{nn} \end{array}$$

we select any p rows, and then from the new array which these form select p columns, these when written in the form of a determinant constitute a minor of the given system. Such a minor is said to be of the p^{th} order.

Since we can select p rows from n in

$$\frac{n(n-1) \dots (n-p+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \dots p} = n_p$$

ways, and p columns from n columns in a like number of ways, it follows that the given system of order n has $(n_p)^2$ minors of order p .

2. If out of the $n-p$ rows which remain after the above p have been selected we take those $n-p$ columns whose column suffixes are different from those selected in the minor of order p , we have another determinant of order $n-p$ said to be complementary to that of order p .

For example, in the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11}, & a_{12}, & a_{13}, & a_{14}, & a_{15} \\ a_{21}, & a_{22}, & a_{23}, & \dots & a_{25} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{51}, & a_{52}, & \dots & \dots & a_{55} \end{vmatrix},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11}, & a_{12} \\ a_{21}, & a_{22} \end{vmatrix} \text{ and } \begin{vmatrix} a_{33}, & a_{34}, & a_{35} \\ a_{43}, & a_{44}, & a_{45} \\ a_{53}, & a_{54}, & a_{55} \end{vmatrix}$$

are complementary minors.

3. If $p = 1$, i.e. if we take a single element, the complementary minor is a determinant of order $n - 1$, which is called the complement of the element. This complement is obtained from the original determinant by omitting the row and column in which the selected element stands. For example, the complement of the element a_{ik} , which we denote by A_{ik} , is

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1k-1} & a_{1k+1} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{i-11} & \dots & a_{i-1k-1} & a_{i-1k+1} & \dots & a_{i-1n} \\ a_{i+11} & \dots & a_{i+1k-1} & a_{i+1k+1} & \dots & a_{i+1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nk-1} & a_{nk+1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

This is sometimes spoken of as a first minor of the given determinant. In like manner the determinant formed by omitting p rows and p columns would be called a p^{th} minor; it is to be observed that a p^{th} minor is a determinant of order $n - p$.

4. We may extend the meaning of complementary minors as follows: From the array in Art. 1 select p rows and p columns, then from those that remain q rows and q columns, from those that remain r rows and r columns, and so on. With the elements in these selected rows and columns form determinants; these will form a complementary system of minors if

$$p + q + r + \dots = n.$$

The number of ways in which we can form such a system is

$$\left\{ \frac{n!}{p! q! r! \dots} \right\}.$$

It is of course permissible that one or more of the numbers $p, q, r \dots$ should be unity; the corresponding minor is then a single element. For the determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{16} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{61} & \dots & a_{66} \end{vmatrix}; \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{24} & a_{25} \\ a_{34} & a_{35} \end{vmatrix}; \quad \begin{vmatrix} a_{12} & a_{13} & a_{16} \\ a_{42} & a_{43} & a_{46} \\ a_{62} & a_{63} & a_{66} \end{vmatrix}; \quad a_{61}$$

form such a complementary system, and there are 3600 such systems.

5. We have hitherto only considered the product of a set of alternate numbers equal in number to the number of units. Let us now consider the product

$$(a_{11}e_1 + a_{12}e_2 + \dots + a_{1n}e_n) \dots (a_{m1}e_1 + a_{m2}e_2 + \dots + a_{mn}e_n);$$

this is equal to

$$\sum a_{1p}a_{2q} \dots a_{mr}e_p e_q \dots e_r,$$

where $p, q \dots r$ consist of all combinations m at a time from $1, 2 \dots n$, repetitions being allowed.

First, if $m > n$, we must have repetitions in every term of the sum, and hence (I. 16, Equation 2) the whole vanishes.

If $m = n$, we have the case of I. 19, and the sum is the determinant $|a_{ik}|$.

But if $m < n$, the sum is formed by taking for $p, q \dots r$ all m -ads from $1, 2 \dots n$ and permutating the elements of each m -ad in all possible ways.

Namely, the term

$$a_{1p}a_{2q} \dots a_{mr}e_p e_q \dots e_r$$

is got by taking $a_{1p}e_p$ from the first factor of the product, $a_{2q}e_q$ from the second ..., and $a_{mr}e_r$ from the last factor. But we should still get the product of the units $e_p e_q \dots e_r$, though in a different order, if we take the p^{th} term of some other factor than the first, the q^{th} of

some other than the second, and so on. The term of the product which multiplies $e_p e_q \dots e_r$ is thus got from

$$a_{1p} a_{2q} \dots a_{mr}$$

by permutating $p, q \dots r$ in all possible ways, and giving to each term the sign corresponding to the number of inversions in its second suffixes, $p, q \dots r$ being considered the original order. The sum of these products is

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{1p}, & a_{1q} & \dots & a_{1r} \\ a_{2p}, & a_{2q} & \dots & a_{2r} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{mp}, & a_{mq} & \dots & a_{mr} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Hence the product of the m factors is equal to

$$\sum \begin{vmatrix} a_{1p}, & a_{1q} & \dots & a_{1r} \\ a_{2p}, & a_{2q} & \dots & a_{2r} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{mp}, & a_{mq} & \dots & a_{mr} \end{vmatrix} e_p e_q \dots e_r \dots \dots \dots (1).$$

In like manner, if we take the remaining factors necessary to form the determinant $|a_{ik}|$, we have

$$\begin{aligned} & (a_{m+1} e_1 + \dots + a_{m+1n} e_n) \dots (a_{nn} e_1 + \dots + a_{nn} e_n) \\ &= \sum \begin{vmatrix} a_{m+1u}, & a_{m+1v} & \dots & a_{m+1w} \\ a_{m+2u}, & a_{m+2v} & \dots & a_{m+2w} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{nu}, & a_{nv} & \dots & a_{nw} \end{vmatrix} e_u e_v \dots e_w \dots \dots \dots (2), \end{aligned}$$

where $u, v \dots w$ is a combination of $n - m$ numbers selected from $1, 2 \dots n$.

Now multiply the equation (2) by the equation (1) and we obtain

$$|a_{ik}| = \sum \{ (-1)^v \begin{vmatrix} a_{1p}, & a_{1q} & \dots & a_{1r} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{mp}, & a_{mq} & \dots & a_{mr} \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} a_{m+1u} & \dots & a_{m+1w} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{nu} & \dots & a_{nw} \end{vmatrix} \};$$

where from the nature of the alternate numbers e it follows that the two determinant factors under the summation sign are complementary minors, and v is the number of inversions in

$$e_p e_q \dots e_r e_u e_v \dots e_w \text{ or in } p, q \dots r, u, v \dots w.$$

This theorem, usually called Laplace's theorem, gives the expansion of a determinant in the form of a sum of products of complementary minors.

It is assumed in the above that the complementary minors are formed from the first m and last $n - m$ rows. Since by a suitable change of the order of the rows and sign of the determinant any m rows can be brought into the first m places, this is no real restriction.

6. For examples we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4 \\ b_1, b_2, b_3, b_4 \\ c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4 \\ d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{matrix} (12)(34) + (23)(14) + (31)(24) \\ + (34)(12) + (14)(23) + (24)(31), \end{matrix}$$

where for brevity

$$(12)(34) = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, a_2 \\ b_1, b_2 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} c_3, c_4 \\ d_3, d_4 \end{vmatrix} \&c.$$

In like manner

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, a_2, a_3, a_4, a_5 \\ b_1, b_2, b_3, b_4, b_5 \\ c_1, c_2, \dots \dots \dots \\ d_1, d_2, \dots \dots \dots \\ e_1, e_2, \dots \dots \dots \end{vmatrix} = \begin{matrix} (123)(45) + (142)(35) + (134)(25) + (243)(15) \\ + (125)(34) + (315)(24) + (235)(14) \\ + (145)(23) + (425)(13) \\ + (345)(12), \end{matrix}$$

where

$$(123)(45) = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, a_2, a_3 \\ b_1, b_2, b_3 \\ c_1, c_2, c_3 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} d_4, d_5 \\ e_4, e_5 \end{vmatrix} \&c.$$

7. If when the determinant is divided into two sets of m and $n - m$ rows there are $n - m$ columns of zeros in the set of m rows, the determinant reduces to the product of the minor of the remaining m columns and its complementary minor.

This is clear, for with the exception of this single minor of order m all the others vanish because they contain at least one column of zero elements.

If the set of m rows contains more than $n - m$ columns of zeros the determinant vanishes.

Thus, for example :

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, a_2, 0, 0 \\ b_1, b_2, 0, 0 \\ c_1, c_2, c_3, c_4 \\ d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, a_2 \\ b_1, b_2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} c_3, c_4 \\ d_3, d_4 \end{vmatrix},$$

while

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, a_2, 0, 0, 0 \\ b_1, b_2, 0, 0, 0 \\ c_1, c_2, 0, 0, 0 \\ d_1, d_2, d_3, d_4, d_5 \\ e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4, e_5 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

8. In Art. 5 we resolved a determinant into the sum of products of pairs of complementary minors. We can however resolve it into a sum of products of as many complementary minors as we please.

For we can divide up the n factors whose product is $|a_{ik}|$ as follows : Take the first u , the second $v \dots$, the last w . The product of the first u factors would be of the form

$$\sum \begin{vmatrix} a_{1p}, a_{1q} \dots a_{1r} \\ a_{2p}, a_{2q} \dots a_{2r} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ a_{up}, a_{uq} \dots a_{ur} \end{vmatrix} e_p e_q \dots e_r,$$

or

$$\sum D_u e_p e_q \dots e_r,$$

$p, q \dots r$ being u numbers taken from $1, 2 \dots n$ without repetition and D_u a minor of order u from the first u rows.

In like manner the product of the next v factors would be

$$\sum D_v e_p e_q \dots e_h,$$

D_v being a minor of order v chosen from the v rows.

Lastly, the product of the w factors would be

$$\Sigma D_w e_r e_s \dots e_t,$$

with a similar meaning for the quantities involved.

Now form the product of all the factors, taking care to keep them in their proper order, and

$$|a_{ik}| = \Sigma D_w D_r \dots D_s,$$

where $D_w, D_r, \dots D_s$ form a system of complementary minors of the determinant $|a_{ik}|$.

The sign of the term is determined from the number of inversions in

$$p, q \dots r, f, g \dots h, r, s \dots t.$$

9. If in Art. 5 we restrict the first product to the single factor

$$a_{11}e_1 + a_{12}e_2 + \dots + a_{1n}e_n \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

the second product becomes

$$A_{11}E_1 + A_{12}E_2 + \dots + A_{1n}E_n \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

where A_{ij} is the complement of a_{ij} (Art. 3) and

$$E_j = e_1 e_2 \dots e_{j-1} e_{j+1} \dots e_n.$$

For we get a term of the product by leaving out each unit such as e_j in turn, i.e. by forming a determinant with the remaining $n-1$ columns; and since we previously omitted the i^{th} row of the given determinant, this determinant is A_{ij} .

Now multiply the $n-1$ factors which form (2) by the remaining factor (1); we obtain

$$(-1)^{i-1} |a_{ik}| = a_{11}A_{11} - a_{12}A_{12} + \dots + (-1)^{j-1} a_{1j}A_{1j} + \dots$$

For

$$\begin{aligned} e_j E_j &= e_j \cdot e_1 \dots e_{j-1} e_{j+1} \dots e_n \\ &= (-1)^{j-1} e_1 \dots e_n = (-1)^{j-1}, \\ e_j E_k &= 0 \text{ if } j \text{ is not equal to } k. \end{aligned}$$

The factor $(-1)^{i-1}$ on the left is accounted for in the same way.

Thus

$$|a_{ik}| = \Sigma (-1)^{i+j} a_{ij} A_{ij}.$$

For example,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 & a_2 & a_3 \\ b_1 & b_2 & b_3 \\ c_1 & c_2 & c_3 \end{vmatrix} = b_1 \begin{vmatrix} c_3 & c_3 \\ a_2 & a_3 \end{vmatrix} + b_2 \begin{vmatrix} c_3 & c_1 \\ a_3 & a_1 \end{vmatrix} + b_3 \begin{vmatrix} c_1 & c_2 \\ a_1 & a_2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

In future we shall always write

$$|a_{ik}| = \sum a_{ij} A_{ij},$$

and suppose that A_{ij} has its proper sign.

11. We may arrange the complements of the elements of a determinant in another square array, and then the two arrays

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} a_{11} \dots a_{1n} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ a_{n1} \dots a_{nn} \end{array} \right\} \dots \dots (1), \quad \left. \begin{array}{l} A_{11} \dots A_{1n} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ A_{n1} \dots A_{nn} \end{array} \right\} \dots \dots (2),$$

are said to be reciprocal.

If now a sum be formed by multiplying each element of a row of (1) by the corresponding element of a row of (2), and adding these products together, the sum is equal to the original determinant or zero, according as the two rows have the same suffix or not. Namely,

$$a_{i1} A_{j1} + a_{i2} A_{j2} + \dots + a_{in} A_{jn} = |a_{ik}| \text{ or } 0,$$

according as i is or is not equal to j .

For if i is equal to j the sum on the left is the expansion of the determinant according to the elements of the i^{th} row, but if i is not equal to j the sum on the left is what the expansion of the determinant would be, if its i^{th} and j^{th} rows were identical, but if the elements of two rows are identical the determinant vanishes. In like manner, if we multiply the elements of a column of (1) by the corresponding elements of a column of (2), we get

$$a_{i1} A_{i1} + a_{i2} A_{i2} + \dots + a_{in} A_{in},$$

and this sum is equal to $|a_{ik}|$ or 0, according as i is or is not equal to j .

12. If all the elements of a row vanish the determinant vanishes, as we see at once by expanding the determinant according to the elements of that row. If all but one vanish the

determinant reduces to the product of that element and its complement; viz. if all the elements of the i^{th} row vanish except a_{ik} , then the determinant reduces to $a_{ik}A_{ik}$.

Thus for example,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \dots a_{1n} \\ 0, & a_{22} \dots a_{2n} \\ 0, & a_{32} \dots a_{3n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ 0, & a_{n2} \dots a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} \dots a_{2n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{n2} \dots a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \dots a_{1n} \\ 0, & a_{22} & a_{23} \dots a_{2n} \\ 0, & 0, & a_{33} \dots a_{3n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0 \dots a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = a_{11} \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & a_{23} \dots a_{2n} \\ 0, & a_{33} \dots a_{3n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ 0, & 0 \dots a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_{11} a_{22} \begin{vmatrix} a_{33} \dots a_{3n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ 0 \dots a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_{11} a_{22} a_{33} \dots a_{nn}.$$

13. The theorem of the preceding article is of use in evaluating a determinant by reducing it to one of lower order. If the determinant is not of the required form to begin with, it can sometimes be reduced to it. We may exemplify this by finding the value of the determinant

$$D_r = \begin{vmatrix} 0, & a, & a \dots a \\ b, & 0, & a \dots a \\ b, & b, & 0 \dots a \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ b, & b, & b \dots 0 \end{vmatrix} (r),$$

the suffixes denoting the order of the determinant. The elements of the leading diagonal are zero, those to the right of it all equal to a , and those to the left all equal to b .

14. In Art. 11 we saw how under certain circumstances the order of a determinant might be reduced. Conversely we are enabled to increase the order of a determinant without altering its value, namely, by bordering it with a new row and column in one of which all the elements vanish except that common to the other. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} |a_{ik}| &= \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots \\ x, & a_{11}, & a_{12}, & a_{13} & \dots \\ y, & a_{21}, & a_{22}, & a_{23} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-1)^n \begin{vmatrix} 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 1 \\ a_{11}, & a_{12}, & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n}, & x \\ a_{21}, & a_{22}, & a_{23} & \dots & a_{2n}, & y \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

where the quantities $x, y \dots$ are any whatever. By adding on to these a new row and column we can raise the order of the determinant to $n+2$ and so on.

15. In the determinant $D = |a_{ik}|$, if we suppose only the element a_{ik} to vary, since on expanding according to the elements of the i^{th} row

$$D = a_{i1}A_{i1} + a_{i2}A_{i2} + \dots + a_{ik}A_{ik} + \dots$$

the only variable term on the right is the product $a_{ik}A_{ik}$, we see at once that

$$\frac{dD}{da_{ik}} = A_{ik}.$$

If among the elements of A_{ik} only a_{rr} is variable, we see that

$$\frac{dA_{ik}}{da_{rr}} = \frac{d^2D}{da_{rr}da_{ik}}.$$

Thus $\frac{d^2D}{da_{rr}da_{ik}} a_{rr}a_{ik}$ is the sum of all terms in D which contain the product $a_{ik}a_{rr}$.

The differential coefficient

$$\frac{d^2D}{da_{rr}da_{ik}}$$

is the determinant obtained by erasing in D the i^{th} and r^{th} rows and the k^{th} and s^{th} columns, it is complementary to

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{ik}, & a_{is} \\ a_{rk}, & a_{rs} \end{vmatrix}.$$

In like manner it is plain that

$$\frac{d^{n-m}D}{da_r da_{p_i} \dots} \text{ and } \frac{d^m D}{da_{p_u} da_{q_v} \dots}$$

are complementary determinants if

$$f, g \dots p, q \dots$$

$$r, s \dots u, v \dots$$

are each of them permutations of $1, 2 \dots n$, i.e. if the product

$$a_{fr} a_{gs} \dots a_{pu} a_{qv} \dots$$

is a term of the determinant D .

16. If all the elements of a determinant are functions of a variable t we see that

$$\frac{dD}{dt} = \sum \frac{dD}{da_{ik}} \cdot \frac{da_{ik}}{dt} \quad (i, k = 1, 2 \dots n).$$

If we denote differential coefficients with respect to t by accents we have

$$\begin{aligned} D' &= \sum A_n a'_{1n} + \sum A_{n-1} a'_{2n} + \dots \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} a'_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a'_{21}, & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a_{11}, & a'_{12}, & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21}, & a'_{22}, & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

So that D' is the sum of n determinants obtained by substituting for the elements of each column of D in succession their differential coefficients with respect to t .

An interesting example of this is to consider the differential coefficient of

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} u, & u', & u'', & \dots & u^{(n-1)} \\ v, & v', & v'', & \dots & v^{(n-1)} \\ w, & w', & w'', & \dots & w^{(n-1)} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix},$$

accents denoting differential coefficients with respect to t .

Each of the first $n-1$ determinants obtained by the preceding rule vanishes because it has two columns alike, the last alone does not vanish, so that

$$\frac{dD}{dt} = \begin{vmatrix} u, u' \dots u^{(n-2)}, u^{(n)} \\ v, v' \dots v^{(n-2)}, v^{(n)} \\ w, w' \dots w^{(n-2)}, w^{(n)} \\ \dots\dots\dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

As another example take the determinant

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ t_1, & t_2 & \dots & t_n \\ t_1^2, & t_2^2 & \dots & t_n^2 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ t_1^{n-1}, & t_2^{n-1} & \dots & t_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Then $\frac{dD_n}{dt_r}$ is got from D_n by substituting for the elements of the r^{th} column

$$0, 1, 2t_r, 3t_r^2 \dots (n-1)t_r^{n-2}.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^{n-1}D_n}{dt_1 dt_2 \dots dt_{n-1}} &= \begin{vmatrix} 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 1 \\ 1, & 1 & \dots & 1, & t_n \\ 2t_1, & 2t_2 & \dots & 2t_{n-1}, & t_n^2 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ (n-1)t_1^{n-2}, & (n-1)t_2^{n-2} & \dots & (n-1)t_{n-1}^{n-2}, & t_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-1)^{n-1} (n-1)! D_{n-1}. \end{aligned}$$

17. We may use the theorems of Art. 11 of the present chapter to prove those of Arts. 3 and 4 of Chap. II.

If each element of a row of a determinant is the sum of p terms, the determinant is equal to the sum of p determinants having for their elements the separate terms of the sum in question.

For if $a_{ik} = p_k + q_k + \dots + t_k.$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Then } |a_{ik}| &= \Sigma a_{ik} A_{ik} \\ &= \Sigma p_k A_{ik} + \Sigma q_k A_{ik} + \dots + \Sigma t_k A_{ik} \\ &= P + Q + \dots + T, \end{aligned}$$

where P is the determinant obtained from the given one by writing $p_1, p_2 \dots p_n$ for the elements of the i^{th} row and $Q \dots T$ have similar meanings.

The value of a determinant is not altered by adding to the elements of any row those of another row multiplied by a constant factor. For if to the elements of the i^{th} row we add those of the j^{th} row, each multiplied by p , the resulting determinant is equal to

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma (a_{ik} + pa_{jk}) A_{ik} &= \Sigma a_{ik} A_{ik} + p \Sigma a_{jk} A_{ik} \\ &= |a_{ik}|. \end{aligned}$$

The last sum vanishing by Art. 11.

18. If each element of a determinant consists of the sum of p terms, we could by continued application of the first theorem in Art. 17 reduce this determinant to a sum of determinants whose elements are all single terms. But a formula of expansion has been given by Albeggiani which presents the result in a more suitable form for applications.

Let
$$a_{ik} = a_{ik1} + a_{ik2} + \dots + a_{ikp},$$

so that each element in the determinant is the sum of p terms. Then each column of the determinant when written at full length would consist of p partial columns whose suffixes are the third suffixes of the above elements. With these partial columns we can form p determinants, taking all the partial columns with the third suffix 1 to form the first, those with the third suffix 2 to form the second, and so on. We shall denote these determinants by

$$D_1^{(n)}, D_2^{(n)} \dots D_p^{(n)},$$

so that

$$D_u^{(n)} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11u} & a_{12u} & \dots & a_{1nu} \\ a_{21u} & a_{22u} & \dots & a_{2nu} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1u} & a_{n2u} & \dots & a_{nnu} \end{vmatrix}.$$

The first two suffixes tell us the row and column in which the element stands, the third the determinant to which it belongs. The original determinant is denoted by $D^{(n)}$. The index in brackets tells us the order of the determinant.

19. We shall find it necessary to employ the term complementary minors in the following sense. From the elements of $D_1^{(n)}$, form a minor $D_1^{(\alpha)}$ of order α by selecting α rows and columns. Then in $D_2^{(n)}$ select β rows and columns, whose suffixes are different from those selected to form $D_1^{(\alpha)}$, these form a determinant $D_2^{(\beta)}$, and so on until we take π rows and columns from $D_p^{(n)}$, to form a determinant $D_p^{(\pi)}$ none of which have the same suffix as any of the preceding. Then if

$$\alpha + \beta + \gamma + \dots + \pi = n \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

$$D_1^{(\alpha)}, D_2^{(\beta)}, D_3^{(\gamma)} \dots D_p^{(\pi)}$$

shall be called a series of complementary minors. Any one or more of the numbers $\alpha, \beta \dots \pi$ can be unity or zero.

20. We shall now prove that

$$D^{(n)} = S \Sigma D_1^{(\alpha)} D_2^{(\beta)} \dots D_p^{(\pi)},$$

where the meanings of the summation signs will be explained presently. For we have

$$D^{(n)} = \Pi (a_{\alpha} e_1 + a_{\alpha\beta} e_2 + \dots + a_{\alpha n} e_n),$$

and if

$$u_{ij} = a_{ij} e_1 + a_{ij\beta} e_2 + \dots + a_{ijn} e_n,$$

$$D^{(n)} = \Pi (u_{\alpha} + u_{\alpha\beta} + \dots + u_{\alpha\pi}) \dots \dots \dots (2),$$

the product containing n factors.

We shall obtain a term of the product on the right if we take α factors such as u_{α} , β factors such as $u_{\alpha\beta} \dots \pi$ factors such as $u_{\alpha\pi}$, provided the equation (1) is satisfied.

But from the definition of a determinant this product of factors is equal to a determinant of order n the first α of whose rows come from $D_1^{(n)}$, the next β from $D_2^{(n)}$... the last π from $D_p^{(n)}$. Expand this determinant in the sum of products of complementary minors of order $\alpha, \beta \dots \pi$ selecting the rows of the minors from the first α , the next $\beta \dots$ the last π , its value is then (Art. 8)

$$\Sigma D_1^{(\alpha)} D_2^{(\beta)} \dots D_p^{(\pi)},$$

with the notation of Art. 19, and the summation sign means that we are to take all the possible complementary minors.

This is only a single term in the expansion of the product (2), the whole product is obtained by summing this for all values of $\alpha, \beta \dots \pi$ which satisfy the equation (1).

$$\text{Thus} \quad D^{(n)} = S \Sigma D_1^{(\alpha)} D_2^{(\beta)} \dots D_p^{(\pi)} \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

21. The number of terms in the sum Σ is

$$\frac{n!}{\alpha! \beta! \dots \pi!}.$$

Let us compare the expansion (3) with the expansion of the multinomial

$$(D_1 + D_2 + \dots + D_p)^n.$$

The general term is

$$C D_1^\alpha D_2^\beta \dots D_p^\pi \dots \dots \dots (4),$$

where $\alpha, \beta \dots \pi$ satisfy (1) and

$$C = \frac{n!}{\alpha! \beta! \dots \pi!}.$$

Comparing (3) and (4) we see that in expanding the determinant we replace C by Σ , and $\alpha, \beta \dots \pi$ are no longer exponents, but merely indicate the order of the determinant.

Hence we may write symbolically for the expansion of our determinant

$$(D_1 + D_2 + \dots + D_p)^n,$$

where in every term of the multinomial expansion we replace the coefficient by a summation sign, the number of terms in the sum being given by the multinomial coefficient and the exponents $\alpha, \beta \dots \pi$ now indicating the orders of the complementary minors. Thus finally we have the symbolical equation

$$D^{(n)} = (D_1 + D_2 + \dots + D_p)^n.$$

22. Let us make use of this theorem to expand the determinant

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} + z_1, & a_{12}, & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21}, & a_{22} + z_2, & a_{23} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ a_{31}, & a_{32}, & a_{33} + z_3 & \dots & a_{3n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1}, & a_{n2}, & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nr} + z_n \end{vmatrix}$$

according to products of the quantities $z_1, z_2 \dots z_n$.

Here we must write

$$D_1^{(n)} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}, \quad D_2^{(n)} = \begin{vmatrix} z_1, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & z_2 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & z_n \end{vmatrix}.$$

Then by the above theorem

$$D = (D_1 + D_2)^n \\ = D_1^{(n)} + \Sigma D_1^{(n-1)} D_2^{(1)} + \Sigma D_1^{(n-2)} D_2^{(2)} + \dots + D_2^n.$$

Now clearly all minors of $D_2^{(n)}$ vanish except those whose leading diagonal is part of the leading diagonal of $D_2^{(n)}$.

Thus

$$D_2^{(1)} = z_1, \quad D_2^{(2)} = z_1 z_2 \dots D_2^{(n)} = z_1 z_2 \dots z_n.$$

The corresponding minors $D_1^{(n-1)}, D_1^{(n-2)} \dots$ are got by erasing in $D_1^{(n)}$ the i^{th} row and column, the i^{th} and k^{th} rows and columns, &c.

Thus

$$D = D_1^{(n)} + \Sigma z_i D_1^{(n-1)} + \Sigma z_i z_k D_1^{(n-2)} + \dots + z_1 z_2 \dots z_n.$$

Or if we simply denote $D_1^{(n)}$ by D_1 ,

$$D = D_1 + \Sigma z_i \frac{dD_1}{da_{i1}} + \Sigma z_i z_k \frac{d^2 D_1}{da_{i1} da_{k2}} + \dots + z_1 z_2 \dots z_n.$$

If $z_1 = z_2 = \dots = z_n$ we get

$$D = D_1 + z \Sigma \frac{dD_1}{da_{i1}} + z^2 \Sigma \frac{d^2 D_1}{da_{i1} da_{k2}} + \dots + z^n.$$

23. Any determinant can be written in the form

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 0 + a_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21}, & 0 + a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1}, & a_{n2} & \dots & 0 + a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

We may now apply the theorem of Art. 22 by supposing

$$D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} 0, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21}, & 0 & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1}, & a_{n2} & \dots & 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

and

$$z_i = a_{ii}.$$

Then

$$D = D_1 + \Sigma a_u \frac{dD_1}{da_u} + \Sigma a_u a_{kk} \frac{d^2 D_1}{da_u da_{kk}} + \dots + a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn}.$$

The general term being

$$\Sigma a_u a_{kk} \dots a_{rr} D_1^{(n-m)}.$$

Where $D_1^{(n-m)}$ is the minor obtained from D_1 by suppressing the i^{th} , k^{th} ... r^{th} rows and columns, m in number.

It is clear that $D_1^{(n)}$ is zero, for a term of D cannot contain $n-1$ terms from the leading diagonal only, if it does it must contain n .

Ex. If

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & a_{12} \\ a_{21}, & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (12), \text{ \&c.}$$

we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{14} \\ \dots & & \dots \\ a_{41} & \dots & a_{44} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{aligned} & a_{11} a_{22} a_{33} a_{44} + a_{11} a_{23} (34) + a_{11} a_{33} (24) + a_{11} a_{44} (23) \\ & + a_{22} a_{33} (14) + a_{23} a_{44} (13) + a_{33} a_{44} (12) \\ & + a_{11} (234) + a_{22} (134) + a_{33} (124) + a_{44} (123) \\ & + (1234). \end{aligned}$$

As another example we may find the value of the determinant

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} c_1, & a, & a, & a \dots a \\ b, & c_2, & a, & a \dots a \\ b, & b, & c_3, & a \dots a \\ \dots & & \dots & \dots \\ b, & b, & b, & b \dots c_n \end{vmatrix}.$$

The general term in the expansion of this determinant is

$$\Sigma c_i c_k \dots c_r D_1^{(n-m)},$$

when $c_i, c_k \dots c_r$ are any m elements of the leading diagonal. But by Art. 13

$$D_1^{(n-m)} = (-1)^{n-m-1} \frac{ab}{a-b} (a^{n-m-1} - b^{n-m-1}).$$

Whence if $f(x) = (c_1 - x)(c_2 - x) \dots (c_n - x)$, it is clear that

$$D = \frac{af(b) - bf(a)}{a-b}.$$

If we write down the similar determinant of order $n+1$, for which $c_{n+1} = 0$, after dividing both sides by ab , we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} c_1, & a & \dots & a, & 1 \\ b, & c_1 & \dots & a, & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b, & b & \dots & c_n, & 1 \\ 1, & 1 & \dots & 1, & 0 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{f(a) - f(b)}{a - b}.$$

If we suppose $a = b$, we get on evaluating the vanishing fraction in this latter determinant a determinant expression for $f'(a)$.

24. We have seen how to expand a determinant according to the elements of a row or column. It is frequently useful to be able to expand a determinant according to the elements of a row and column. This is effected by means of the following theorem due to Cauchy,

$$|a_{ik}| = a_{rs}A_{rs} - \sum a_{rk}a_{is}B_{ik},$$

which expands a determinant according to the products of elements standing in the r^{th} row and s^{th} column.

A_{rs} is the complement of a_{rs} and B_{ik} is the complement of a_{ik} in A_{rs} , and is therefore a second minor of the original determinant.

For every term which does not contain a_{rs} must contain some other element from the r^{th} row and some other element from the s^{th} column, and hence contains such a product as $a_{rk}a_{is}$, where i and k are different from r and s respectively. The aggregate of all terms which multiply a_{rs} is A_{rs} ; now $a_{rk}a_{is}$ differs from $a_{rs}a_{ik}$ by the interchange of the suffixes k and s , thus the aggregate of terms which multiplies $a_{rk}a_{is}$ differs in sign only from that which multiplies $a_{rs}a_{ik}$, that is to say, differs in sign only from the coefficient of a_{ik} in A_{rs} . Hence $-B_{ik}$ is the coefficient in question.

25. This theorem is useful for expanding a determinant which has been bordered. For example by this theorem

$$\begin{aligned} D &= \begin{vmatrix} b_{pq}, & b_{p1}, & b_{p2} & \dots \\ b_{1q}, & a_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots \\ b_{2q}, & a_{21}, & a_{22} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \\ &= b_{pq} |a_{ik}| - \sum b_{pk}b_{iq}A_{ik}, \end{aligned}$$

where A_{ik} is the complement of a_{ik} in $|a_{ik}|$.

By the selection of a suitable bordering we are often able to evaluate a determinant by means of this theorem.

For example, let

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} x_1, & a_1, & a_2, & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ a_1, & x_2, & a_2, & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ a_1, & a_2, & x_3, & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_1, & a_2, & a_3, & a_3 & \dots & x_n \end{vmatrix}$$

all the elements in the i^{th} column being a_i except that in the i^{th} row which is x_i .

Then by Art. 14

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 1, & x_1, & a_2, & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ 1, & a_1, & x_2, & a_3 & \dots & a_n \\ 1, & a_1, & a_2, & x_3 & \dots & a_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

Multiply the first column by a_i , and subtract it from the i^{th} column; do this for each column, the value of the determinant is unaltered, and

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & -a_1, & -a_2, & -a_3, & \dots & -a_n \\ 1, & x_1 - a_1, & 0, & 0, & \dots & 0 \\ 1, & 0, & x_2 - a_2, & 0, & \dots & 0 \\ 1, & 0, & 0, & x_3 - a_3, & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

Here the bordered determinant is

$$\begin{vmatrix} x_1 - a_1, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & x_2 - a_2, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & x_3 - a_3, & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

for which all first minors vanish except those of diagonal elements.

Hence, in the theorem of this article, we must suppose $i = k$; if

$$f = (x_1 - a_1)(x_2 - a_2) \dots (x_n - a_n),$$

$$f'(x_r) = \frac{df}{dx_r},$$

it follows that

$$D = f + \sum a_r f'(x_r),$$

a theorem due to Sardi.

CHAPTER IV.

ON THE MULTIPLICATION OF DETERMINANTS.

1. IF we have two arrays

$$\begin{array}{ll}
 a_{11}, & a_{12} \dots a_{1n} & b_{11}, & b_{12} \dots b_{1n} \\
 a_{21}, & a_{22} \dots a_{2n} & b_{21}, & b_{22} \dots b_{2n} & (1), & (2), \\
 \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\
 a_{m1}, & a_{m2} \dots a_{mn} & b_{m1}, & b_{m2} \dots b_{mn}
 \end{array}$$

and form a new set of elements c_{ik} by multiplying each element in the i^{th} row of (1) by the corresponding element in the k^{th} row of (2) and adding the products, these elements form a new square array of m^2 elements where

$$c_{ik} = a_{i1}b_{k1} + a_{i2}b_{k2} + \dots + a_{in}b_{kn}.$$

This array is said to be compounded of the arrays (1) and (2).

2. We shall now shew that the determinant $|c_{ik}|$ is equal to zero if the two arrays (1) and (2) are redundant ($m > n$); is equal to the product of the two determinants $|a_{ik}|$, $|b_{ik}|$ if $m = n$; and if the arrays are defective ($m < n$) is equal to the sum of the n_m products of determinants got by taking any m columns from (1) to form a determinant and multiplying it by the determinant of the corresponding m columns of (2).

Let $C_i = c_{i1}e_1 + c_{i2}e_2 + \dots + c_{im}e_m$,
then $|c_{ik}| = \Pi C_i$.
Now
$$\begin{aligned}
 C_i &= (a_{i1}b_{11} + a_{i2}b_{12} + \dots + a_{in}b_{1n})e_1 \\
 &\quad + (a_{i1}b_{21} + a_{i2}b_{22} + \dots + a_{in}b_{2n})e_2 \\
 &\quad + \dots \\
 &\quad + (a_{i1}b_{m1} + a_{i2}b_{m2} + \dots + a_{in}b_{mn})e_m \\
 &= a_{i1}B_1 + a_{i2}B_2 + \dots + a_{in}B_n,
 \end{aligned}$$

where the quantities c_{ik} are given by

$$c_{ik} = a_{i1} b_{k1} + a_{i2} b_{k2} + \dots + a_{in} b_{kn}.$$

But since in either, or both of the determinants $|a_{ik}|$, $|b_{ik}|$ we may interchange rows and columns without affecting their value, we see that the product of two determinants can be obtained in the form of a determinant in four different ways, viz. the element c_{ik} has one of the four forms :

$$a_{i1} b_{k1} + a_{i2} b_{k2} + \dots + a_{in} b_{kn},$$

$$a_{i1} b_{1k} + a_{i2} b_{2k} + \dots + a_{in} b_{nk},$$

$$a_{1i} b_{1k} + a_{2i} b_{2k} + \dots + a_{ni} b_{nk},$$

$$a_{1i} b_{k1} + a_{2i} b_{k2} + \dots + a_{ni} b_{kn},$$

where we multiply the elements of a row of $|a_{ik}|$ by the corresponding elements of a row or column of $|b_{ik}|$; or the elements of a column of $|a_{ik}|$ by the corresponding elements of a column or row of $|b_{ik}|$. There are really only two essentially distinct cases: multiplying by rows, when we multiply corresponding elements of two rows together; and multiplying by rows and columns, where we multiply the elements of a row by the corresponding elements of a column.

4. We can only compound two arrays when they have the same number of rows and columns, but we can always form the product of two determinants, for by III. 14 the order of one of them can be increased until it is equal to that of the other without altering the value of the determinant. So that the product of two determinants of orders n and m ($n > m$) is a determinant of order n .

5. *Examples.* Compounding the two systems

$$\begin{array}{ll} a_1, b_1, c_1 & p_1, q_1, r_1 \\ a_2, b_2, c_2 & p_2, q_2, r_2 \end{array}$$

we get the theorem

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1 p_1 + b_1 q_1 + c_1 r_1 & a_2 p_1 + b_2 q_1 + c_2 r_1 \\ a_1 p_2 + b_1 q_2 + c_1 r_2 & a_2 p_2 + b_2 q_2 + c_2 r_2 \end{vmatrix} \\ = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & b_1 \\ a_2 & b_2 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} p_1 & q_1 \\ p_2 & q_2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & c_1 \\ a_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} p_1 & r_1 \\ p_2 & r_2 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} b_1 & c_1 \\ b_2 & c_2 \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} q_1 & r_1 \\ q_2 & r_2 \end{vmatrix},$$

while if we compound the systems

$$\begin{array}{lll} a_1, a_2 & p_1, p_2 \\ b_1, b_2 & q_1, q_2 \\ c_1, c_2 & r_1, r_2 \end{array}$$

we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1p_1 + a_2p_2, & a_1q_1 + a_2q_2, & a_1r_1 + a_2r_2 \\ b_1p_1 + b_2p_2, & b_1q_1 + b_2q_2, & b_1r_1 + b_2r_2 \\ c_1p_1 + c_2p_2, & c_1q_1 + c_2q_2, & c_1r_1 + c_2r_2 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Again, the product of the two determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2 \\ a_3, & b_3, & c_3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} p_1, & q_1, & r_1 \\ p_2, & q_2, & r_2 \\ p_3, & q_3, & r_3 \end{vmatrix}$$

is the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1p_1 + b_1q_1 + c_1r_1, & a_1p_2 + b_1q_2 + c_1r_2, & a_1p_3 + b_1q_3 + c_1r_3 \\ a_2p_1 + b_2q_1 + c_2r_1, & a_2p_2 + b_2q_2 + c_2r_2, & a_2p_3 + b_2q_3 + c_2r_3 \\ a_3p_1 + b_3q_1 + c_3r_1, & a_3p_2 + b_3q_2 + c_3r_2, & a_3p_3 + b_3q_3 + c_3r_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

While

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1, & d_1 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2, & d_2 \\ a_3, & b_3, & c_3, & d_3 \\ a_4, & b_4, & c_4, & d_4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} p_1, & q_1 \\ p_2, & q_2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1, & d_1 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2, & d_2 \\ a_3, & b_3, & c_3, & d_3 \\ a_4, & b_4, & c_4, & d_4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} p_1, & q_1, & 0, & 0 \\ p_2, & q_2, & 0, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & 1, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

(forming the product by rows and columns)

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1p_1 + b_1p_2, & a_1q_1 + b_1q_2, & c_1, & d_1 \\ a_2p_1 + b_2p_2, & a_2q_1 + b_2q_2, & c_2, & d_2 \\ a_3p_1 + b_3p_2, & a_3q_1 + b_3q_2, & c_3, & d_3 \\ a_4p_1 + b_4p_2, & a_4q_1 + b_4q_2, & c_4, & d_4 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Multiplying by rows we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} a, & b \\ -b', & a' \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} c, & d \\ -d', & c' \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} ac + bd, & -ad' + bc' \\ -b'c + a'd, & b'd' + a'c' \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now if a, b, c, d are the complex numbers

$$\begin{array}{ll} a = x + iy & b = u + iv \\ c = p + iq & d = r + is \end{array} \quad i = \sqrt{-1},$$

and a', b', c', d' their conjugates, $a' = x - iy$, &c. On multiplying out the three determinants we have Euler's theorem concerning the product of two numbers each the sum of four squares, viz.

$$\begin{aligned} & (x^2 + y^2 + u^2 + v^2)(p^2 + q^2 + r^2 + s^2), \\ &= (px - qy + ru - sv)^2 + (py + qx + rv + su)^2 \\ &+ (pu + qv - rx - sy)^2 + (pv - qu - ry + sx)^2. \end{aligned}$$

6. We may compound an array with itself, thus if we compound the first array in Art. 1 with itself, the resulting determinant has for elements

$$c_{ik} = a_{i1}a_{k1} + a_{i2}a_{k2} + \dots + a_{in}a_{kn} = c_{ki},$$

and

$$|c_{ik}| = \sum \begin{vmatrix} a_{1p}, & a_{1q}, & a_{1r} & \dots \\ a_{2p}, & a_{2q}, & a_{2r} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}^2,$$

or the determinant is the sum of n_m squares. If then the elements a_{ik} are all real the determinant $|c_{ik}|$ can only vanish when the determinant under the summation sign on the right vanishes for all values of p, q, r, \dots

Thus compounding

$$\begin{matrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2 \end{matrix}$$

with itself we see that

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1^2 + b_1^2 + c_1^2, & a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2 \\ a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2, & a_2^2 + b_2^2 + c_2^2 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1 \\ a_2, & b_2 \end{vmatrix}^2 + \begin{vmatrix} b_1, & c_1 \\ b_2, & c_2 \end{vmatrix}^2 + \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & c_1 \\ a_2, & c_2 \end{vmatrix}^2,$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} & (a_1^2 + b_1^2 + c_1^2)(a_2^2 + b_2^2 + c_2^2) - (a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2)^2 \\ &= (a_1b_2 - a_2b_1)^2 + (b_1c_2 - b_2c_1)^2 + (a_1c_2 - a_2c_1)^2. \end{aligned}$$

Again

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2 \\ a_3, & b_3, & c_3 \end{vmatrix}^2 = \begin{vmatrix} a_1^2 + b_1^2 + c_1^2, & a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2, & a_1a_3 + b_1b_3 + c_1c_3 \\ a_1a_2 + b_1b_2 + c_1c_2, & a_2^2 + b_2^2 + c_2^2, & a_2a_3 + b_2b_3 + c_2c_3 \\ a_1a_3 + b_1b_3 + c_1c_3, & a_2a_3 + b_2b_3 + c_2c_3, & a_3^2 + b_3^2 + c_3^2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

7. Prof. Sylvester has shewn how, by the artifice of bordering the determinants as in III. 14, the product of two determinants of order n can be represented in $n+1$ distinct forms. We shall illustrate this for the case $n=3$,

The product of the two determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2 \\ a_3, & b_3, & c_3 \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} p_1, & q_1, & r_1 \\ p_2, & q_2, & r_2 \\ p_3, & q_3, & r_3 \end{vmatrix},$$

is the determinant of order 3 :

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1p_1 + b_1q_1 + c_1r_1, & a_1p_2 + b_1q_2 + c_1r_2, & a_1p_3 + b_1q_3 + c_1r_3 \\ a_2p_1 + b_2q_1 + c_2r_1, & a_2p_2 + b_2q_2 + c_2r_2, & a_2p_3 + b_2q_3 + c_2r_3 \\ a_3p_1 + b_3q_1 + c_3r_1, & a_3p_2 + b_3q_2 + c_3r_2, & a_3p_3 + b_3q_3 + c_3r_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

But if before forming their product we write the determinants in the respective forms

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1, & 0 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2, & 0 \\ a_3, & b_3, & c_3, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 1 \end{vmatrix} \quad - \quad \begin{vmatrix} p_1, & q_1, & 0, & r_1 \\ p_2, & q_2, & 0, & r_2 \\ p_3, & q_3, & 0, & r_3 \\ 0, & 0, & 1, & 0 \end{vmatrix},$$

their product by rows is the determinant of order 4 :

$$- \begin{vmatrix} a_1p_1 + b_1q_1, & a_1p_2 + b_1q_2, & a_1p_3 + b_1q_3, & c_1 \\ a_2p_1 + b_2q_1, & a_2p_2 + b_2q_2, & a_2p_3 + b_2q_3, & c_2 \\ a_3p_1 + b_3q_1, & a_3p_2 + b_3q_2, & a_3p_3 + b_3q_3, & c_3 \\ r_1, & r_2, & r_3, & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Again writing the original determinants in the forms

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1, & 0, & 0 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2, & 0, & 0 \\ a_3, & b_3, & c_3, & 0, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 1, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 0, & 1 \end{vmatrix}, \quad \begin{vmatrix} p_1, & 0, & 0, & q_1, & r_1 \\ p_2, & 0, & 0, & q_2, & r_2 \\ p_3, & 0, & 0, & q_3, & r_3 \\ 0, & 1, & 0, & 0, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & 1, & 0, & 0 \end{vmatrix},$$

their product is now the determinant of order 5 :

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1p_1, & a_1p_2, & a_1p_3, & b_1, & c_1 \\ a_2p_1, & a_2p_2, & a_2p_3, & b_2, & c_2 \\ a_3p_1, & a_3p_2, & a_3p_3, & b_3, & c_3 \\ q_1, & q_2, & q_3, & 0, & 0 \\ r_1, & r_2, & r_3, & 0, & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now from the i^{th} column subtract the last n columns multiplied respectively by $a_{i1}, a_{i2} \dots$ then from the value of c_{i2} it follows that

$$|c_{i2}| = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & \dots & 0 & , & b_{i1} & \dots & b_{in} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & , & b_{m1} & \dots & b_{mn} \\ -a_{i1} & \dots & -a_{m1} & , & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ -a_{in} & \dots & -a_{mn} & , & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

In the determinant on the right multiply the first m columns by -1 and then move the second m rows to the beginning, then (after $m + m^2$ changes of sign) our determinant is equal to

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{i1} & \dots & a_{m1} & , & 1 & \dots & 0 & , & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{in} & \dots & a_{mn} & , & 0 & \dots & 1 & , & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & , & b_{i1} & \dots & b_{im} & , & b_{im+1} & \dots & b_{in} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & , & b_{m1} & \dots & b_{mm} & , & b_{mm+1} & \dots & b_{mn} \\ a_{im+1} & \dots & a_{mm+1} & , & 0 & \dots & 0 & , & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots & & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{in} & \dots & a_{mn} & , & 0 & \dots & 0 & , & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now expand this by Laplace's theorem according to minors of the first m columns. Let us find the complement of the minor

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{f1} & a_{f2} & \dots \\ a_{g1} & a_{g2} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

For this purpose we move the rows of a 's having the suffixes $f, g \dots$ up to the beginning; then move those columns of b 's which have the suffixes $f, g \dots$ into the $(m+1)^{\text{th}}, (m+2)^{\text{nd}} \dots$ places. This does not alter the value or sign of the determinant, and in every place where a 1 stood before, will now again stand 1. Hence the required complement is

$$\begin{vmatrix} b_{1f} & b_{1g} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ b_{2f} & b_{2g} & \dots & 0 & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} b_{1f} & b_{1g} & \dots \\ b_{2f} & b_{2g} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

Hence

$$|c_{ik}| = \sum \begin{vmatrix} a_{f1}, & a_{f2} \dots \\ a_{g1}, & a_{g2} \dots \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} b_{1f}, & b_{1g} \dots \\ b_{2f}, & b_{2g} \dots \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

when $f, g \dots$ is an m -ad from $1, 2 \dots n$. This agrees with our former result.

9. The value of any minor of order μ of the determinant $|c_{ik}|$, the product of two determinants $|a_{ik}|$ and $|b_{ik}|$,

say,

$$C_\mu = \begin{vmatrix} c_{fp}, & c_{fn} \dots c_{fn} \\ c_{gp}, & c_{gn} \dots c_{gn} \\ \dots & \dots \\ c_{kp}, & c_{kn} \dots c_{kn} \end{vmatrix},$$

can be expressed as the sum of products of corresponding minors of order μ of the determinants $|a_{ik}|$ and $|b_{ik}|$.

For the elements of C_μ are got by compounding the two arrays

$$\begin{array}{cc} a_{f1}, & a_{f2} \dots a_{fn} & b_{f1}, & b_{f2} \dots b_{fn} \\ a_{g1}, & a_{g2} \dots a_{gn} & b_{g1}, & b_{g2} \dots b_{gn} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{k1}, & a_{k2} \dots a_{kn} & b_{k1}, & b_{k2} \dots b_{kn} \end{array}$$

And since these arrays have more columns than rows, it follows that C_μ is the sum of n_μ products of determinants of order μ , formed by selecting μ columns from the two arrays. Thus

$$C_\mu = \sum \begin{vmatrix} a_{fi}, & a_{fj} \dots a_{fr} \\ a_{gi}, & a_{gj} \dots a_{gr} \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} b_{fi}, & b_{fj} \dots b_{fr} \\ b_{gi}, & b_{gj} \dots b_{gr} \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

when $i, j \dots r$ is any μ -ad from $1, 2 \dots n$.

One particular case of this we shall find presently of importance; namely, when the two systems a and b are identical, and when moreover $f=p, g=q \dots k=s$, so that the leading diagonal of C_μ consists of elements from the leading diagonal of $|c_{ik}|$.

Then we see that

$$C_\mu = \sum \begin{vmatrix} a_{fi}, & a_{fj} \dots a_{fr} \\ a_{gi}, & a_{gj} \dots a_{gr} \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}^2$$

is a sum of n_μ squares.

10. The differential coefficients of a determinant C , elements c_{ik} , which is the product of two determinants A, B , elements a_{ik}, b_{ik} , can be represented as the sum of products of differential coefficients of these determinants.

We have $AB = C \dots \dots \dots (1)$,

and $c_{ik} = a_{i1}b_{k1} + a_{i2}b_{k2} + \dots + a_{in}b_{kn}$.

Differentiate (1) with regard to a_{ip} ; remembering that $c_{i1}, c_{i2} \dots c_{in}$ are functions of this, we get

$$B \frac{dA}{da_{ip}} = \frac{dC}{dc_{i1}} b_{1p} + \frac{dC}{dc_{i2}} b_{2p} + \dots + \frac{dC}{dc_{in}} b_{np}.$$

Multiply this equation by

$$\frac{dB}{db_{kp}} = B_{kp}$$

and add together all the equations which can be obtained from it by writing for p the values $1, 2 \dots n$. Thus we get

$$B \sum \frac{dA}{da_{ip}} \cdot \frac{dB}{db_{kp}} = \frac{dC}{dc_{i1}} \sum B_{kp} b_{1p} + \dots + \frac{dC}{dc_{in}} \sum B_{kp} b_{np}.$$

But by III. 11 all the sums on the right vanish except $\sum B_{kp} b_{kp}$, which is equal to B , hence

$$\frac{dC}{dc_{ia}} = \sum \frac{dA}{da_{ip}} \cdot \frac{dB}{db_{kp}} \quad (p = 1, 2 \dots n).$$

Similarly we can prove the equations,

$$\frac{d^2 C}{dc_{ia} dc_{ra}} = \frac{1}{1.2} \sum \frac{d^2 A}{da_{ip} da_{rq}} \cdot \frac{d^2 B}{db_{kp} db_{sq}} \quad (p, q = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

$$\frac{d^3 C}{dc_{ia} dc_{pq} dc_{ra}} = \frac{1}{1.2.3} \sum \frac{d^3 A}{da_{iu} da_{pq} da_{rw}} \cdot \frac{d^3 B}{db_{ku} db_{pq} db_{rw}}$$

$$(u, v, w = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

whence the general law is obvious.

CHAPTER V.

ON DETERMINANTS OF COMPOUND SYSTEMS.

1. If the elements of a determinant are not simple quantities but themselves determinants, the determinant is called a compound determinant.

Compound determinants are usually formed from the minors of one or more determinants.

2. The number of all possible minors of order m of a given determinant is $\{n_m\}^2$ (III. 1). We can form a square array with these minors, writing in the same row all those which proceed from the same selection of rows of the given determinant, and similarly for the columns.

If $n_m = \mu$ and we give to the combinations of rows and columns taken to form minors the suffixes $1, 2 \dots \mu$, we may denote that minor whose elements belong to the i^{th} combination of rows and j^{th} combination of columns, by p_{ij} , and the whole system of minors will be

$$\left. \begin{array}{c} p_{11} \dots p_{1\mu} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ p_{\mu 1} \dots p_{\mu\mu} \end{array} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

Corresponding to each element in this array, which is a minor of the original determinant, we have a complementary minor of order $n - m$. We shall denote the complement of p_{ij} by q_{ij} , then these form a new array,

$$\left. \begin{array}{c} q_{11} \dots q_{1\mu} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ q_{\mu 1} \dots q_{\mu\mu} \end{array} \right\} \dots\dots\dots (2).$$

The arrays (1) and (2) are called reciprocal arrays of the m^{th} order. Minors of these arrays formed from the same selection of rows and columns in each are called conjugate minors. The simplest instance of two such arrays is the original system and its system of first minors, viz.

$$\begin{array}{cc} a_{11} \dots a_{1n} & A_{11} \dots A_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{n1} \dots a_{nn} & A_{n1} \dots A_{nn}. \end{array}$$

3. If we multiply the elements of the i^{th} row of the array (1) by the corresponding elements of the k^{th} row of (2) the sum of the products is equal to A or zero according as i is or is not equal to k , viz.

$$p_{i1}q_{k1} + p_{i2}q_{k2} + \dots + p_{i\mu}q_{k\mu} = A \text{ or } 0.$$

For if i is equal to k this is nothing else than the expansion of the given determinant A according to products of minors of order m and $n - m$ by Laplace's theorem. If i is not equal to k the sum represents the expansion of the determinant when the i^{th} selection of rows is replaced by the k^{th} ; the rows of this determinant are not all different, hence it vanishes. The particular case

$$a_{i1}A_{i1} + a_{i2}A_{i2} + \dots + a_{in}A_{in} = A \text{ or } 0$$

according as i is or is not equal to k is considered in III. 11.

4. Let $A = |a_{\alpha}|$, $B = |b_{\alpha}|$ be two determinants each of order n for which we have formed the systems of μ^2 elements discussed in Art. 2; the systems for the determinant A being denoted by p_{α} , q_{α} , those for the determinant B by p'_{α} , q'_{α} .

We can form two new systems each of μ^2 elements as follows. In the determinant A replace each combination of the rows m at a time by the fixed selection of rows marked i in the determinant B , this will give us μ determinants which we shall denote by $t_{i1}, t_{i2}, \dots, t_{i\mu}$. In the determinant B replace the fixed selection of rows marked k by each combination from A in turn; these determinants are called $u_{k1}, u_{k2}, \dots, u_{k\mu}$. We have then two new systems

$$\begin{array}{cc} t_{i1} \dots t_{i\mu} & u_{i1} \dots u_{i\mu} \\ \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots \\ t_{\mu 1} \dots t_{\mu \mu} & u_{\mu 1} \dots u_{\mu \mu}. \end{array}$$

Then by Laplace's theorem we have the two sets of equations :

$$\begin{aligned} A &= p_{11}q_{11} + p_{12}q_{12} + \dots & B &= p'_{11}q'_{11} + p'_{12}q'_{12} + \dots \\ t_a &= p'_{a1}q_{11} + p'_{a2}q_{12} + \dots & u_{11} &= p_{11}q'_{11} + p_{12}q'_{12} + \dots \\ t_a &= p'_{a1}q_{21} + p'_{a2}q_{22} + \dots & u_{12} &= p_{21}q'_{11} + p_{22}q'_{12} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Whence by Art. 3,

$$\begin{aligned} t_a p_{11} + t_a p_{21} + \dots &= p'_{a1} A, \\ t_a p_{12} + t_a p_{22} + \dots &= p'_{a2} A. \\ &\dots\dots\dots \end{aligned}$$

And hence

$$t_a (p_{11}q'_{11} + p_{12}q'_{12} + \dots) + t_a (p_{21}q'_{11} + p_{22}q'_{12} + \dots) + \dots$$

$$\text{or} \quad t_a u_{11} + t_a u_{12} + \dots = A (p'_{a1}q'_{11} + p'_{a2}q'_{12} + \dots).$$

That is to say by compounding the i^{th} and k^{th} rows of the new arrays the sum is AB or 0 according as i is or is not equal to k .

5. We now proceed to investigate properties of determinants of the elements of reciprocal systems, and first we shall examine the system of the first order.

$$\text{Let} \quad A = |a_a|, \quad D = |A_a|.$$

Forming the product of these two,

$$AD = |C_a|,$$

$$\text{where} \quad C_a = a_a A_{11} + a_{a2} A_{21} + \dots + a_{an} A_{n1},$$

and hence $C_a = A$ or 0 according as i is or is not equal to k . Thus

$$AD = \begin{vmatrix} A, & 0, & 0 \dots \\ 0, & A, & 0 \dots \\ 0, & 0, & A \dots \\ \dots\dots\dots \end{vmatrix} = A^n;$$

$$\therefore D = A^{n-1}.$$

6. Any minor of order p in the system A_a is equal to the complementary minor of its conjugate in A multiplied by A^{p-1} .

Let

$$\Sigma \pm a_{r_1} a_{s_2} \dots = \begin{vmatrix} a_{r_1} & a_{s_2} \dots \\ a_{r_2} & a_{s_3} \dots \\ \dots\dots\dots \end{vmatrix}$$

and $\Sigma \pm A_{r_1} A_{r_2} \dots$ be two conjugate minors in the two systems each of order p , and let $\Sigma \pm a_{r_u} a_{r_v} \dots$ be the complement of $\Sigma \pm a_{r_1} a_{r_2} \dots$. So that

$$A = \begin{vmatrix} a_{r_1}, & a_{r_2} & \dots & a_{r_u}, & a_{r_v} & \dots \\ a_{g_1}, & a_{g_2} & \dots & a_{g_u}, & a_{g_v} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{r_1}, & a_{r_2} & \dots & a_{r_u}, & a_{r_v} & \dots \\ a_{s_1}, & a_{s_2} & \dots & a_{s_u}, & a_{s_v} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = \Sigma \pm a_{r_1} a_{r_2} \dots a_{r_u} a_{r_v} \dots \quad (1).$$

We may write $\Sigma \pm a_{r_u} a_{r_v} \dots = \text{co } \Sigma \pm a_{r_1} a_{r_2} \dots$

Now we may write $\Sigma \pm A_{r_1} A_{r_2} \dots$ as the determinant of order n ,

$$\begin{vmatrix} A_{r_1}, & A_{r_2} & \dots & A_{r_u}, & A_{r_v} & \dots \\ A_{g_1}, & A_{g_2} & \dots & A_{g_u}, & A_{g_v} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & 1, & 0 & \dots \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 1 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix},$$

which consists of four parts. The first square consists of the elements of $\Sigma \pm A_{r_1} A_{r_2} \dots$; to the right of this is a rectangle of $n-p$ columns and p rows containing the remaining elements of the $f^{\text{th}}, g^{\text{th}} \dots$ rows. The rectangle on the left below of p columns and $n-p$ rows consists solely of zeros, and the square on the right of $n-p$ rows and columns contains 1's in the leading diagonal and zeros elsewhere. Multiply this by the determinant A written in the form (1) above. Then (III. 11) we have

$$\begin{aligned} A \Sigma \pm A_{r_1} A_{r_2} \dots &= \begin{vmatrix} A, & 0 & \dots & a_{r_u}, & a_{r_v} & \dots \\ 0, & A & \dots & a_{g_u}, & a_{g_v} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & a_{r_u}, & a_{r_v} & \dots \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & a_{s_u}, & a_{s_v} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \\ &= A^p \Sigma \pm a_{r_u} a_{r_v} \dots \end{aligned}$$

If we resolve the determinant on the right into products of minors of the first p and last $n-p$ columns,

$$\therefore \Sigma \pm A_{r_1} A_{r_2} \dots = A^{p-1} \text{co } \Sigma \pm a_{r_1} a_{r_2} \dots$$

From this it follows that the ratio of two minors of the same order of the system A_a is the same as the ratio of the complementary minors of their conjugates.

$$\frac{\sum \pm A_{r_1} A_{p_2} \dots}{\sum \pm A_{k_1} A_{p_2} \dots} = \frac{co \sum \pm a_{r_1} a_{p_2} \dots}{co \sum \pm a_{k_1} a_{p_2} \dots}$$

7. As examples of the theorem in Art. 6, we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} A_{11} & \dots & A_{1p} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ A_{p1} & \dots & A_{pp} \end{vmatrix} = A^{p-1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{p+1, p+1} & \dots & a_{p+1, n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{np+1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} A_{p+1, p+1} & \dots & A_{p+1, n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ A_{np+1} & \dots & A_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = A^{n-p-1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1p} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{p1} & \dots & a_{pp} \end{vmatrix}.$$

The relation

$$\begin{vmatrix} A_{ik}, A_{iu} \\ A_{rk}, A_{ru} \end{vmatrix} = A \, co \begin{vmatrix} a_{ik}, a_{iu} \\ a_{rk}, a_{ru} \end{vmatrix}$$

may also be written

$$\frac{dA}{da_{ik}} \cdot \frac{dA}{da_{ru}} - \frac{dA}{da_{iu}} \cdot \frac{dA}{da_{rk}} = A \frac{d^2 A}{da_{ik} da_{ru}},$$

in particular

$$\frac{dA}{da_{n-1, n-1}} \cdot \frac{dA}{da_{nn}} - \frac{dA}{da_{n-1n}} \cdot \frac{dA}{da_{nn-1}} = A \frac{d^2 A}{da_{n-1, n-1} da_{nn}}.$$

If $A = 0$, we see that

$$\begin{vmatrix} A_{ik}, A_{iu} \\ A_{rk}, A_{ru} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

or

$$\frac{A_{ik}}{A_{rk}} = \frac{A_{iu}}{A_{ru}}.$$

That is to say, if the determinant vanishes, the minors of the elements of any row are proportional to the corresponding minors of the elements of any other row.

8. As an example of the use of the method of Arts. 20 and 21 of Chap. III., let us discuss the value of the determinant

$$P = | \lambda a_{ik} + \mu b_{ik} |,$$

a_{ik} and b_{ik} being elements of two determinants of the n^{th} order

$$A^{(n)} = | a_{ik} |, \quad B^{(n)} = | b_{ik} |.$$

Symbolically we can write

$$\begin{aligned} P &= (\lambda A + \mu B)^n \\ &= A^n B^n \left(\frac{\lambda}{B} + \frac{\mu}{A} \right)^n. \end{aligned}$$

Now let $A_1^{(n)}$, $B_1^{(n)}$ be two determinants of order n , whose elements are

$$\alpha_{ik} = \frac{1}{A^{(n)}} \frac{dA^{(n)}}{da_{ik}}, \quad \beta_{ik} = \frac{1}{B^{(n)}} \frac{dB^{(n)}}{db_{ik}},$$

then by Art. 5

$$A_1^{(n)} = \frac{|A_{ik}^{(n)}|}{(A^{(n)})^n} = \frac{1}{A^{(n)}},$$

so

$$B_1^{(n)} = \frac{1}{B^{(n)}}.$$

Or, symbolically,

$$A_1 = \frac{1}{A}, \quad B_1 = \frac{1}{B}.$$

Thus

$$P = A^n B^n (\lambda B_1 + \mu A_1)^n.$$

But $(\lambda B_1 + \mu A_1)^n$ is the symbolical expression for a determinant of order n with binomial elements of the form

$$\lambda \beta_{ik} + \mu \alpha_{ik}.$$

Hence, passing from symbolic to real expressions, we have the determinant equation:

$$|\lambda \alpha_{ik} + \mu \beta_{ik}| = | \alpha_{ik} | \cdot | \beta_{ik} | \cdot | \lambda \beta_{ik} + \mu \alpha_{ik} |.$$

Numerous other transformations of the determinant on the left can be effected.

9. Next let us consider reciprocal arrays of order m . (Art. 2.)

Let $\Delta = |p_{ik}|$, $\Delta' = |q_{ik}|$.

The product $\Delta\Delta'$ is a determinant of order μ whose general element is

$$p_{i1}q_{k1} + p_{i2}q_{k2} + \dots + p_{i\mu}q_{k\mu},$$

which is equal to A or 0 according as i is or is not equal to k . (Art. 3.) Hence in the product determinant all the elements vanish except those in the principal diagonal.

Thus

$$\Delta\Delta' = A^\mu.$$

It follows therefore that Δ is a divisor of A^n . Now A is a linear function of one of its elements, say a_{11} , hence Δ can only differ from a power of A by a coefficient independent of the elements of A . Among the combinations m at a time of the numbers 1, 2 ... n there are

$$\lambda = (n-1)_{m-1},$$

which contain 1. Hence there are λ elements of Δ , which contain a_{11} , such for example as p_{11} , p_{12} ... p_{1n} .

Hence
$$\Delta = xA^\lambda,$$

where x does not depend on the elements of A .

To determine the value of x , let $a_{ik} = 0$ except when $i = k$, and let $a_{ii} = 1$. The same will be the case with the elements p_{ik} ;

$$\therefore A = 1, \quad \Delta = 1, \quad \text{and} \therefore x = 1.$$

Thus
$$\Delta = A^{(n-1)_{m-1}},$$

and
$$\Delta' = A^{(n-1)_m}$$

for
$$n_m - (n-1)_{m-1} = (n-1)_m.$$

10. A minor of order r of the system q_{ik} is equal to the complement of its conjugate multiplied by $A^{r-\lambda}$.

For if we multiply the determinant $\Sigma \pm q_{ik} q_{jk} \dots$ by the determinant Δ in the same manner as we did in Art. 6 for systems of the first order, we get:

$$\Delta \Sigma \pm q_{ik} q_{jk} \dots = A^r \text{co} \Sigma \pm p_{ik} p_{jk} \dots;$$

$$\therefore \Sigma \pm q_{ik} q_{jk} \dots = A^{r-\lambda} \text{co} \Sigma \pm p_{ik} p_{jk} \dots$$

And in like manner

$$\Sigma \pm p_{ik} p_{jk} \dots = A^{r-(n-1)_m} \text{co} \Sigma \pm q_{ik} q_{jk} \dots$$

11. Let A_h be a minor of A , with h rows and columns. From this let us form the determinant whose elements are all the minors of order m of A_h . These last are minors of order m of A , and are hence elements of Δ . On the other hand, those among them which arise from the same rows or columns of A , and are hence in the same row or column of Δ , also arise from elements belonging to the same row or column of A_h , which is a minor of A ; altogether they form a minor M of Δ , which has h_m rows and columns. While by Art. 9 we have

$$M = A_h^{(h-1)_{m-1}},$$

which gives a representation of the minors of Δ by means of powers of minors of A .

12. If in the determinant A we select a minor A_h of order h , and form all the minors of order m in A ($m > h$), which contain neither all the h rows nor all the h columns of A_h , we shall form a minor of Δ with $n_m - (n - h)_{m-h}$ rows and columns, which is equal to

$$A_{n-h}^{(n-h-1)_{m-h}} \cdot A^{\{(n-1)_{m-1} - (n-h)_{m-h}\}},$$

where A_{n-h} is the complement of A_h in A .

Let us suppose that, as in Art. 11, we have formed the minor M in Δ' with $(n - h)_{m-h}$ rows and columns, which is equal to

$$A_{n-h}^{(n-h-1)_{m-h}},$$

and let us consider the conjugate minor α_1 in Δ , i.e. that determinant whose elements are the complementary minors in A of the elements of M .

From the law of formation of M this minor has for elements all the minors of A of order m , which have A_h as a minor.

If α is the complement of α_1 in Δ , it follows from Art. 10 that

$$\alpha = M \cdot A^{(n-1)_{m-1} - (n-h)_{m-h}}.$$

Substituting for M its value we have

$$\alpha = A_{n-h}^{(n-h-1)_{m-h}} \cdot A^{(n-1)_{m-1} - (n-h)_{m-h}}.$$

The theorem is therefore proved, if we can shew that α is formed as prescribed. For this purpose we must remember that α_1 has for elements all minors of A which have A_h for one of their minors; to get α we have then to suppress among the combinations m at a time of the rows and columns of A all those which contain all the rows or columns of A_h ; thus α has for its elements all the minors of A with m rows and columns, such that they do not contain all the h rows or columns of A_h .

13. Next let us consider the determinant of the system of elements t_{ik} in Art. 4, calling this determinant T , so that

$$T = |t_{ik}|.$$

Since

$$t_{ik} = p'_{i1}q_{k1} + p'_{i2}q_{k2} + \dots,$$

it follows that T is the product of the two determinants

$$|p'_{\alpha}| \text{ and } |q_{\alpha}|,$$

that is, by Art. 9,

$$T = A^{(n-1)_m} \cdot B^{(n-1)_{m-1}}.$$

The value of the determinant of the elements u_{α} is obtained by interchanging A and B , and at the same time writing $n-m$ for m . Thus

$$U = A^{(n-1)_{m-1}} \cdot B^{(n-1)_m}.$$

14. The ratio of complementary minors of T and U is a power of A multiplied by a power of B .

For if

$$T_{\lambda} = \begin{vmatrix} t_{11} & \dots & t_{1\lambda} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ t_{\lambda 1} & \dots & t_{\lambda\lambda} \end{vmatrix}, \quad U_{\mu-\lambda} = \begin{vmatrix} u_{\lambda+1\lambda+1} & \dots & u_{\lambda+1\mu} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_{\mu\lambda+1} & \dots & u_{\mu\mu} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Since

$$T_{\lambda} = \begin{vmatrix} t_{11} & \dots & t_{1\lambda} & t_{1\lambda+1} & \dots & t_{1\mu} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ t_{\lambda 1} & \dots & t_{\lambda\lambda} & t_{\lambda\lambda+1} & \dots & t_{\lambda\mu} \\ 0 & \dots & 0, & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & \dots & 0, & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

we have by the theorem of Art. 4

$$\begin{aligned} UT_{\lambda} &= \begin{vmatrix} AB, 0 & \dots & 0, & u_{1\lambda+1} & \dots & u_{1\mu} \\ 0, AB & \dots & 0, & u_{2\lambda+1} & \dots & u_{2\mu} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, 0 & \dots & AB, & u_{\lambda\lambda+1} & \dots & u_{\lambda\mu} \\ 0, 0 & \dots & 0, & u_{\lambda+1\lambda+1} & \dots & u_{\lambda+1\mu} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, 0 & \dots & 0, & u_{\mu\lambda+1} & \dots & u_{\mu\mu} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (AB)^{\lambda} \cdot U_{\mu-\lambda}, \end{aligned}$$

which gives when we substitute for U

$$\frac{U_{\mu-\lambda}}{T_{\lambda}} = A^{\lambda_1} \cdot B^{\lambda_2}$$

where

$$\lambda_1 = (n-1)_{m-1} - h, \quad \lambda_2 = (n-1)_m - h.$$

15. If the determinants A and B of Art. 4 had not been of the same order we must have increased the order of one of them, as in III. 14, until they were both of order n . We shall make use of this to investigate some further properties of the minors of A and compound determinants formed with them.

16. If A_h is a minor of order h of A , and if we border it in all possible ways with m of the remaining rows and columns of A , we get the elements of a new determinant M_m of order $(n-h)_m$, whose value is

$$A_h^{(n-h-1)_m} \cdot A^{(n-h-1)_{m-1}}.$$

For we have

$$A_h = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1h} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{21} & \dots & a_{2h} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{h1} & \dots & a_{hh} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{h+11} & \dots & a_{h+1h} & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ a_{h+21} & \dots & a_{h+2h} & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nh} & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now let us write A_h and A for A and B in the theorem of Art. 13 and combine columns instead of rows (m is supposed less than h).

Each combination m at a time of the first h columns of A will give a row of T , of which only a single element does not vanish; the value of that element is A_h , and it will lie in the leading diagonal. The number of such rows is h_m . Each combination m at a time of the columns of A taken from $h-1$ of the first h columns, the last being replaced by one of the other columns, will give a row of T , in which, besides h_m elements of order h which have no influence, there will be $n-h$ elements of order $h+1$ which will be the minor A_h , bordered with a row and column of A .

The first $h-1$ columns of this combination remaining fixed while the last varies among the last $n-h$ columns of A , we shall get $n-h$ analogous rows in T , which will give in the diagonal of T a square of elements consisting of A_h with the simple border. The same will be the case for each combination $h-1$ at a time of the first h columns of A , and the determinant of elements with simple border will appear h_{m-1} times. Similarly we should have

the determinant of elements with a border of k rows and columns repeated h_{m-k} times, and hence

$$T = A_h^{h_m} \cdot M_1^{h_{m-1}} \cdot M_2^{h_{m-2}} \dots M_m^{h_0} \quad (1),$$

while, by Art. 13,

$$T = A_h^{(n-1)m} \cdot A^{(n-1)m-1} \quad (2).$$

Hence, if we admit the law,

$$M_{k-1} = A_h^{(n-h-1)k-1} \cdot A^{(n-h-1)k-2}$$

(which is true for $k=1$, for then $M_0 = A_h$). Substituting for $M_1, M_2 \dots M_{m-1}$, the exponent of A_h is

$$h_m + (n-h-1)_1 \cdot h_{m-1} + (n-h-1)_2 \cdot h_{m-2} + \dots + (n-h-1)_{m-1} \cdot h_1;$$

if we add $(n-h-1)_m$ to this, by a known property of binomial coefficients it becomes $(n-1)_m$.

Similarly the exponent of A is

$$h_{m-1} + (n-h-1)_1 \cdot h_{m-2} + (n-h-1)_2 \cdot h_{m-3} + \dots + (n-h-1)_{m-2} \cdot h_1 \\ = (n-1)_{m-1} - (n-h-1)_{m-1}.$$

Thus from (1) and (2)

$$M_m = A_h^{(n-h-1)m} \cdot A^{(n-h-1)m-1}.$$

17. Another way of stating the theorem of Art. 16 is the following: If A_h is a minor of order h of A , and we form all the minors of A with m rows and columns which have it as a minor, we get the elements of a new determinant of order $(n-h)_{m-h}$, whose value is

$$A_h^{(n-h-1)m-h} \cdot A^{(n-h-1)m-h-1}.$$

18. The particular case of $m=1$ is so easily stated that it is of advantage to give it here.

The elements of the new determinant are of the form

$$c_{ik} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{i1} & \dots & a_{ih} & a_{ih+1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{h1} & \dots & a_{hh} & a_{hh+1} \\ a_{h+11} & \dots & a_{h+1h} & a_{h+1h+1} \end{vmatrix} \quad (i, k=1, 2 \dots n-h),$$

and $|c_{ik}| = A_h^{n-h-1} \cdot A.$

This theorem and the theorem of Art. 16 are due to Prof. Sylvester, the proofs here given are due to M. Picquet.

19. Another modification of the theorem of Art. 16 can be obtained as follows: Let us return to the determinants Δ, Δ' of Art. 9, and form a determinant M_1 with the minors of A_{n-h} of order $n-m$; this is a minor of Δ' of order $(n-h)_{m-h}$. The conjugate minor in Δ has for elements those minors of A of order m complementary to those of M_1 , and hence all those which have A_h as a minor. This is precisely the determinant of Art. 17. Whence the theorem can be stated as follows: If A_{n-h} is a minor of A of order $n-h$, and if we form a determinant M_1 with all the minors of order $n-m$ of A_{n-h} , and then replace each element by its complement in A , we get a new determinant, whose value is

$$M = A_h^{(n-h-1)m-h} \cdot A^{(n-h-1)m-h-1}.$$

20. If now we form all minors of A of order $n-m$ ($m > h$) such that neither all their rows nor all their columns belong to A_{n-h} , which in A therefore overlap A_{n-h} or belong altogether to A_h , these form a determinant N of order $n_m - (n-h)_{m-h}$ which is equal to

$$A_h^{(n-h-1)m-h} \cdot A^{(n-1)m-(n-h-1)m-h}.$$

First notice that this is essentially different from the theorem of Art. 12, applied to A_h . There the determinant is formed with all the minors of the same order of A with more elements than A_h , and which do not admit all the rows and columns of A_h . Here the determinant is formed with minors of the same order of A with fewer elements than A_{n-h} , and which do not admit all the rows and columns A_{n-h} .

To prove the theorem it is sufficient to consider in Δ' the minor N complementary to α_1 in Δ or to M in Δ' . For N is exactly formed with regard to A_{n-h} as the enunciation prescribes; it has $n_m - (n-h)_{m-h}$ rows, apply to it the theorem of Art. 10,

$$\frac{\alpha_1}{N} = A^{(n-1)m-1-n_m+(n-h)m-h},$$

$$\therefore N = \alpha_1 A^{(n-1)m-(n-h)m-h};$$

or, replacing α_1 by its value, from Art. 17,

$$N = A_h^{(n-h-1)m-h} \cdot A^{(n-1)m-(n-h-1)m-h}.$$

CHAPTER VI.

DETERMINANTS OF SPECIAL FORMS.

1. WHEN a square array is written down, it is natural to inquire what simplifications arise in the determinant of the array when special relations are supposed to exist between the elements. And looking at the figure the relations which naturally suggest themselves are those which depend on the geometrical form which the array assumes. Hence we have various forms of determinants obtained by supposing relationships, of equality or otherwise, to exist between elements situated symmetrically in the figure; this shews how the notation employed has influenced the development of the theory.

The most important of these special forms are symmetrical and skew symmetrical determinants. Here the special form of geometrical symmetry considered is with regard to the diagonal. Elements which are situated in regard to the diagonal in the position of a point and its image with respect to a mirror coinciding with the diagonal, have been called conjugate: two such elements are denoted by a_{ik} and a_{ki} .

2. If $a_{ik} = a_{ki}$, the determinant is called symmetrical.

The square of any determinant is a symmetrical determinant.

For
$$| a_{ik} |^2 = | c_{ik} |$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} c_{ik} &= a_{i1}a_{k1} + a_{i2}a_{k2} + \dots \\ &= c_{ki}. \end{aligned}$$

It follows from this that every even power of a determinant is a symmetrical determinant.

3. We may also suppose the determinant to be symmetrical with respect to the centre of the square formed by the elements of the determinant.

Two cases arise, according as the determinant is of even or odd order.

First, if the order of the determinant is $2r$, we may write it in the form :

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_1, & c_1 \dots m_1, & n_1, & v_1, & \mu_1 \dots \gamma_1, & \beta_1, & \alpha_1 \\ a_2, & b_2, & c_2 \dots m_2, & n_2, & v_2, & \mu_2 \dots \gamma_2, & \beta_2, & \alpha_2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_r, & b_r, & c_r \dots m_r, & n_r, & v_r, & \mu_r \dots \gamma_r, & \beta_r, & \alpha_r \\ a_r, & \beta_r, & \gamma_r \dots \mu_r, & v_r, & n_r, & m_r \dots c_r, & b_r, & a_r \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_2, & \beta_2, & \gamma_2 \dots \mu_2, & v_2, & n_2, & m_2 \dots c_2, & b_2, & a_2 \\ a_1, & \beta_1, & \gamma_1 \dots \mu_1, & v_1, & n_1, & m_1 \dots c_1, & b_1, & a_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

In this determinant add the last column to the first, the last but one to the second, the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ to the r^{th} , then it becomes

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 + \alpha_1, & b_1 + \beta_1 \dots n_1 + v_1, & v_1, & \mu_1 \dots \beta_1, & \alpha_1 \\ a_2 + \alpha_2, & b_2 + \beta_2 \dots n_2 + v_2, & v_2, & \mu_2 \dots \beta_2, & \alpha_2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_r + \alpha_r, & b_r + \beta_r \dots n_r + v_r, & v_r, & \mu_r \dots \beta_r, & \alpha_r \\ a_r + \alpha_r, & b_r + \beta_r \dots n_r + v_r, & n_r, & m_r \dots b_r, & a_r \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_2 + \alpha_2, & b_2 + \beta_2 \dots n_2 + v_2, & n_2, & m_2 \dots b_2, & a_2 \\ a_1 + \alpha_1, & b_1 + \beta_1 \dots n_1 + v_1, & n_1, & m_1 \dots b_1, & a_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now subtract the first row from the last, the second from the last but one, the r^{th} from the $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$, then

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 + \alpha_1, & b_1 + \beta_1 \dots n_1 + v_1, & v_1, & \mu_1 \dots \beta_1, & \alpha_1 \\ a_2 + \alpha_2, & b_2 + \beta_2 \dots n_2 + v_2, & v_2, & \mu_2 \dots \beta_2, & \alpha_2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_r + \alpha_r, & b_r + \beta_r \dots n_r + v_r, & v_r, & \mu_r \dots \beta_r, & \alpha_r \\ 0, & 0 \dots 0, & n_r - v_r, & m_r - \mu_r \dots b_r - \beta_r, & a_r - \alpha_r \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0 \dots 0, & n_2 - v_2, & m_2 - \mu_2 \dots b_2 - \beta_2, & a_2 - \alpha_2 \\ 0, & 0 \dots 0, & n_1 - v_1, & m_1 - \mu_1 \dots b_1 - \beta_1, & a_1 - \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Hence (III. 7),

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 + \alpha_1 & \dots & n_1 + \nu_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_r + \alpha_r & \dots & n_r + \nu_r \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} n_r - \nu_r & \dots & a_r - \alpha_r \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ n_1 - \nu_1 & \dots & a_1 - \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

But if the order of the determinant is $2r + 1$, it may be written in the form

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, b_1 & \dots & n_1, u_1, v_1 & \dots & \beta_1, \alpha_1 \\ a_2, b_2 & \dots & n_2, u_2, v_2 & \dots & \beta_2, \alpha_2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_r, b_r & \dots & n_r, u_r, v_r & \dots & \beta_r, \alpha_r \\ v_1, v_2 & \dots & v_r, p, v_r & \dots & v_2, v_1 \\ a_r, \beta_r & \dots & \nu_r, u_r, n_r & \dots & b_r, a_r \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \alpha_1, \beta_1 & \dots & \nu_1, u_1, n_1 & \dots & b_1, \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

By proceeding exactly as in the former case, we can shew that

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 + \alpha_1 & \dots & n_1 + \nu_1, u_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_r + \alpha_r & \dots & n_r + \nu_r, u_r \\ 2v_1, & \dots & 2v_r, p \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} n_r - \nu_r & \dots & a_r - \alpha_r \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ n_1 - \nu_1 & \dots & a_1 - \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

So that when a determinant is symmetrical with respect to the centre of the square formed by its elements, it reduces to the product of two other determinants.

4. If in a determinant the conjugate elements are equal in magnitude but opposite in sign, i. e. if

$$a_{ik} = -a_{ki},$$

the determinant is called a skew determinant. If, moreover,

$$a_{ii} = 0,$$

the determinant is called a skew symmetrical determinant.

5. It will be useful to notice the connexion between two minors of these systems, such that the rows and columns suppressed to obtain the one minor correspond to the columns and rows suppressed to obtain the other. Two such minors may be denoted by

$$P = \begin{vmatrix} a_{pf}, a_{pg} & \dots \\ a_{gf}, a_{gg} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}, \quad Q = \begin{vmatrix} a_{fp}, a_{fq} & \dots \\ a_{gp}, a_{gq} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

6. If the determinant is symmetrical,

i.e. if

$$a_{ik} = a_{ki},$$

clearly

$$P = Q.$$

A special case of this is, that in a symmetrical determinant

$$A_{ik} = A_{ki},$$

for A_{ik} is got by suppressing the i^{th} row and k^{th} column, while A_{ki} is got by suppressing the k^{th} row and i^{th} column, thus these determinants are of the same nature as P and Q , and are therefore equal. Thus the determinant of the reciprocal system is also symmetrical. If A is the determinant of the system

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dA}{da_{ik}} &= A_{ik} + A_{ki} \frac{da_{ki}}{da_{ik}} \\ &= 2A_{ik}. \end{aligned}$$

But

$$\frac{dA}{da_{ii}} = A_{ii}.$$

In a symmetrical determinant A_{ii} and the like are still symmetrical determinants.

7. If in Art. 5

$$a_{ik} = -a_{ki},$$

we see that

$$P = \begin{vmatrix} a_{pp}, & a_{pq} & \dots \\ a_{qp}, & a_{qq} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} -a_{pp}, & -a_{qp} & \dots \\ -a_{pq}, & -a_{qq} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^m Q,$$

m being the order of the minors. Thus if m is even

$$P = Q,$$

but if m is odd

$$P = -Q.$$

8. The calculation of skew determinants reduces to that of skew symmetrical determinants, which we shall therefore now consider. A skew symmetrical determinant of odd order vanishes, for if we multiply each row by -1 , since $a_{ik} = -a_{ki}$, this changes the rows into columns, which does not alter the value of the determinant.

Hence, if n be its order,

$$A = (-1)^n A;$$

and hence $A = 0$ if n is odd.

The minor A_u differs from A_k by the sign of every element; hence

$$A_u = (-1)^{n-1} A_k.$$

Thus $A_k = A_u$ if n is odd, but $= -A_u$ if n is even.

Thus the reciprocal system is skew if n is even, but symmetrical if n is odd.

A_u is a skew symmetrical determinant of order $n-1$, and hence vanishes if n is even.

We have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dA}{da_u} &= A_u + A_k \frac{da_k}{da_u} \\ &= A_u - A_k \\ &= 2A_u \text{ if } n \text{ is even} \\ &= 0 \text{ if } n \text{ is odd.} \end{aligned}$$

9. A skew symmetrical determinant of even order is a complete square.

For if $A = |a_{ik}|$

is the determinant, since A_{11} is a skew symmetrical determinant of odd order it vanishes. Hence (v. 7), if α_u is the complement of a_u in A_{11} ,

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha_u & \alpha_u \\ \alpha_k & \alpha_{kk} \end{vmatrix} = 0, \text{ or } \alpha_u \alpha_{kk} = \alpha_u^2,$$

since $\alpha_u = \alpha_k$ (Art. 8).

Now by (III. 24) if we expand according to products of elements in the first row and first column, since $A_{11} = 0$

$$A = -\sum \alpha_i a_{ik} \alpha_k,$$

where i, k take the values $2, 3 \dots n$;

$$\begin{aligned} \text{or } A &= \sum \alpha_i a_{ik} \sqrt{\alpha_i \alpha_k} \\ &= \{\sum \alpha_i \sqrt{\alpha_i}\}^2. \end{aligned}$$

Thus A is the square of a linear function of the elements of a row. Now α_u is a determinant of order $n-2$, which is even if n is even. Thus a skew symmetrical determinant of order n will

be the square of a rational function of its elements if one of order $n-2$ is so. But when $n=2$,

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & a_{12} \\ a_{21}, & 0 \end{vmatrix} = a_{12}^2.$$

Thus skew symmetrical determinants of orders 4, 6... $2r$ are squares of rational functions of their elements.

10. Since if $n=2$ the square root contains one term, when $n=4$ the square root will contain 3, when $n=6$ it will contain 5.3 terms, and so on. Hence a skew symmetrical determinant of even order n is the square of an aggregate of

$$1.3.5 \dots n-1$$

terms, each consisting of the product of $\frac{1}{2}n$ terms of A .

In particular $a_{12} a_{34} \dots a_{n-1n}$ is a term of \sqrt{A} , for

$$(a_{12} a_{34} \dots a_{n-1n})^2 = (-1)^{\frac{n}{2}} a_{12} a_{34} \dots a_{n-1n} a_{21} a_{43} \dots a_{n-1n}.$$

11. This function \sqrt{A} is of importance in analysis, and has been called a Pfaffian by Prof. Cayley on account of the use made of it by Jacobi in his discussion of Pfaff's problem.

That value of \sqrt{A} which contains $a_{12} a_{34} \dots a_{n-1n}$ as first term with positive sign will be denoted by

$$P = [1, 2 \dots n].$$

The remaining terms of P are got from the first term,

$$a_{12} a_{34} \dots a_{n-1n},$$

by interchanging all the suffixes 2, 3... n in all possible ways, and giving a sign corresponding to the number of inversions. Since $a_{ik} = -a_{ki}$ it is possible to effect the interchange in such a way that all the terms are positive.

The Pfaffian changes sign on interchanging only two suffixes i and k . For if we interchange i and k in the determinant, this interchanges the i^{th} and k^{th} rows as well as the i^{th} and k^{th} columns, thus the value of the determinant remains unchanged. If P_1 is the new value of P ,

$$P_1^2 = P^2.$$

Hence

$$P_1 = \pm P.$$

To determine which sign we are to take, let us consider the aggregate of terms $a_{ik}p_{ik}$ which contain a_{ik} . Then p_{ik} only contains terms whose suffixes are independent of i and k . The corresponding aggregate for P_1 is

$$a_{ki}p_{ik},$$

which, in consequence of the relation $a_{ki} = -a_{ik}$, proves that

$$P_1 = -P.$$

12. The minor α_{ii} is also a skew symmetrical determinant. We shall shew that

$$\sqrt{\alpha_{ii}} = (-1)^i [2, \dots i-1, i+1, \dots n],$$

or with $i-2$ cyclical interchanges

$$\sqrt{\alpha_{ii}} = [i+1, \dots n, 2 \dots i-1].$$

Since

$$\alpha_{ik}^2 = \alpha_{ii} \alpha_{kk},$$

it follows that the terms of the product $\sqrt{\alpha_{ii}}\sqrt{\alpha_{kk}}$ are either equal to those of α_{ik} , or equal with opposite signs.

Now the product

$$(-1)^{i+k} [2 \dots i-1, i+1 \dots n] [2 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n]$$

and the determinant

$$\alpha_{ik} = \begin{vmatrix} a_{22} & \dots & a_{2k-1} & a_{2k+1} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{i-12} & \dots & a_{i-1, k-1} & a_{i-1, k+1} & \dots \\ a_{i+12} & \dots & a_{i+1, k-1} & a_{i+1, k+1} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} (-1)^{i+k},$$

by the same number of interchanges of two suffixes, become respectively

$$[k, p, q, r, s \dots u, v] [p, q, r, s \dots v, i]$$

and

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{kp} & a_{kq} & a_{kr} & \dots & a_{ki} \\ a_{pp} & a_{pq} & a_{pr} & \dots & a_{pi} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{vp} & a_{vq} & a_{vr} & \dots & a_{vi} \end{vmatrix}.$$

And the term

$$a_{kp} a_{qr} \dots a_{uv} \cdot a_{pq} a_{rs} \dots a_{vi}$$

of the product agrees in sign with the first term of the determinant

$$a_{kp} a_{pq} a_{qr} \dots a_{vi},$$

whence the theorem follows.

13. Since we have shewn in Art. 9 that

$$\sqrt{A} = a_{12} \sqrt{a_{22}} + a_{13} \sqrt{a_{33}} + \dots + a_{1n} \sqrt{a_{nn}},$$

it follows that

$$[1, 2 \dots n] = a_{12} [3 \dots n] + a_{13} [4 \dots n, 2] + \dots + a_{1n} [2 \dots n-1];$$

a relation which enables us to determine Pfaffians of order n from those of order $n-2$.

Observe that after we have selected the suffix 1, the others are written cyclically. Hence

$$\begin{aligned} [1, 2] &= a_{12} \\ [1, 2, 3, 4] &= a_{12} a_{34} + a_{13} a_{42} + a_{14} a_{23} \\ [1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6] &= a_{12} [3, 4, 5, 6] + a_{13} [4, 5, 6, 2] + a_{14} [5, 6, 2, 3] \\ &\quad + a_{15} [6, 2, 3, 4] + a_{16} [2, 3, 4, 5] \\ &= a_{12} a_{34} a_{56} + a_{12} a_{36} a_{45} + a_{12} a_{35} a_{46} \\ &\quad + a_{13} a_{45} a_{62} + a_{13} a_{46} a_{25} + a_{13} a_{42} a_{56} \\ &\quad + a_{14} a_{56} a_{23} + a_{14} a_{52} a_{36} + a_{14} a_{53} a_{62} \\ &\quad + a_{15} a_{62} a_{34} + a_{15} a_{63} a_{42} + a_{15} a_{64} a_{23} \\ &\quad + a_{16} a_{23} a_{45} + a_{16} a_{24} a_{53} + a_{16} a_{25} a_{34}. \end{aligned}$$

In particular

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & a, & -b, & c \\ -a, & 0, & f, & e \\ b, & -f, & 0, & d \\ -c, & -e, & -d, & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (ad + be + cf)^2.$$

14. In a skew symmetrical determinant of even order, A_{ii} vanishes, being a skew symmetrical determinant of odd order.

But (Art. 8),

$$\begin{aligned} A_{ii} &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{dA}{da_{ii}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{d}{da_{ii}} [1, 2 \dots n]^2 \\ &= [1, 2 \dots n] \frac{d}{da_{ii}} [1, 2 \dots n]. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} P &= [1, 2 \dots n] = (-1)^{i-1} [i, 1 \dots i-1, i+1 \dots n] \\ &= (-1)^{i-1} \{a_{ii} [2 \dots i-1, i+1 \dots n] + \dots \\ &\quad + a_{ik} (-1)^{k-1} [1, 2 \dots i-1, i+1 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n] + \dots\}; \end{aligned}$$

hence

$$A_{ik} = (-1)^{i+k} [1, 2 \dots n] \{ik\},$$

where $\{ik\}$ is the Pfaffian got by omitting i and k in $[1, 2 \dots n]$.

15. In a skew symmetrical determinant of odd order A_u is a skew symmetrical determinant of even order, and is hence the square of a Pfaffian;

viz.

$$\begin{aligned} A_u &= [1 \dots i-1, i+1 \dots n]^2, \\ \sqrt{A_u} &= (-1)^{i-1} [1 \dots i-1, i+1 \dots n] \\ &= [i+1 \dots n, 1 \dots i-1]. \end{aligned}$$

Also, since

$$A = 0,$$

$$A_{ik}^2 = A_u A_{kk}.$$

Hence $A_{ik} = [i+1 \dots n, 1 \dots i-1] [k+1 \dots n, 1 \dots k-1]$.

16. The result of bordering a skew symmetrical determinant is also of interest. The result assumes different forms according as the determinant which we border is of odd or even order.

Let the original skew symmetrical determinant be

$$A = |a_{ik}|,$$

and let the bordered determinant be

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}, & a_{\alpha 1}, & a_{\alpha 2}, & a_{\alpha 3} \dots \\ a_{1\beta}, & a_{11}, & a_{12}, & a_{13} \dots \\ a_{2\beta}, & a_{21}, & a_{22}, & a_{23} \dots \\ a_{3\beta}, & a_{31}, & a_{32}, & a_{33} \dots \\ \dots\dots\dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

By Cauchy's theorem (III. 24)

$$D = a_{\alpha\beta} A - \sum a_{\alpha i} a_{k\beta} A_{ik}.$$

Now, if A is of odd order it vanishes, and

$$A_{ik} = [i+1 \dots n, 1 \dots i-1] [k+1 \dots n, 1 \dots k-1];$$

hence, if we suppose that $a_{\beta k} = -a_{k\beta}$,

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \sum a_{\alpha i} a_{\beta k} [i+1 \dots n, 1 \dots i-1] [k+1 \dots n, 1 \dots k-1] \\ &= (a_{\alpha 1} [2, 3 \dots n] + \dots) (a_{\beta 1} [2, 3 \dots n] + \dots) \\ &= [\alpha, 1, 2 \dots n] [\beta, 1, 2 \dots n], \end{aligned}$$

where in the Pfaffians such expressions as a_{ia} , $a_{\beta k}$ which do not occur in the determinant are supposed to mean $-a_{ai}$, $-a_{k\beta}$.

But if A is of even order,

$$D = a_{\alpha\beta} [1, 2 \dots n]^2 + \sum a_{ai} a_{\beta k} (-1)^{i+k} \{ik\} [1, 2 \dots n] \quad (\text{Art. 14})$$

$$= [1, 2 \dots n] [\alpha, \beta, 1, 2 \dots n].$$

17. We have hitherto treated of skew symmetrical determinants: it is easy to reduce to these the calculation of skew determinants. Namely, by III. 23,

$$D' = D + \sum a_{ii} D_i + \sum a_{ii} a_{kk} D_{ik} + \dots + a_{11} a_{22} \dots a_{nn},$$

where D is what D' becomes when all the diagonal elements vanish. D_i is what the coefficient of a_{ii} in D' becomes when the diagonal elements vanish; D_{ik} the coefficient of $a_{ii} a_{kk}$ in D' with the elements in the leading diagonal zeros, and so on.

If all the elements in the leading diagonal are equal to x we can write this

$$D' = x^n + x^{n-2} \sum D_2 + x^{n-4} \sum D_4 + \dots + x^{n-m} \sum D_m + \dots$$

Where D_m is a minor of order m got by suppressing $n-m$ rows and columns which meet in a diagonal element, the other diagonal elements being put zero, the summation extends to all m -ads in n .

If m is odd, D_m vanishes, and if m is even it is a complete square.

Thus, the elements being skew,

$$\begin{vmatrix} x, & a_{12}, & a_{13} \\ a_{21}, & x, & a_{23} \\ a_{31}, & a_{32}, & x \end{vmatrix} = x^3 + x(a_{12}^2 + a_{13}^2 + a_{23}^2)$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} x, & a_{12}, & a_{13}, & a_{14} \\ a_{21}, & x, & a_{23}, & a_{24} \\ a_{31}, & a_{32}, & x, & a_{34} \\ a_{41}, & a_{42}, & a_{43}, & x \end{vmatrix} = x^4 + x^2(a_{12}^2 + a_{13}^2 + a_{14}^2 + a_{23}^2 + a_{24}^2 + a_{34}^2) \\ + (a_{12} a_{34} + a_{13} a_{42} + a_{14} a_{23})^2.$$

18. We can apply this last theorem to prove Euler's theorem concerning the product of two numbers, each of which is the sum

Divide its first row by m , the second by $m+1$, ... its $(r+1)^{\text{th}}$ by $m+r$. Then multiply the first column by p , the second by $p+1$, ... the last by $p+r$. Then

$$V_{m, p} = \frac{m(m+1) \dots (m+r)}{p(p+1) \dots (p+r)} \times \begin{vmatrix} (m-1)_{p-1}, & (m-1)_p & \dots & (m-1)_{p+r-1} \\ m_{p-1}, & m_p & \dots & m_{p+r-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+r-1)_{p-1}, & (m+r-1)_p & \dots & (m+r-1)_{p+r-1} \end{vmatrix},$$

or, if we multiply numerator and denominator of the fraction by

$$(r+1)!,$$

$$V_{m, p} = \frac{(m+r)_{r+1}}{(p+r)_{r+1}} V_{m-1, p-1}.$$

Thus we obtain a series of equations by giving to m and p different values in this

$$\begin{aligned} V_{m-1, p-1} &= \frac{(m+r-1)_{r+1}}{(p+r-1)_{r+1}} V_{m-2, p-2} \\ &\dots \dots \dots \\ V_{m-p+1, 1} &= \frac{(m+r-p+1)_{r+1}}{(r+1)_{r+1}} V_{m-p, 0}. \end{aligned}$$

Now $V_{m-p, 0}$ is the value of the last determinant in II. 5, when we write $m-p$ for m and 1 for d . Hence its value is unity, which gives, when we multiply the above equations together and cancel like factors,

$$V_{m, p} = \frac{(m+r)_{r+1} (m+r-1)_{r+1} \dots (m+r-p+1)_{r+1}}{(p+r)_{r+1} (p+r-1)_{r+1} \dots (r+1)_{r+1}}.$$

Another expression can be obtained for the determinant by dividing the first row by m_p , the second by $(m+1)_p$, ... the last by $(m+r)_p$. Then multiply the first column by p_p , the second by $(p+1)_p$, the last by $(p+r)_p$; the transformation gives

$$V_{m, p} = \frac{m_p (m+1)_p (m+2)_p \dots (m+r)_p}{p_p (p+1)_p (p+2)_p \dots (p+r)_p}.$$

A remarkable special case of the first form is when $p=1$, the value of the determinant being $(m+r)_{r+1}$, i.e. the last element in its leading diagonal.

22. If in the determinant of Art. 20

$$a_{k+1} = (c+k+m)_m = \frac{(c+k+m)(c+k+m-1)\dots(c+k+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \dots m},$$

then if $m = n-1$, $\Delta^{n-1}a_1 = 1$, and we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} (c+n-1)_{n-1}, & (c+n)_{n-1} & \dots & (c+2n-2)_{n-1} \\ (c+n)_{n-1}, & (c+n+1)_{n-1} & \dots & (c+2n-1)_{n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (c+2n-2)_{n-1}, & (c+2n-1)_{n-1} & \dots & (c+3n-3)_{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}}.$$

23. Another class of determinants are those of the form

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & a_2 & \dots & a_n \\ a_n, & a_1 & \dots & a_{n-1} \\ a_{n-1}, & a_n & \dots & a_{n-2} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_2, & a_3 & \dots & a_1 \end{vmatrix};$$

where the element in the leading diagonal is always a_1 , and the rest of the row is filled up with $a_2 \dots a_n$ in cyclical order.

The peculiar property of this determinant is that it divides by

$$a_1 + a_2\omega + a_3\omega^2 + \dots + a_n\omega^{n-1},$$

where ω is a root of the equation $x^n = 1$.

For if $A_1, A_2 \dots A_n$ are the complements of the elements of the first row of this determinant we have (III. 11)

$$\begin{aligned} a_1A_1 + a_2A_2 + \dots + a_nA_n &= D \\ a_1A_2 + a_2A_3 + \dots + a_nA_1 &= 0 \\ \dots & \\ a_1A_n + a_2A_1 + \dots + a_nA_{n-1} &= 0 \end{aligned} \quad (1).$$

Now consider the product

$$(a_1 + a_2\omega + a_3\omega^2 + \dots + a_n\omega^{n-1})(A_1 + A_2\omega^{-1} + A_3\omega^{-2} + \dots + A_n\omega^{-(n-1)}).$$

The coefficient of ω^{k-1} is

$$A_1a_k + A_2a_{k+1} + \dots + A_na_{k-1}.$$

If k is equal to unity this is equal to D , by the first of equations (1), but if k is not unity it vanishes by one of the other equations. Thus D divides by

$$a_1 + a_2\omega + \dots + a_n\omega^{n-1}.$$

Hence

$$D = (a_1 + a_2 \omega + a_3 \omega^2 + \dots + a_n \omega^{n-1}) \prod (a_1 + a_2 \omega + a_3 \omega^2 + \dots + a_n \omega^{n-1}),$$

where ω is one of the roots of the equation $x^n - 1 = 0$, unity excepted.

24. Another elegant demonstration of the theorem of the preceding article is the following. If $\omega_1, \omega_2 \dots \omega_n$ are the n roots of unity let

$$P = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & \omega_1, & \omega_1^2 & \dots & \omega_1^{n-1} \\ 1, & \omega_2, & \omega_2^2 & \dots & \omega_2^{n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, & \omega_n, & \omega_n^2 & \dots & \omega_n^{n-1} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Then if we write

$$a_1 + a_2 \omega + a_3 \omega^2 + \dots + a_n \omega^{n-1} = \phi(\omega),$$

and remember that $\omega^n = 1$,

$$\begin{aligned} DP &= \begin{vmatrix} \phi(\omega_1), & \phi(\omega_2) & \dots \\ \omega_1 \phi(\omega_1), & \omega_2 \phi(\omega_2) & \dots \\ \omega_1^2 \phi(\omega_1), & \omega_2^2 \phi(\omega_2) & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \omega_1^{n-1} \phi(\omega_1), & \omega_2^{n-1} \phi(\omega_2) & \dots \end{vmatrix} \\ &= P \phi(\omega_1) \phi(\omega_2) \dots \phi(\omega_n), \end{aligned}$$

whence

$$D = \phi(\omega_1) \phi(\omega_2) \dots \phi(\omega_n).$$

25. Mr Glaisher has shewn that a determinant, such as that in Art. 23, of order $2n$, can be expressed as a similar determinant of order n . Namely

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1, & a_2 & \dots & a_{2n} \\ a_{2n}, & a_1 & \dots & a_{2n-1} \\ a_{2n-1}, & a_{2n} & \dots & a_{2n-2} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_2, & a_3 & \dots & a_1 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A_1, & A_2 & \dots & A_n \\ A_n, & A_1 & \dots & A_{n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ A_2, & A_3 & \dots & A_1 \end{vmatrix},$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= a_1 a_1 - a_{2n} a_2 + a_{2n-1} a_3 \dots - a_2 a_{2n} \\ A_2 &= a_3 a_1 - a_2 a_2 + a_1 a_3 \dots - a_4 a_{2n} \\ &\dots \\ A_r &= a_{2r-1} a_1 - a_{2r-2} a_2 + a_{2r-3} a_3 \dots - a_{2r} a_{2n} \\ &\dots \end{aligned}$$

For the first determinant

$$= \Pi (a_1 + a_2 \omega + a_3 \omega^2 + \dots + a_n \omega^{n-1}),$$

ω being a $2n^{\text{th}}$ root of unity; and since for every root ω there is a root $-\omega$, this

$$= \Pi (A_1 + A_2 \omega^2 + A_3 \omega^4 + \dots + A_n \omega^{2n-2}),$$

which product is equal to the second determinant. For the $2n^{\text{th}}$ roots of unity being denoted by $\pm 1, \pm \omega_1, \pm \omega_2 \dots \pm \omega_{n-1}$, the n^{th} roots of unity are $1, \omega_1^2, \omega_2^2 \dots \omega_{n-1}^2$.

For example if $n = 2$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a, & b, & c, & d \\ d, & a, & b, & c \\ c, & d, & a, & b \\ b, & c, & d, & a \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} A, & B \\ B, & A \end{vmatrix},$$

where

$$A = a^2 + c^2 - 2bd,$$

$$B = -b^2 - d^2 + 2ac,$$

and the value of the determinant is

$$a^4 - b^4 + c^4 - d^4 - 2a^2c^2 + 2b^2d^2 - 4a^2bd + 4b^2ac - 4c^2bd + 4d^2ac.$$

26. If in the determinant of Art. 23 we suppose

$$a_r = \frac{x^{r-1}}{(r-1)!} + \frac{x^{n+r-1}}{(n+r-1)!} + \frac{x^{2n+r-1}}{(2n+r-1)!} + \dots$$

$$D = \epsilon^n \Pi (a_1 + a_2 \omega + a_3 \omega^2 + \dots + a_n \omega^{n-1})$$

$$= \epsilon^n \Pi \epsilon^{a_i 2}$$

$$= \epsilon^{2(1+\omega_1+\omega_2+\dots+\omega_{n-1})}$$

$$= 1.$$

27. Determinants whose elements are binomial coefficients have been discussed with great minuteness by v. Zeipel, who has given an immense number of theorems relating to this class of determinants. One or two of these we shall now consider.

The value of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_k, & n, & p m_1, & q m_2 & \dots & t m_{k-1} \\ (m+1)_k, & n+1, & (p+1)(m+1)_1, & (q+1)(m+1)_2 \dots (t+1)(m+1)_{k-1} \\ (m+2)_k, & n+2, & (p+2)(m+2)_1, & (q+2)(m+2)_2 \dots (t+2)(m+2)_{k-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+k)_k, & n+k, & (p+k)(m+k)_1, & (q+k)(m+k)_2 \dots (t+k)(m+k)_{k-1} \end{vmatrix}$$

is $(m-n)(m-p-1)(m-q-2) \dots (m-t-k+1).$

We must first shew that the determinant vanishes when m is equal to any one of the quantities

$$n, p+1, q+2 \dots t+k-1.$$

First let $m=n$, then the determinant is

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_k, & m, & p m_1, & q m_2 & \dots \\ (m+1)_k, & m+1, & (p+1)(m+1)_1, & (q+1)(m+1)_2 \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+k)_k, & m+k, & (p+k)(m+k)_1, & (q+k)(m+k)_2 \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

If we subtract the second column, multiplied by p , from the third we see that the determinant is independent of p . Do this, and divide the first row by m , the second by $m+1$, the third by $m+2 \dots$, then multiply the first column by k , the fourth by 2, the fifth by 3 ..., then the determinant reduces to the product of

$$\frac{m(m+1)(m+2) \dots (m+k)}{1 \cdot 2 \dots k}$$

and the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} (m-1)_{k-1}, & 1, 0, & q(m-1)_1, & r(m-1)_2 & \dots \\ m_{k-1}, & 1, 1, & (q+1)m_1, & (r+1)m_2 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+k-1)_{k-1}, & 1, k, & (q+k)(m+k-1)_1, & (r+k)(m+k-1)_2 \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

Multiply the second column by $q(m-1)_1$, the third by

$$q(m-1)_0 + 1 \cdot m_1,$$

and subtract their sum from the fourth column, and we get the new determinant

$$2 \begin{vmatrix} (m-1)_{k-1}, & 1, & 0, & 0, & r(m-1)_2 & \dots \\ m_{k-1}, & 1, & 1, & 0, & (r+1)m_2 & \dots \\ (m+1)_{k-1}, & 1, & 2, & 1, & (r+2)(m+1)_2 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+k-1)_{k-1}, & 1, & k_1, & k_2, & (r+k)(m+k-1)_2 & \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

In this determinant multiply the second column by $r(m-1)_2$, the third by $r(m-1)_1 + 1 \cdot m_2$, the fourth by $r(m-1)_0 + 2 \cdot m_1$, and subtract the sum of their elements so multiplied from the elements of the fifth column, and proceed in a similar way with the altered determinant. Finally we reduce the determinant to the product of a finite number of factors and

$$\begin{vmatrix} (m-1)_{k-1}, & 1, & 0, & 0 \dots 0, & 0 \\ m_{k-1}, & 1, & 1, & 0 \dots 0, & 0 \\ (m+1)_{k-1}, & 1, & 2, & 1 \dots 0, & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+k-1)_{k-1}, & 1, & k_1, & k_2 \dots k_{k-2}, & k_{k-1} \end{vmatrix}.$$

In this determinant multiply the second column by $(m-1)_{k-1}$, the third by $(m-1)_{k-2}$, the fourth by $(m-1)_{k-3}$, &c., and subtract their sum from the elements of the first column, then each element of the first column, and consequently the determinant vanishes. Hence our determinant divides by $m-n$. Similarly we can shew that it divides by each of the other factors, hence it is equal to

$$C(m-n)(m-p-1)(m-q-2) \dots (m-t-k+1).$$

To find the value of C put

$$n = p = q = \dots = t = 0;$$

then we get

$$\begin{aligned} m_k \begin{vmatrix} 1, & (m+1)_1, & (m+1)_2 & \dots \\ 2, & 2(m+2)_1, & 2(m+2)_2 & \dots \\ 3, & 3(m+3)_1, & 3(m+3)_2 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ k, & k(m+k)_1, & k(m+k)_2 & \dots \end{vmatrix} \\ = Cm(m-1) \dots (m-k+1). \end{aligned}$$

But the determinant $= k!$ as we see by putting $d = 1$ in the last determinant of II. 5. Hence

$$C = 1;$$

thus the theorem is proved.

28. The determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_k, & n, & p m_1 & \dots & q m_{k-1}, & s m_k, & \dots & u m_{r-1} \\ (m+1)_k, & n+1, & (p+1)(m+1)_1 & \dots & (q+1)(m+1)_{k-1} & \dots & (u+1)(m+1)_{r-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+k)_k, & n+k, & (p+k)(m+k)_1 & \dots & (q+k)(m+k)_{k-1} & \dots & (u+k)(m+k)_{r-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+r)_k, & n+r, & (p+r)(m+r)_1 & \dots & (q+r)(m+r)_{k-1} & \dots & (u+r)(m+r)_{r-1} \end{vmatrix}$$

is equal to the product of

$$(k+1)(k+2) \dots r$$

and

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_k, & n, & p m_1, & \dots & q m_{k-1} \\ (m+1)_k, & n+1, & (p+1)(m+1)_1 & \dots & (q+1)(m+1)_{k-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+k)_k, & n+k, & (p+k)(m+k)_1 & \dots & (q+k)(m+k)_{k-1} \end{vmatrix} \quad (1).$$

That is to say, is independent of the $r - k$ quantities $s, \dots u$.

To this determinant apply the operations of II. 5. iv. Then in place of any element P in the j^{th} row we must write

$$\Delta^{j-1} P.$$

Then in the first column every element after the $(k+1)^{\text{st}}$ vanishes, while in each of the others every element below the leading diagonal vanishes, the element in the leading diagonal of the i^{th} column being $(i-1)$.

Hence if we expand the determinant by Laplace's theorem, according to minors of the first k columns it reduces to

$$(k+1)(k+2) \dots r \begin{vmatrix} m_k, & n, & p m_1 & \dots & q m_{k-1} \\ m_{k-1}, & 1, & [p m_0 + (m+1)_0] & \dots & \dots \\ m_{k-2}, & 0, & 2(m+1)_0 & \dots & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix},$$

which proves the theorem. For the last determinant is the result of operating, as in II. 5.iv., on the determinant (1). The determinant (1) is known by Art. 27, and hence we know the value of the new determinant.

29. Next let us consider

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_k, & n m_d, & p m_{d+1} & \dots & u m_{d+r-1} \\ (m+1)_k, & (n+1)(m+1)_d, & (p+1)(m+1)_{d+1} & \dots & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m+r)_k, & (n+r)(m+r)_d, & (p+r)(m+r)_{d+1} & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix};$$

where k has any value from d to $d+r-1$ inclusive.

Divide the rows by

$$m_d, (m+1)_d \dots (m+r)_d$$

respectively, and multiply the columns by

$$k_{k-d}, 1, (d+1)_1, (d+2)_2 \dots$$

Then our determinant is equal to

$$\frac{m_d (m+1)_d (m+2)_d \dots (m+r)_d}{k_{k-d} (d+1)_1 (d+2)_2 \dots (d+r-1)_{r-1}} \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

multiplied by the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} (m-d)_{k-d}, & n, & p(m-d)_1 & \dots \\ (m-d+1)_{k-d}, & n+1, & (p+1)(m-d+1)_1 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m-d+r)_{k-d}, & n+r, & (p+r)(m-d+r)_1 & \dots \end{vmatrix},$$

which by the preceding articles is equal to

$$(k-d+1)(k-d+2) \dots r(m-d-n)(m-d-p-1) \dots (m-d-q-2) \dots \quad (2),$$

being independent of the last $r-k+d$, of the quantities $n, p \dots u$.

The determinant we started with is equal to the product of (1) and (2).

CHAPTER VII.

ON CUBIC DETERMINANTS AND DETERMINANTS WITH MULTIPLE SUFFIXES.

1. JUST as when n^2 elements are given we can arrange them in the form of a square, so when n^3 elements are given we can arrange them in the form of a cube. Then we can indicate the position of the elements by means of three suffixes. The elements will lie in three sets of parallel planes; supposing the cube containing the elements to stand on a table with one face towards us, we may for convenience call those planes parallel to the face on which the cube rests strata, those parallel to the face in front of us planes, and the perpendicular planes sections.

2. An element of such an array will be denoted by a_{ijk} , where the suffixes mean that it stands in the i^{th} stratum, j^{th} plane, and k^{th} section.

The set of elements in the leading diagonal will be

$$a_{111}a_{222} \dots a_{nnn}.$$

From this we can form a function analogous to a determinant, and hence called a cubic determinant, by the following process.

From the leading term $a_{111}a_{222} \dots a_{nnn}$ we form $n!$ terms by writing for the series of third suffixes all possible permutations of 1, 2 ... n , giving to each of these terms a sign corresponding to the class of the permutation. Then from each of the terms so obtained we derive $n!$ new terms by writing for the series of second suffixes all possible permutations of 1, 2 ... n , giving to each new term, relatively to the term from which it is derived, the sign

changing two e 's. Either of these changes alters the sign of every term, and therefore of the whole determinant.

5. Interchanging two strata does not alter the sign of the determinant.

For we can represent the determinant by either of the two products

$$\prod (b_{i1}e_1 + b_{i2}e_2 + \dots + b_{in}e_n) \quad (i=1, 2 \dots n)$$

$$\prod (c_{i1}e_1 + c_{i2}e_2 + \dots + c_{in}e_n)$$

where

$$b_{ia} = a_{i1a}e_1 + a_{i2a}e_2 + \dots + a_{ina}e_n$$

$$c_{ia} = a_{a1i}e_1 + a_{a2i}e_2 + \dots + a_{ain}e_n.$$

From the first form we see that the determinant, on interchanging two strata, suffers a change of sign as being the product of alternate numbers belonging to the system e ; from the second we see that it also suffers a change of sign as being the product of alternate numbers belonging to the system e . Thus on interchanging two strata the determinant undergoes two changes of sign, and hence remains unaltered.

6. A cubic determinant of order n is the sum of $n!$ ordinary determinants, each of order n .

For as in Art. 5

$$A = \prod (c_{i1}e_1 + c_{i2}e_2 + \dots + c_{in}e_n)$$

where c_{ia} has the same meaning as in Art. 5. Hence, by I. 19,

$$A = |c_{ia}|.$$

Thus the cubic determinant is equal to an ordinary determinant of the same order, whose elements are alternate numbers. To split up this determinant into others with simple elements we must take a partial column from each column of the determinant, but if we take a partial column in the p^{th} place from one column we cannot take a partial column in the p^{th} place from any other column, for then e_p would occur twice, and the corresponding determinant must vanish. Hence each selection of partial columns must be a permutation of $1, 2 \dots n$, there are $n!$ such selections, and as many determinants with simple elements.

By multiplying A_i and B_i together we avoided any inversion of the A 's and B 's among themselves. If we allow for the consequent changes of sign we can have as many such inversions as we please, and so vary the form of the cubic determinant which represents the product.

9. The product of a cubic determinant A , whose elements are a_{ijk} , and of an ordinary determinant B , whose elements are b_{ij} , is a cubic determinant C , whose elements are c_{ijk} , where

$$c_{ijk} = b_{j1}a_{ik1} + b_{j2}a_{ik2} + \dots + b_{jn}a_{ikn}.$$

Or we treat each stratum of A as if it were an ordinary determinant to be multiplied by B , the resulting strata give C .

$$\begin{aligned} \text{For } C &= \Pi (c_{i11}e_1e_1 + c_{i12}e_1e_2 + \dots + c_{i1n}e_1e_n \\ &\quad + c_{i21}e_2e_1 + c_{i22}e_2e_2 + \dots + c_{i2n}e_2e_n \\ &\quad + \dots \\ &\quad + c_{in1}e_ne_1 + c_{in2}e_ne_2 + \dots + c_{inn}e_ne_n) \\ &= \Pi (a_{i11}B_1e_1 + a_{i12}B_1e_2 + \dots + a_{i1n}B_1e_n \\ &\quad + a_{i21}B_2e_1 + a_{i22}B_2e_2 + \dots \\ &\quad + \dots \dots \dots); \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{where } B_j = b_{j1}e_1 + b_{j2}e_2 + \dots + b_{jn}e_n.$$

Since the alternate numbers B_j follow the same laws as units, this last product is a representation of the cubic determinant A by means of the units e and B . Thus

$$\begin{aligned} C &= A \cdot e_1 \dots e_n \cdot B_1 \dots B_n \\ &= AB. \end{aligned}$$

10. It is now an obvious step to consider those functions formed of letters with more than three suffixes analogously to determinants, though when we take elements with more than three suffixes we cease to be able to picture to ourselves their arrangement topographically as we can in the case of elements with one, two or three suffixes. We can, however, conceive a set of elements with p suffixes such as

$$a_{ijk\dots l},$$

n^p in number, to be arranged in p sets of rectangular planes in a space of p dimensions, and forming a rectangular parallelo-

schemon of p dimensions. (Cf. Schläfli, *Quarterly Jour.* II. p. 278.) The elements which have all suffixes the same, except i , lie in the same line, those which have all suffixes the same, with the exception of i and j , lie in the same plane, ... those which have only l in common lie in a rectangular paralleloschemon of $p-1$ dimensions.

The product of the elements

$$a_{11 \dots 1} a_{22 \dots 2} \dots a_{nn \dots n}$$

is called the leading term of the determinant of the p^{th} class, which is formed by keeping the first suffixes unaltered, and writing for each set of the other suffixes all possible permutations of $1, 2 \dots n$. To each term so obtained we give the sign corresponding to the sum of the number of inversions in the $p-1$ sets of variable suffixes.

The whole number of terms is $\{n!\}^{p-1}$.

11. The determinant of the p^{th} class can be represented as a product of linear factors of the elements which lie in the same paralleloschemon of $p-1$ dimensions.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{If} \\ e_1, e_2 \dots e_n \\ \epsilon_1, \epsilon_2 \dots \epsilon_n \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ \eta_1, \eta_2 \dots \eta_n \end{array}$$

be $p-1$ sets of alternate units; it is plain from reasoning similar to that in Art. 3, that the function

$$A = \Pi \sum a_{ijk\dots i} e_j \epsilon_k \dots \eta_i$$

(where the sum is formed by giving to each of the suffixes $j, k \dots l$ all values from 1 to n , and then forming the product of such sums for the values $1, 2 \dots n$ of i) is a determinant of the p^{th} class and n^{th} order, such as we have defined in Art. 10.

12. This definition is strictly analogous to those for determinants of the second and third class. A determinant of the second class is the product of linear functions of the elements of a row, one of the third class the product of n factors linear in the elements of a stratum. Here the determinant of the p^{th} class is the product of n factors linear in the elements of a paralleloschemon of $p-1$ dimensions.

13. It is clear that by the interchange of any two suffixes, except the first, the determinant changes sign. Also since the factors of the determinant can be written as linear expressions of each of the $p - 1$ sets of alternate units, it follows by the interchange of two first suffixes the determinant undergoes $p - 1$ changes of sign. Thus the determinant remains unaltered or changes sign according as its class is odd or even.

14. We have kept the first suffixes in their natural order. It is however indifferent which set of suffixes is retained fixed. If the class of the determinant is odd, it is perhaps more symmetrical to keep the middle suffix unaltered; the determinant is however not the same as before.

15. The product of a cubic determinant A , whose elements are a_{ijk} , and of an ordinary determinant B , whose elements are b_{ik} , can be represented as a determinant of the fourth class C , whose elements c_{ijkl} are given by

$$c_{ijkl} = a_{ijk} b_{il}.$$

$$\text{For } A = \Pi (a_{i11} \epsilon_1 e_1 + a_{i12} \epsilon_1 e_2 + \dots + a_{i1n} \epsilon_1 e_n \\ + a_{i21} \epsilon_2 e_1 + \dots),$$

$$B = \Pi (b_{i1} \eta_1 + b_{i2} \eta_2 + \dots + b_{in} \eta_n).$$

Thus clearly

$$AB = \Pi (\Sigma c_{ijkl} \epsilon_j e_k \eta_l) \quad \begin{matrix} (\text{In } \Sigma j, k, l = 1, 2 \dots n) \\ (\text{In } \Pi i = 1, 2 \dots n) \end{matrix}$$

which proves the theorem.

16. The product of two cubic determinants A and B , whose elements are a_{ijk} and b_{ijk} , both of order n , can be represented either as a determinant of the fifth class, whose elements are

$$c_{ijklm} = a_{ijk} b_{ilm},$$

or as a determinant of the fourth class, whose elements are given by

$$c_{ijkl} = \Sigma a_{pjk} b_{pki} \quad (p = 1, 2 \dots n);$$

the order of both determinants being n .

The first part of the theorem is proved as follows:

$$A = \Pi \Sigma a_{ipq} \epsilon_p e_q. \\ (\text{In } \Sigma p, q = 1, 2 \dots n; \text{ in } \Pi i = 1, 2 \dots n.)$$

$$B = \Pi \Sigma b_{irs} j_r k_s.$$

(In Σ $r, s = 1, 2 \dots n$; in Π $i = 1, 2 \dots n$.)

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} AB &= \Pi \Sigma a_{ipq} b_{irs} \epsilon_p \epsilon_q j_r k_s \\ &= \Pi \Sigma c_{ipqrs} \epsilon_p \epsilon_q j_r k_s. \end{aligned}$$

(In Σ $p, q, r, s = 1, 2 \dots n$; in Π $i = 1, 2 \dots n$.)

Which by definition proves the theorem.

For the second part of the theorem we have

$$C = \Pi \Sigma c_{ijk} \epsilon_j \epsilon_k \eta_i.$$

Now the sum under the product sign

$$= \Sigma \epsilon_j \{a_{j1} B_1 + a_{j2} B_2 + \dots + a_{jn} B_n\} \quad (j = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} B_p &= b_{p11} \epsilon_1 \eta_1 + b_{p12} \epsilon_1 \eta_2 + \dots + b_{p1n} \epsilon_1 \eta_n \\ &\quad + b_{p21} \epsilon_2 \eta_1 + b_{p22} \epsilon_2 \eta_2 + \dots + b_{p2n} \epsilon_2 \eta_n \\ &\quad + \dots \end{aligned}$$

and if we write

$$A_{ij} = a_{i1j} \epsilon_1 + a_{i2j} \epsilon_2 + \dots + a_{inj} \epsilon_n$$

the sum becomes

$$B_1 A_{i1} + B_2 A_{i2} + \dots + B_n A_{in}.$$

The product of this has to be taken for all values of i . It must always be taken so that in each term we have the product $B_1 B_2 \dots B_n$; for if two B 's are repeated the term vanishes. The value of this product is B .

The remaining factors in the term are

$$A_{1p} A_{2q} \dots A_{nr},$$

where $p, q \dots r$ is a permutation of $1, 2 \dots n$. This is an ordinary determinant of class 2. Comparing this with Art. 6, we see that it is a term in the expansion of the cubic determinant A in a sum of determinants of class 2. All these terms occur in our product. Thus

$$C = A \cdot B.$$

17. The following theorem regarding the product of two determinants of any class can be proved by the preceding methods.

The product of two determinants of classes p and q , whose elements are $a_{ij\dots i}$ and $b_{ij\dots j}$ respectively, can be represented either as a determinant of class $p + q - 1$, whose elements are

$$c_{ij\dots i, j\dots j} = a_{ij\dots i} b_{j\dots j},$$

or as a determinant of class $p + q - 2$, whose elements are

$$c_{j\dots j, i\dots i} = \sum a_{ij\dots i} b_{j\dots j} \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

all the determinants being of order n .

18. It is not difficult to see how the theorems with regard to determinants of the second class (i.e. ordinary determinants) can be extended to determinants of any other class. It is probable that determinants of higher class possess many properties peculiar to themselves, though as yet not many of these have been investigated. The complement of any element of a determinant is a determinant of the same class and next lower order. The extension of Laplace's theorem would shew how a determinant of class p and order n could be expanded in a series of products of pairs of determinants of class p and orders m and $n - m$.

19. There is no difficulty in writing down the expansions of determinants of any required class or order. The number of terms however increases very rapidly.

The following are the expansions of determinants of the second order, and classes 3 and 4 respectively :

$$\Sigma \pm (111)(222) = (111)(222) - (121)(212) + (122)(211) - (112)(221)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma \pm (1111)(2222) = & (1111)(2222) - (1112)(2221) + (1212)(2121) \\ & - (1211)(2122) + (1122)(2211) - (1121)(2212) \\ & + (1221)(2112) - (1222)(2111), \end{aligned}$$

while for the determinant of class 3 and order 3,

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma \pm (111)(222)(333) = & (111)(222)(333) - (121)(212)(333) \\ & - (111)(232)(323) + (131)(212)(323) \\ & + (121)(232)(313) - (131)(222)(313) \\ & - (112)(221)(333) + (122)(211)(333) \\ & + (112)(231)(323) - (132)(211)(323) \\ & - (122)(231)(313) + (132)(221)(313) \\ & - (111)(223)(332) + (121)(213)(332) \\ & + (111)(233)(322) - (131)(213)(322) \\ & - (121)(233)(312) + (131)(223)(312) \\ & + (113)(221)(332) - (123)(211)(332) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
& - (113) (231) (322) + (133) (211) (322) \\
& + (123) (231) (312) - (133) (221) (312) \\
& + (112) (223) (331) - (122) (213) (331) \\
& - (112) (233) (321) + (132) (213) (321) \\
& + (122) (233) (311) - (132) (223) (311) \\
& - (113) (222) (331) + (123) (212) (331) \\
& + (113) (232) (321) - (133) (212) (321) \\
& - (123) (232) (311) + (133) (222) (311).
\end{aligned}$$

20. We shall conclude this chapter with the following general theorems.

A determinant of any class, all of whose elements are equal to a , except those in the leading diagonal which are equal to x , is equal to

$$\{x + (n-1)a\} (x-a)^{n-1},$$

n being the order of the determinant.

We shall prove this for a cubic determinant, but the method is perfectly general.

$$\begin{aligned}
D &= \Pi (ae_1e_1 + ae_1e_2 + \dots \\
&\quad + ae_2e_1 + ae_2e_2 + \dots \\
&\quad + \dots + ae_ie_i + \dots) \\
&= \Pi \{aEE' + (x-a)e_ie_i\},
\end{aligned}$$

where $E = e_1 + e_2 + \dots e_n$, $E' = e_1 + e_2 + \dots + e_n$.

Hence, since E and E' are alternate numbers, any term in which they occur more than once vanishes.

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{Hence } D &= (x-a)^n + a(x-a)^{n-1} \sum \{EE' \Pi e_ie_i\} \\
&\quad (k=1, 2 \dots i-1, i+1 \dots n);
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\therefore D &= (x-a)^n + na(x-a)^{n-1} \\
&= \{x + (n-1)a\} (x-a)^{n-1};
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
\text{for } Ee_1 \dots e_{i-1}e_{i+1} \dots e_n &= e_ie_1 \dots e_{i-1}e_{i+1} \dots e_n \\
&= (-1)^{i-1}e_ie_2 \dots e_n;
\end{aligned}$$

$$\text{and so } E'e_1 \dots e_{i-1}e_{i+1} \dots e_n = (-1)^{i-1}e_ie_2 \dots e_n.$$

The last theorem of III. 25 can also be extended to determinants of higher class, for a cubic determinant we may state it as follows: If all the elements in the i^{th} stratum are equal to a_i , with the exception of that which lies in the leading diagonal, whose value is x_i , then the value of the determinant is

$$f + \sum a_i f'(x_i)$$

with the notation given in III. 25.

CHAPTER VIII.

APPLICATIONS TO THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS AND OF
ELIMINATION.

1. If we have n linear equations between n quantities $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n$, namely,

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n &= u_1 \\ a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n &= u_2 \\ &\vdots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n &= u_m. \end{aligned} \quad (1).$$

the determinant $A = |a_{ik}|$ is called the determinant of the system. If A does not vanish we can at once determine the variables. For if we multiply the above equations by $A_{1k}, A_{2k}, \dots, A_{nk}$ respectively and add, then all the terms on the left vanish, with the exception of those multiplying x_k , which together give A (III. 11). Hence

$$Ax_k = u_1 A_{1k} + u_2 A_{2k} + \dots + u_n A_{nk} \quad (k = 1, 2 \dots n).$$

The expression on the right is the expansion of the determinant, obtained by writing $u_1, u_2 \dots u_n$ for the elements of the k^{th} column.

2. It is interesting to compare with this the solution by alternate numbers.

Multiply the given system (1) by e_1, e_2, \dots, e_n and add; then if

$$\begin{aligned} e_1 a_{1k} + e_2 a_{2k} + \dots + e_n a_{nk} &= A_k \\ e_1 u_1 + e_2 u_2 + \dots + e_n u_n &= U, \end{aligned}$$

we have

$$A_1x_1 + A_2x_2 + \dots + A_nx_n = U.$$

Multiply both sides of this equation by $A_1 \dots A_{k-1} A_{k+1} \dots A_n$, and we get

$$A_1 \dots A_{k-1} A_{k+1} \dots A_n A_k x_k = A_1 \dots A_{k-1} A_{k+1} \dots A_n U,$$

or $A_1 \dots A_n x_k = A_1 \dots A_{k-1} U A_{k+1} \dots A_n,$

and writing the products of alternate numbers as determinants we get the same solution as before.

3. If in the equations (1) the quantities u on the right vanish, we have the system of n homogeneous linear equations

$$a_{i1}x_1 + a_{i2}x_2 + \dots + a_{in}x_n = u_i = 0 \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n).$$

We may regard these as equations to find $\frac{x_1}{x_n}, \frac{x_2}{x_n} \dots \frac{x_{n-1}}{x_n}$.

Taking any $n-1$ of the equations, by Art. 1 we can determine the ratios. These values, if the equations are consistent, must satisfy the remaining equation. This condition is

$$A = 0.$$

For if we multiply the equations by $A_{1k}, A_{2k} \dots A_{nk}$, as before and add, we get

$$x_k | a_{ik} | = 0.$$

If then the equations are to be satisfied by other than zero values of the variables we must have

$$A = 0.$$

If this be true any one of the equations is a consequence of all the rest, viz. we have

$$u_1 A_{1k} + u_2 A_{2k} + \dots + u_n A_{nk} = 0.$$

Where the u 's now stand for the linear functions, that is to say, any one of the u 's is expressible linearly in terms of the remaining ones, provided the quantities A_u do not all vanish.

4. If the condition of the preceding paragraph holds we have

$$\frac{x_1}{A_{k1}} = \frac{x_2}{A_{k2}} = \dots = \frac{x_n}{A_{kn}}.$$

For if we substitute the values $x_i = \lambda A_{ik}$ all the equations except the k^{th} are satisfied by III. 11, and the k^{th} is also true since $A = 0$.

5. Returning again to the equations of Art. 1. Any new linear function v of the x 's can be expressed linearly in terms of the u 's.

$$\begin{aligned}\text{For if} \quad v &= b_1 x_1 + b_2 x_2 + \dots + b_n x_n, \\ u_1 &= a_{11} x_1 + a_{12} x_2 + \dots + a_{1n} x_n, \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ u_n &= a_{n1} x_1 + a_{n2} x_2 + \dots + a_{nn} x_n,\end{aligned}$$

we may regard these as $n+1$ equations between the $n+1$ quantities $-1, x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n$.

Hence, by Art. 3, we must have

$$\begin{vmatrix} v, & b_1, & b_2 & \dots & b_n \\ u_1, & a_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ u_n, & a_{n1}, & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

or $-Av = \begin{vmatrix} 0, & b_1, & b_2 & \dots & b_n \\ u_1, & a_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ u_n, & a_{n1}, & a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$

6. If we have between n variables x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n , the m equations

$$\begin{aligned}a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n &= 0 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{m1}x_1 + a_{m2}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_n &= 0\end{aligned}$$

where m is greater than n . Then if these equations are to be true for other than zero values of the variables, if we take any n of them their determinant must vanish by Art. 3.

This condition is represented by

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11}, & a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ a_{21}, & a_{22} & \dots & a_{2n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{m1}, & a_{m2} & \dots & a_{mn} \end{vmatrix} = 0;$$

which means that each of the system of m_n determinants, got by selecting any n rows of elements from the array and forming a determinant with them, is to vanish. The expression on the left is frequently called a matrix.

7. The system of linear congruences

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11}x_1 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n &\equiv u_1 \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ a_{n1}x_1 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n &\equiv u_n \end{aligned} \quad (\text{mod. } p),$$

first considered by Gauss, has been solved as follows by Studnička.

Let $A = |a_{\alpha}|,$

and let g_k be the greatest common measure of the numbers

$$A_{1k}, A_{2k}, \dots, A_{nk}.$$

Then, as in Art. 1, we have for all values of k from 1 to n ,

$$\frac{A}{g_k} x_k \equiv \frac{1}{g_k} (u_1 A_{1k} + u_2 A_{2k} + \dots + u_n A_{nk}) \quad (\text{mod. } p).$$

The advantage of the rule is that if we observe that one of the minors of a column is unity, or if two of them are prime to each other, then, for that column, $g_k = 1$.

8. The solution of the system in Art. 1 assumes different forms according to the nature of the coefficients a_{α} . If

$$a_{\alpha\beta} = -a_{\beta\alpha} \text{ and } a_{\alpha\alpha} = 0,$$

so that the determinant of the system is skew symmetrical; first, if n is even, if we multiply the equations by

$$[2 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n], [3 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n, 1] \dots$$

$$[1 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n-1],$$

and add, the coefficient of x_k is

$$\begin{aligned} a_{1k} [2 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n] + a_{2k} [3 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n, 1] \\ + \dots + a_{nk} [1 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n-1] \\ = -[k, 1 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n] = (-1)^k [1, 2 \dots n], \end{aligned}$$

while the coefficient of x_i is

$$-[i, 1 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n] = 0.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} (-1)^k x_k [1, 2 \dots n] &= u_1 [2 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n] \\ &+ u_2 [3 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n, 1] + \dots + u_n [1 \dots k-1, k+1 \dots n-1]. \end{aligned}$$

But if n is odd, then $A = 0$ (vi. 8) and x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n in general are infinite, but bear fixed ratios to each other. If however

$$u_1 A_{1k} + u_2 A_{2k} + \dots + u_n A_{nk} = 0,$$

or $u_1 [2 \dots n] + u_2 [3 \dots n, 1] + \dots + u_n [1, 2 \dots n-1] = 0$

(vi. 15), one equation of the system is superfluous, and the system of the remaining equations can be solved as above.

9. In Art. 3 we have the first example of the process of elimination; namely, we have found a condition, independent of the variables, which must hold if a certain given number of equations are to exist between these variables. When r homogeneous equations hold between r variable quantities, (or what is the same thing, r non-homogeneous equations between $r-1$ quantities) it is always possible to establish an equation $R=0$ between the coefficients of these equations alone. Then R is called the resultant or eliminant of the system of equations.

When the equations are two in number the most direct process is Sylvester's dialytic method. Let the two equations be

$$\left. \begin{aligned} 0 &= a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_nx^n \\ 0 &= b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots + b_mx^m \end{aligned} \right\} \dots\dots\dots(1).$$

If we multiply the first equation by $1, x, x^2 \dots x^{m-1}$ we get $n-1$ new equations, and from the second by multiplying by $1, x, x^2 \dots x^{m-1}$ we get $m-1$ new equations, viz. we have now the system

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots \\ 0 &= a_0x + a_1x^2 + \dots \\ 0 &= a_0x^2 + \dots \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ 0 &= b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots \\ 0 &= b_0x + b_1x^2 + \dots \\ 0 &= b_0x^2 + \dots \\ &\dots\dots\dots \end{aligned}$$

of $m+n$ equations satisfied by the same values of x as the given equations (1) and linear and homogeneous in the $m+n$ quantities

$$1, x, x^2 \dots x^{m+n-1}.$$

Hence, by Art. 3, the determinant of the system must vanish, or

$$R = \begin{vmatrix} a_0, & a_1, & a_2, & \dots\dots\dots \\ & a_0, & a_1, & \dots\dots\dots \\ & & a_0, & \dots\dots\dots \\ & & & \dots\dots\dots \\ b_0, & b_1, & b_2, & \dots\dots\dots \\ & b_0, & b_1, & \dots\dots\dots \\ & & b_0, & \dots\dots\dots \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

A determinant of order $m+n$. Since there are n rows of a 's, and m of b 's, the resultant is of order n in the coefficients of the first equation, and of order m in the coefficients of the second.

10. If the coefficients $a_m, a_{m-1}, a_{m-2} \dots b_n, b_{n-1}, b_{n-2} \dots$ are functions of y and z of degrees $0, 1, 2 \dots$, it can be proved that the resultant is of order mn in y and z . This will be the case if every term in R has the sum of the complements of the suffixes equal to mn .

If we change y and z into yt and zt respectively, the value of R is now

$$R' = \begin{vmatrix} a_0 t^m & a_1 t^{m-1} & a_2 t^{m-2} & \dots \\ & a_0 t^m & a_1 t^{m-1} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_0 t^n & b_1 t^{n-1} & b_2 t^{n-2} & \dots \\ & b_0 t^n & b_1 t^{n-1} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

Observe that the separate elements and therefore each term of R' is multiplied by a power of t equal to the complement of the suffix.

Now, multiply the first n rows by

$$t^{n-1}, t^{n-2} \dots t, 1,$$

and the last m by

$$t^{m-1}, t^{m-2}, \dots t, 1.$$

Then R' is multiplied by a power of t , whose exponent is

$$\frac{m(m-1)}{2} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}.$$

But now the first column of R' divides by t^{m+n-1} , the second by t^{m+n-2} , and so on. Thus $R' \div R$ is equal to a power of t whose exponent is

$$\frac{(m+n)(m+n-1)}{2} - \frac{m(m-1)}{2} - \frac{n(n-1)}{2} = mn.$$

Thus every term in R' must divide by t^{mn} , which proves the theorem. Functions, such that the sum of the suffixes, or of their complements, of the elements in each term is constant, are sometimes called *isobaric*, and the constant sum is called the weight.

11. We may consider the question in another way.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{If } \phi(x) &= b_0 + b_1 x + b_2 x^2 + \dots + b_n x^n \\ &= b_n (x - \beta_1)(x - \beta_2) \dots (x - \beta_n) \dots \dots \dots (1) \end{aligned}$$

is an equation whose roots are $\beta_1, \beta_2 \dots \beta_n$, the function

$$f(x) = u = a_0 + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots + a_mx^m \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

has n values corresponding to the different values of x given by (1). These n values are the roots of an equation of the n^{th} degree, which we now proceed to find. Multiply the equations (1) and (2) by the same powers of x as in Art. 9, and we have the $m+n$ equations

$$0 \doteq a_0 - u + a_1x + a_2x^2 + \dots$$

$$0 = (a_0 - u)x + a_1x^2 + \dots$$

$$(a_0 - u)x^2 + \dots$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$0 = b_0 + b_1x + b_2x^2 + \dots$$

$$0 = b_0x + b_1x^2 + \dots$$

$$0 = \dots \dots \dots$$

Eliminating between these the quantities

$$x^{m+n-1} \dots x, 1,$$

we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_0 - u, & a_1, & a_2 & \dots \\ & a_0 - u, & a_1 & \dots \\ & & a_0 - u & \dots \\ & & & \dots \dots \dots \\ b_0, & b_1, & b_2 & \dots \\ & b_0, & b_1 & \dots \\ & & & \dots \dots \dots \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

an equation of the n^{th} degree to find u , the roots of which are

$$f(\beta_1), f(\beta_2) \dots f(\beta_n).$$

The product of the roots being equal to the constant term

$$(-1)^n b_n^m f(\beta_1) f(\beta_2) \dots f(\beta_n) = (-1)^n R,$$

where R has the meaning in Art. 9. Thus

$$R = b_n^m f(\beta_1) f(\beta_2) \dots f(\beta_n).$$

In the same way we may shew that

$$R = (-1)^{mn} (a_m^n) \phi(\alpha_1) \phi(\alpha_2) \dots \phi(\alpha_m)$$

if $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_m$ are the roots of (2).

Let $x + y + z = 0$, $x^2 = a$, $y^2 = b$, $z^2 = c$;
multiply the first equation by 1, yz , zx , xy , and reduce by means
of the other three, then we get

$$\begin{aligned} x + y + z &= 0 \\ xyz + cy + bz &= 0 \\ xyz + cx + az &= 0 \\ xyz + bx + ay &= 0, \end{aligned}$$

whence, eliminating xyz , x , y , z , we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} ., 1, 1, 1 \\ 1, ., c, b \\ 1, c, ., a \\ 1, b, a, . \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Or if we multiply the equation by x , y , z , xyz , and eliminate
1, yz , zx , xy , we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} ., a, b, c \\ a, ., 1, 1 \\ b, 1, ., 1 \\ c, 1, 1, . \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Again, if we are given the equations

$$x + y + z = 0, \quad x^2 = a, \quad y^2 = b, \quad z^2 = c,$$

if we multiply the first equation by

$$x, y, z, y^2z^2, z^2x^2, x^2y^2, x^2yz, y^2zx, z^2xy,$$

and reduce by the last three we can eliminate

$$x^2, y^2, z^2, yz, zx, xy, xy^2z^2, yz^2x^2, zx^2y^2$$

between the resulting equations, giving

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, ., ., ., 1, 1, ., ., . \\ ., 1, ., 1, ., 1, ., ., . \\ ., ., 1, 1, 1, ., ., ., . \\ ., c, b, ., ., ., 1, ., . \\ c, ., a, ., ., ., ., 1, . \\ b, a, ., ., ., ., ., ., 1 \\ ., ., ., a, ., ., ., 1, 1 \\ ., ., ., ., b, ., 1, ., 1 \\ ., ., ., ., ., c, 1, 1, . \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Other forms of the resultant can also be obtained.

14. The resultant of the quadric

$$u = a_{11}x_1^2 + \dots + 2a_{1n}x_1x_n + \dots = 0 \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

and of the $n-1$ linear equations

$$v_1 = c_{11}x_1 + c_{12}x_2 + \dots + c_{1n}x_n = 0$$

$$\dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$v_{n-1} = c_{n-11}x_1 + c_{n-12}x_2 + \dots + c_{n-1n}x_n = 0$$

can be readily expressed by determinants.

By Euler's theorem for homogeneous functions we can write the first equation in the form

$$x_1 \frac{du}{dx_1} + x_2 \frac{du}{dx_2} + \dots + x_n \frac{du}{dx_n} = 2u = 0 \dots\dots\dots(3).$$

Then if in equation (3) we do not consider the variables implicitly contained in the differential coefficients, (1) and (2) being n equations, between $x_1 \dots x_n$, (3) must be identical with

$$\lambda_1 v_1 + \lambda_2 v_2 + \dots + \lambda_{n-1} v_{n-1} = 0 \dots\dots\dots(4)$$

by Art. 3. Equating coefficients in (3) and (4) we must have

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + \dots + a_{1n}x_n = \lambda_1 c_{11} + \lambda_2 c_{21} + \dots + \lambda_{n-1} c_{n-11}$$

$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + \dots + a_{2n}x_n = \lambda_1 c_{12} + \lambda_2 c_{22} + \dots + \lambda_{n-1} c_{n-12} \quad (5),$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$a_{n1}x_1 + a_{n2}x_2 + \dots + a_{nn}x_n = \lambda_1 c_{1n} + \lambda_2 c_{2n} + \dots + \lambda_{n-1} c_{n-1n}$$

the equations (5) together with (2) form a system of $2n-1$ equations between $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n, \lambda_1, \lambda_2 \dots \lambda_{n-1}$, hence their determinant must vanish by Art. 3. Thus

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} & c_{11} & \dots & c_{n-11} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} & c_{1n} & \dots & c_{n-1n} \\ c_{11} & \dots & c_{1n} & & & \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & & & \\ c_{n-11} & \dots & c_{n-1n} & & & \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

the blank space being filled with zeros. This result is due to Versluys. a_{1k} and a_{k1} mean the same thing, viz. half the coefficient of $x_1 x_k$.

15. If we seek to solve the system of equations

$$x + y = a \quad x^2 + y^2 = b^2,$$

we do so by establishing the new linear equation

$$x - y = \pm \sqrt{2b^2 - a^2}.$$

Following up this idea Baur has solved the non-homogeneous system of an n -ary quadric and $n - 1$ linear equations between the variables; viz. let the system be

$$a_{11}x_1^2 + \dots + 2a_{1n}x_1x_n + \dots = u \dots\dots\dots(1),$$

$$c_{11}x_1 + \dots + c_{1n}x_n = y_1$$

$$c_{21}x_1 + \dots + c_{2n}x_n = y_2$$

$$\dots\dots\dots(2)$$

$$c_{n-11}x_1 + \dots + c_{n-1n}x_n = y_{n-1}.$$

Then we wish to establish a new linear equation

$$c_{n1}x_1 + \dots + c_{nn}x_n = y_n \dots\dots\dots(3),$$

so that if we determine the values of $x_1 \dots x_n$ in terms of $y_1 \dots y_n$ from (2) and (3), and substitute their values in (1), the result shall only contain y_n in the form y_n^2 . We are to have then

$$u = y_n^2 + \sum b_{ik}y_iy_k \quad (i, k = 1, 2 \dots n-1) \dots\dots\dots(4).$$

Now if

$$C = |c_{ik}|$$

$$\text{we have} \quad Cx_i = C_{i1}y_1 + C_{i2}y_2 + \dots + C_{in}y_n \dots\dots\dots(5).$$

Hence, differentiating (4) partially with respect to y_n , we get

$$2y_n = \frac{du}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{dx_1}{dy_n} + \frac{du}{dx_2} \cdot \frac{dx_2}{dy_n} + \dots + \frac{du}{dx_n} \cdot \frac{dx_n}{dy_n},$$

$$\text{or, by aid of (5), if} \quad u_i = \frac{1}{2} \frac{du}{dx_i},$$

$$Cy_n = u_1C_{n1} + u_2C_{n2} + \dots + u_nC_{nn}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & \dots & c_{1n} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} & \dots & c_{2n} \\ \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots \\ c_{n-11} & c_{n-12} & \dots & c_{n-1n} \\ u_1 & u_2 & \dots & u_n \end{vmatrix} \dots\dots\dots(6).$$

Substituting for the differential coefficients their values we determine the form of the equation (3). We have still to determine the value of y_n . To do this we introduce the $n(n-1)$ quantities

$$\begin{aligned} e_{11}, e_{12} \dots e_{1n} \\ e_{21}, e_{22} \dots e_{2n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ e_{n-11}, e_{n-12} \dots e_{n-1n}, \end{aligned}$$

such that

$$e_{r1}a_{1k} + e_{r2}a_{2k} + \dots + e_{rn}a_{nk} = c_{rk};$$

and hence

$$Ae_{r1} = c_{r1}A_{11} + c_{r2}A_{21} + \dots + c_{rn}A_{n1},$$

where

$$A = |a_{ik}|.$$

Thus

$$A \begin{vmatrix} e_{11} & e_{12} & \dots & e_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ e_{n-11} & e_{n-12} & \dots & e_{n-1n} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} c_{11} & \dots & c_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ c_{n-11} & \dots & c_{n-1n} \end{vmatrix} = Cy_n \dots\dots (7).$$

Now from the product of (6) and (7),

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore C^2 y_n^2 &= A \begin{vmatrix} e_{11} & \dots & e_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ e_{n-11} & \dots & e_{n-1n} \\ x_1 & \dots & x_n \end{vmatrix} \cdot \begin{vmatrix} c_{11} & \dots & c_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ c_{n-11} & \dots & c_{n-1n} \\ u_1 & \dots & u_n \end{vmatrix} \\ &= A \begin{vmatrix} B_{11}, B_{12} & \dots & B_{1n-1}, y_1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ B_{n-11}, B_{n-12} & \dots & B_{n-1n-1}, y_{n-1} \\ y_1, y_2 & \dots & y_{n-1}, u \end{vmatrix} \dots\dots\dots (8), \end{aligned}$$

where

$$B_{rs} = c_{r1}e_{s1} + c_{r2}e_{s2} + \dots + c_{rn}e_{sn},$$

$$AB_{rs} = c_{r1}(c_{s1}A_{11} + c_{s2}A_{21} + \dots)$$

$$+ c_{r2}(c_{s1}A_{21} + c_{s2}A_{22} + \dots)$$

$$+ \dots$$

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 0, c_{r1}, c_{r2} & \dots & c_{rn} \\ c_{s1}, a_{11}, a_{12} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ c_{sn}, a_{n1}, a_{n2} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = AB_{sr}.$$

17. The proof might also be conducted symbolically as follows.

Putting $A^{(n)} = |a_{\mu}|$ $D_2^{(n)} = \lambda^n$
in the result of III. 21,

$$\begin{aligned}\phi(\lambda) &= (A - \lambda)^n \\ \phi(-\lambda) &= (A + \lambda)^n; \\ \therefore \phi(\lambda) \phi(-\lambda) &= (A^2 - \lambda^2)^n \dots\dots\dots (1)\end{aligned}$$

where the indices within the brackets mean actual powers.

On expanding (1) the coefficients of the powers of λ are even powers of A , or, passing from the symbolic to the real expansion, are the sums of squares of minors, and are hence positive. The remainder of the proof is as before.

18. We shall conclude this chapter by giving Fürstenau's method of approximating to the least roots of equations, following Baltzer's modification of it.

Let the equation be

$$f(x) = a_0 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots + a_n x^n = 0 \dots\dots\dots (1).$$

We shall suppose that all the roots are real and unequal.

The system of p equations

$$f(x) = 0, \quad x f(x) = 0 \dots x^{p-1} f(x) = 0 \dots\dots\dots (2)$$

is linear with respect to $1, x, x^2 \dots x^{n+p-1}$, hence we can eliminate any $p-1$ successive quantities, say

$$x^{k+1}, x^{k+2} \dots x^{k+p-1}.$$

For this purpose we multiply the p equations (2) by the complements of the elements in the first column of

$$R_{k,p} = \begin{vmatrix} a_k & a_{k+1} & a_{k+2} & \dots \\ a_{k-1} & a_k & a_{k+1} & \dots \\ a_{k-2} & a_{k-1} & a_k & \dots \\ \dots\dots\dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

The suffixes of R mean that the determinant (which is orthosymmetrical) begins with a_k , and is of order p . If r is greater than n , or negative, $a_r = 0$. Adding the equations so multiplied we get

$$0 = \phi_k(x) + b_1 x^{k+p} + b_2 x^{k+p+1} + \dots + b_{n-k} x^{n+p-1} \dots\dots\dots (3),$$

which is satisfied by a root of (1). Here

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_k(x) &= \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_0 + \alpha_1 x + \alpha_2 x^2 + \dots + \alpha_k x^k & \alpha_{k+1} & \alpha_{k+2} \dots \\ \alpha_0 x + \alpha_1 x^2 + \dots + \alpha_{k-1} x^k & \alpha_k & \alpha_{k+1} \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_0 & \alpha_{k+1} & \alpha_{k+2} \dots \\ 0 & \alpha_k & \alpha_{k+1} \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} + x \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1 & \alpha_{k+1} & \alpha_{k+2} \dots \\ \alpha_0 & \alpha_k & \alpha_{k+1} \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \\ &\quad + \dots + x^k \begin{vmatrix} \alpha_k & \alpha_{k+1} \dots \\ \alpha_{k-1} & \alpha_k \dots \\ \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \dots\dots(4). \end{aligned}$$

If now $x_{k+1}, x_{k+2} \dots x_n$ be roots of the equation (1) we have the $n - k$ identical equations

$$\begin{aligned} 0 &= \phi_k(x_{k+1}) + b_1 x_{k+1}^{k+p} + b_2 x_{k+1}^{k+p+1} + \dots + b_{n-k} x_{k+1}^{n+p-1} \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ 0 &= \phi_k(x_n) + b_1 x_n^{k+p} + b_2 x_n^{k+p+1} + \dots + b_{n-k} x_n^{n+p-1}. \end{aligned}$$

From these, by aid of (3), eliminating $b_1 \dots b_{n-k}$ we get

$$0 = \begin{vmatrix} \phi_k(x), & x^{k+p}, & x^{k+p+1} \dots x^{n+p-1} \\ \phi_k(x_{k+1}), & x_{k+1}^{k+p}, & x_{k+1}^{k+p+1} \dots x_{k+1}^{n+p-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \phi_k(x_n), & x_n^{k+p}, & x_n^{k+p+1} \dots x_n^{n+p-1} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Or
$$0 = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\phi_k(x)}{x^{k+p}}, & 1, & x \dots x^{n-k-1} \\ \frac{\phi_k(x_{k+1})}{x_{k+1}^{k+p}}, & 1, & x_{k+1} \dots x_{k+1}^{n-k-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

Expand according to the elements of the first column and then multiply up by x^{k+p} , and we get

$$0 = c_k \phi_k(x) + c_{k+1} \left(\frac{x}{x_{k+1}} \right)^{k+p} \phi_k(x_{k+1}) + \dots + c_n \left(\frac{x}{x_n} \right)^{k+p} \phi_k(x_n)$$

where $c_k \dots$ are independent of p .

This equation is satisfied by all the roots of (1), and if $x_{k+1} \dots x_n$ be the $n - k$ roots of greatest absolute magnitude, when p increases indefinitely the remaining roots of (1) are by the last equation those of

$$\phi_k(x) = 0.$$

Hence, if x_1 is the least root of (1), x_1, x_2 the two least roots, $x_1, x_2 \dots x_k$ the k least in absolute magnitude, then

$$x_1 = -a_0 \lim. \left(\frac{R_{1,p-1}}{R_{1,p}} \right)$$

$$x_1 x_2 = a_0 \lim. \left(\frac{R_{2,p-1}}{R_{2,p}} \right)$$

.....

$$x_1 x_2 \dots x_k = (-1)^k a_0 \lim. \left(\frac{R_{k,p-1}}{R_{k,p}} \right).$$

To establish this rule completely as one of practical utility it would be necessary to shew, for instance, that x_1 lies between two successive convergents, obtained by taking two successive values of p , and that these convergents approached x_1 , and did not recede from it. The method has been extended by Fürstenau and Nägelsbach to the case where the roots are not all unequal, and also to the case of imaginary roots, but the discussion of these points must be omitted here.

CHAPTER IX.

RATIONAL FUNCTIONAL DETERMINANTS.

1. If we have a series of n quantities $x, y, z \dots u, t$ we shall denote the product of all the $\frac{1}{2} n (n - 1)$, differences obtained by subtracting from each number all that follow it, by

$$\xi^{\frac{1}{2}}(x, y, z \dots u, t).$$

So that

$$\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x, y, z \dots u, t) = (x - y) (x - z) \dots (x - t) \\ (y - z) \dots (y - t) \\ \dots \dots \dots (u - t).$$

This function $\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x, y, z \dots u, t)$ is an alternating function of all the quantities $x, y, z \dots t$; viz. on interchanging any two of these it changes its sign, but not its absolute magnitude. It is thus of the nature of a square root, having two values equal in absolute magnitude, but opposite in sign. This is conveniently indicated by the index $\frac{1}{2}$. The product of the squares of the differences will be denoted by $\zeta(x, y, z \dots u, t)$, and is a symmetrical function. This notation is Sylvester's.

2. We have

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^{n-1} & x^{n-2} & \dots & x & 1 \\ y^{n-1} & y^{n-2} & \dots & y & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ t^{n-1} & t^{n-2} & \dots & t & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \xi^n(x, y, z \dots t).$$

For the determinant on the left vanishes if any two of the quantities $x, y \dots t$ become equal, because then two rows become identical. Thus the determinant divides by the difference between each

where if we multiply by rows

$$c_n = x_i^{n-1} y_k^{n-1} + x_i^{n-2} y_k^{n-2} + \dots + x_i y_k + 1 \\ = \frac{(x_i y_k)^n - 1}{x_i y_k - 1}.$$

Or if we multiply by columns

$$c_n = x_1^{n-1} y_1^{n-k} + x_2^{n-1} y_2^{n-k} + \dots + x_n^{n-1} y_n^{n-k}.$$

If we put $x_i = y_i$ and $s_i = x_1^i + x_2^i + \dots + x_n^i$ we get

$$\zeta(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n) = \left| \begin{array}{cccc} s_{2n-2}, & s_{2n-3} & \dots & s_{n-1} \\ s_{2n-3}, & s_{2n-4} & \dots & s_{n-2} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_{n-1}, & s_{n-2} & \dots & s_0 \end{array} \right|$$

$$= \left| \begin{array}{cccc} s_0, & s_1 & \dots & s_{n-1} \\ s_1, & s_2 & \dots & s_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_{n-1}, & s_n & \dots & s_{2n-2} \end{array} \right|,$$

an orthosymmetrical determinant.

7. A more general theorem is the following. Consider the array

$$\begin{array}{l} x_1^{m-1}, x_1^{m-2} \dots x_1, 1 \\ x_2^{m-1}, x_2^{m-2} \dots x_2, 1 \\ \vdots \\ x_n^{m-1}, x_n^{m-2} \dots x_n, 1, \end{array}$$

where n is greater than m . Compound it with itself, we get a determinant of the m^{th} order which is equal to the sum of the squares of the n_m determinants, obtained by taking any m different rows in the array. The determinant has for elements

$$c_k = x_1^{t-1} x_1^{k-1} + \dots + x_n^{t-1} x_n^{k-1} \\ = s_{i+k-2}.$$

Hence, by aid of Art. 6, we get

$$\Sigma \{ \xi(x_p, x_q \dots) \} = \begin{vmatrix} s_0 & s_1 & \dots & s_{m-1} \\ s_1 & s_2 & \dots & s_m \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_{m-1} & s_m & \dots & s_{2m-2} \end{vmatrix},$$

where $x_p, x_q \dots$ are any m of the n quantities $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n$.

8. We have clearly by Art. 2

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^n, & x^{n-1} & \dots & x, & 1 \\ \alpha_1^n, & \alpha_1^{n-1} & \dots & \alpha_1, & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \alpha_n^n, & \alpha_n^{n-1} & \dots & \alpha_n, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n) f(x)$$

where $f(x) = (x - \alpha_1)(x - \alpha_2) \dots (x - \alpha_n)$
 $= x^n - p_1 x^{n-1} + p_2 x^{n-2} - \dots + (-1)^{n-1} p_{n-1} x + \dots$

Equate coefficients of x^i on both sides and we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^n & \dots & \alpha_1^{i+1}, & \alpha_1^{i-1} & \dots & 1 \\ \alpha_2^n & \dots & \alpha_2^{i+1}, & \alpha_2^{i-1} & \dots & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \alpha_n^n & \dots & \alpha_n^{i+1}, & \alpha_n^{i-1} & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n) p_{n-i},$$

p_{n-i} is the sum of the products $n-i$ at a time, without repetition, of the quantities $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$.

9. We may write the first equation of the preceding article in the form

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^n, & \alpha_2^n & \dots & \alpha_n^n, & x^n, & 0 \\ \alpha_1^{n-1}, & \alpha_2^{n-1} & \dots & \alpha_n^{n-1}, & x^{n-1}, & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \alpha_1, & \alpha_2 & \dots & \alpha_n, & x, & 0 \\ 1, & 1 & \dots & 1, & 1, & 0 \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 0, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^n \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n) f(x),$$

and similarly we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^n, & \alpha_2^n & \dots & \alpha_n^n, & 0, & y^n \\ \alpha_1^{n-1}, & \alpha_2^{n-1} & \dots & \alpha_n^{n-1}, & 0, & y^{n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \alpha_1, & \alpha_2 & \dots & \alpha_n, & 0, & y \\ 1, & 1 & \dots & 1, & 0, & 1 \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 1, & 0 \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{n+1} \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n) f(y).$$

Form the product of these two determinants by rows, and we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} s_{2n}, & s_{2n-1} & \dots & s_n, & x^n \\ s_{2n-1}, & s_{2n-2} & \dots & s_{n-1}, & x^{n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_n, & s_{n-1} & \dots & s_0, & 1 \\ y^n, & y^{n-1} & \dots & 1, & 0 \end{vmatrix} = -\zeta(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n) f(x) \cdot f(y),$$

where p_k is the sum of the products k at a time of $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$.

If k is negative or greater than n , $p_k = 0$, $p_0 = 1$.

11. Let us consider the determinant

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{x_1 - \alpha_1} & \frac{1}{x_1 - \alpha_2} & \dots & \frac{1}{x_1 - \alpha_n} \\ \frac{1}{x_2 - \alpha_1} & \frac{1}{x_2 - \alpha_2} & \dots & \frac{1}{x_2 - \alpha_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{1}{x_n - \alpha_1} & \frac{1}{x_n - \alpha_2} & \dots & \frac{1}{x_n - \alpha_n} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Multiply the i^{th} row by

$$f(x_i) = u_i = (x_i - \alpha_1)(x_i - \alpha_2) \dots (x_i - \alpha_n),$$

we get

$$u_1 u_2 \dots u_n D = \begin{vmatrix} u_i \\ x_i - \alpha_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

The determinant on the right is an integral and alternating function both of the quantities $x_1 \dots x_n$ and of $\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n$. Hence by Art. 3 it divides by

$$\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n).$$

Comparing the orders of the determinant and this product we see they are the same, hence the additional factor is numerical only. To determine it, put $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n$ equal to $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n$ respectively, all the elements except those in the leading diagonal vanish, and

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{u_i}{x_i - \alpha_i} &= (x_i - \alpha_1)(x_i - \alpha_2) \dots (x_i - \alpha_{i-1})(x_i - \alpha_{i+1}) \dots (x_i - \alpha_n) \\ &= (-1)^{i-1} (\alpha_1 - \alpha_i) \dots (\alpha_{i-1} - \alpha_i) (\alpha_i - \alpha_{i+1}) \dots (\alpha_i - \alpha_n) \end{aligned}$$

when $x_i = \alpha_i$,

thus the determinant reduces to

$$(-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \zeta(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n),$$

which determines the factor. Hence

$$D = \frac{(-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n)}{u_1 u_2 \dots u_n}.$$

12. If D_a is the complement of $\frac{1}{x_i - a_i}$ in the determinant D , then D_a is equal to the determinant obtained by omitting x_i and a_i on the right, multiplied by $(-1)^{i+k}$.

$$\therefore D_a = (-1)^{i+k} \frac{(-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_{i-1} x_{i+1} \dots x_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_{i-1} a_{i+1} \dots a_n)}{v_1 v_2 \dots v_{n-1}},$$

where

$$v_1 v_2 \dots v_{n-1} = \frac{u_1}{x_1 - a_1} \cdot \frac{u_2}{x_2 - a_2} \dots \frac{u_{i-1}}{x_{i-1} - a_i} \cdot \frac{u_{i+1}}{x_{i+1} - a_i} \dots \frac{u_n}{x_n - a_i}.$$

Now if we write

$$\begin{aligned} g(z) &= (z - x_1)(z - x_2) \dots (z - x_n) \\ \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_{i-1} x_{i+1} \dots x_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_{i-1} a_{i+1} \dots a_n) \\ &= \frac{(-1)^{i+k} \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_n)}{g'(x_i) f'(a_i)} \end{aligned}$$

$$(x_1 - a_i)(x_2 - a_i) \dots (x_{i-1} - a_i)(x_{i+1} - a_i) \dots (x_n - a_i) = (-1)^n \frac{g(a_i)}{x_i - a_i},$$

then
$$\frac{D_a}{D} = -\frac{f(x_i) g(a_i)}{f'(a_i) g'(x_i)} \cdot \frac{1}{x_i - a_i}.$$

13. The preceding article enables us to solve the system of equations

$$\frac{y_1}{x_1 - a_1} + \frac{y_2}{x_1 - a_2} + \dots + \frac{y_n}{x_1 - a_n} = u_1$$

.....

$$\frac{y_1}{x_n - a_1} + \frac{y_2}{x_n - a_2} + \dots + \frac{y_n}{x_n - a_n} = u_n.$$

viz.
$$y_k = -\frac{g(a_k)}{f'(a_k)} \left\{ \frac{f(x_1)}{g'(x_1)} \frac{u_1}{x_1 - a_k} + \dots + \frac{f(x_n)}{g'(x_n)} \frac{u_n}{x_n - a_k} \right\}.$$

In particular if $u_1 = u_2 = \dots = u_n$. Since by the rule for resolving a rational fraction into partial fractions

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{f(x)}{g(x)} &= \frac{(x - a_1)(x - a_2) \dots (x - a_n)}{(x - x_1)(x - x_2) \dots (x - x_n)} \\ &= 1 + \sum \frac{f(x_i)}{g'(x_i)} \frac{1}{x - x_i}, \end{aligned}$$

we see by putting $x = \alpha_i$ in this, that

$$\frac{f(x_1)}{g'(x_1)} \frac{1}{x_1 - \alpha_i} + \dots + \frac{f(x_n)}{g'(x_n)} \frac{1}{x_n - \alpha_i} = 1.$$

Hence if $u_i = 1$, $y_i = -\frac{g'(\alpha_i)}{f'(\alpha_i)}.$

14. If in the determinant D of Art. 11 we expand each term in a series as follows

$$\frac{1}{x_i - \alpha_i} = \frac{1}{x_i} + \frac{\alpha_i}{x_i^2} + \dots + \frac{\alpha_i^p}{x_i^{p+1}} + \dots$$

we see that the term in the expansion of the determinant which multiplies $(x_1^{p+1} \cdot x_2^{q+1} \dots x_n^{s+1})^{-1}$ is

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^p, \alpha_2^p \dots \alpha_n^p \\ \alpha_1^q, \alpha_2^q \dots \alpha_n^q \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ \alpha_1^s, \alpha_2^s \dots \alpha_n^s \end{vmatrix}.$$

To expand the right-hand side we have

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{u_i} &= \frac{1}{(x_i - \alpha_1)(x_i - \alpha_2) \dots (x_i - \alpha_n)} \\ &= \frac{1}{x_i^n} + \frac{H_1}{x_i^{n+1}} + \dots + \frac{H_r}{x_i^{n+r}} + \dots \end{aligned}$$

Here H_r is the sum of all the homogeneous powers and products of order r , which can be formed from the quantities $\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n$.

Now

$$\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n) = \begin{vmatrix} x_1^{n-1}, x_2^{n-2} \dots x_n, 1 \\ x_2^{n-1}, x_3^{n-2} \dots x_n, 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ x_n^{n-1}, x_n^{n-2} \dots x_n, 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Multiply the i^{th} row of this determinant by the expansion of u_i^{-1} , the coefficient of $(x_1^{p+1} \cdot x_2^{q+1} \dots x_n^{s+1})^{-1}$ is

$$\begin{vmatrix} H_p, H_{p-1} \dots H_{p+1-n} \\ H_q, H_{q-1} \dots H_{q+1-n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ H_s, H_{s-1} \dots H_{s+1-n} \end{vmatrix},$$

whence we get the final equation

$$\begin{vmatrix} \alpha_1^r, \alpha_1^s \dots \alpha_1^t \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ \alpha_n^r, \alpha_n^s \dots \alpha_n^t \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \begin{vmatrix} H_r, & H_s & \dots & H_t \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ H_{r+1-n}, & H_{s+1-n} & \dots & H_{t+1-n} \end{vmatrix} \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n),$$

when r is negative, $H_r = 0$, $H_0 = 1$.

15. As an example of Art. 14,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a^4, & a, & 1 \\ b^4, & b, & 1 \\ c^4, & c, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} H_4, & H_1, & H_0 \\ H_3, & H_0, & 0 \\ H_2, & 0, & 0 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} a^3, & a, & 1 \\ b^3, & b, & 1 \\ c^3, & c, & 1 \end{vmatrix} \\ = - (a^3 + b^3 + c^3 + bc + ca + ab) (b - c) (c - a) (a - b).$$

We may make use either of the results of Arts. 14 or 10 to evaluate determinants whose elements are sines and cosines.

For example take

$$X = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ \cos A, & \cos B, & \cos C, & \cos D \\ \sin A, & \sin B, & \sin C, & \sin D \\ \sin 3A, & \sin 3B, & \sin 3C, & \sin 3D \end{vmatrix}.$$

Write for the sines and cosines their exponential values, and suppose $e^{iA} = a$, &c. Then writing only the first column of the determinant

$$X = -\frac{1}{2^3} \begin{vmatrix} 1 \\ a + a^{-1} \\ a - a^{-1} \\ a^3 - a^{-3} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{1}{2^3 (abcd)^3} \begin{vmatrix} a^3 \\ a^4 + a^2 \\ a^4 - a^2 \\ a^6 - 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Add the second row to the third, divide by 2 and subtract the third row from the second, thus

$$X = -\frac{1}{4 (abcd)^3} \begin{vmatrix} a^3 \\ a^2 \\ a^4 \\ a^6 - 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Thus

$$4(abcd)^3 X = \begin{vmatrix} a^2 \\ a^3 \\ a^4 \\ a^5 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 \\ a^2 \\ a^3 \\ a^4 \end{vmatrix},$$

the first determinant

$$= a^2 b^3 c^3 d^3 \begin{vmatrix} 1 \\ a \\ a^2 \\ a^4 \end{vmatrix} = a^2 b^3 c^3 d^3 (a-b)(a-c)(a-d)(a+b+c+d) \\ (b-c)(b-d) \\ (c-d)$$

by Art. 8. And the second, in like manner, is equal to

$$(a-b)(a-c)(a-d)(bcd+acd+abd+abc) \\ (b-c)(b-d) \\ (c-d).$$

Hence

$$X = \frac{(a-b)(a-c)(a-d)(b-c)(b-d)(c-d)}{4 a^3 b^3 c^3 d^3} \times \\ [a^2 b^3 c^3 d^3 (a+b+c+d) + abcd (a^{-1} + b^{-1} + c^{-1} + d^{-1})] \\ = \frac{1}{4} \cdot \frac{a-b}{\sqrt{ab}} \dots \left[\sqrt{abcd} (a+b+c+d) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{abcd}} \left(\frac{1}{a} + \frac{1}{b} + \frac{1}{c} + \frac{1}{d} \right) \right].$$

Hence if $2S = A + B + C + D$

$$X = -2^5 \cdot \Pi \sin \frac{1}{2} (A - B) [\cos (S + A) + \cos (S + B) \\ + \cos (S + C) + \cos (S + D)].$$

16. If we differentiate the determinant of Art. 11 with respect to x_i , the elements of the i^{th} row become

$$\frac{-1}{(x_i - \alpha_1)^2}, \quad \frac{-1}{(x_i - \alpha_2)^2} \dots \frac{-1}{(x_i - \alpha_n)^2}.$$

And thus

$$(-1)^n \frac{d^n D}{dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n} = \left| \frac{1}{(x_i - \alpha_k)^2} \right| \\ = B.$$

Now, in the first place, in the combination $i, k \dots p$, no repetition can occur, for in the product

$$\frac{B(u_1 \dots u_n)^2}{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1 \dots \alpha_n)},$$

not only B , but also $\frac{\{f(x_i)\}^2}{x_i - \alpha_i}$ vanishes if x_i and α_i both coincide with α_i . Hence on the right of (2) we must write for $i, k \dots p$ all permutations of $1, 2 \dots n$.

Now if we write $\alpha_i, \alpha_k \dots \alpha_p$ for $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n$ respectively, only a single term of $(u_1 \dots u_n)^2 B$ remains, viz.

$$\pm [f'(\alpha_i), f'(\alpha_k) \dots f'(\alpha_p)]^2,$$

while

$$\begin{aligned} \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n) &= \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_i, \alpha_k \dots \alpha_p) \\ &= \pm \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n), \end{aligned}$$

the ambiguous sign being the same for both. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(\alpha_i, \alpha_k \dots \alpha_p) &= \frac{[f'(\alpha_i) f'(\alpha_k) \dots f'(\alpha_p)]^2}{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(\alpha_1, \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n)} \\ &= (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} f'(\alpha_i) f'(\alpha_k) \dots f'(\alpha_p). \end{aligned}$$

Thus

$$\frac{B}{D} = \sum \frac{1}{(x_1 - \alpha_i)(x_2 - \alpha_k) \dots (x_n - \alpha_p)},$$

where $i, k \dots p$ is to be a permutation of $1, 2 \dots n$. This proves the theorem as stated at the beginning.

17. The coefficients in the expansion of the rational fraction

$$\frac{1 + b_1 x + b_2 x^2 + \dots}{1 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots},$$

in ascending powers of x can be represented as determinants. Viz. if the expansion is

$$1 + P_1 x + P_2 x^2 + \dots$$

we have

$$(1 + b_1 x + b_2 x^2 + \dots) = (1 + P_1 x + P_2 x^2 + \dots)(1 + a_1 x + a_2 x^2 + \dots),$$

CHAPTER X.

ON JACOBIANS AND HESSIANS.

1. If $y_1, y_2 \dots y_n$ be n functions of the n independent variables $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n$, and if

$$a_a = \frac{dy_i}{dx_a},$$

then the determinant $|a_a|$ is called the Jacobian of the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ with respect to the variables $x_1 \dots x_n$. The name was given by Prof. Sylvester after Jacobi, who first studied these functions.

The notations

$$\frac{d(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n)}; \quad J(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)$$

have been employed for Jacobians, each of which has its advantages. The first renders evident the remarkable analogy between Jacobians and ordinary differential coefficients. The second is useful when there is no doubt as to the independent variables.

If the y 's are explicit functions, the Jacobian is formed by direct differentiation.

2. If the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ are not independent, but are connected by an equation

$$\phi(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n) = 0,$$

the Jacobian vanishes. For if we differentiate this equation with respect to x_a , we get

$$\frac{d\phi}{dy_1} \frac{dy_1}{dx_a} + \frac{d\phi}{dy_2} \frac{dy_2}{dx_a} + \dots + \frac{d\phi}{dy_n} \frac{dy_n}{dx_a} = 0,$$

where $k = 1, 2 \dots n$. Eliminating

$$\frac{d\phi}{dy_1}, \frac{d\phi}{dy_2}, \dots, \frac{d\phi}{dy_n},$$

from these equations we get (VIII. 3)

$$\frac{d(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n)} = 0.$$

3. If the functions y are fractions with the same denominator, so that

$$y_i = \frac{u_i}{u},$$

$$u \frac{dy_i}{dx_i} = u \frac{du_i}{dx_i} - u_i \frac{du}{dx_i}.$$

Thus

$$u^{n+1} \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \begin{vmatrix} u, & 0, & \dots, & 0 \\ u_1, & u \frac{du_1}{dx_1} - u_1 \frac{du}{dx_1} & \dots & u \frac{du_1}{dx_n} - u_1 \frac{du}{dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_n, & u \frac{du_n}{dx_1} - u_n \frac{du}{dx_1} & \dots & u \frac{du_n}{dx_n} - u_n \frac{du}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Add the first column multiplied by $\frac{du}{dx_i}$ to the $(i+1)^{\text{th}}$ column, and we get

$$u^{n+1} \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \begin{vmatrix} u, & u \frac{du}{dx_1} & \dots & u \frac{du}{dx_n} \\ u_1, & u \frac{du_1}{dx_1} & \dots & u \frac{du_1}{dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_n, & u \frac{du_n}{dx_1} & \dots & u \frac{du_n}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix},$$

whence dividing each of the last n columns by u

$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{1}{u^{n+1}} \begin{vmatrix} u, & \frac{du}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{du}{dx_n} \\ u_1, & \frac{du_1}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{du_1}{dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_n, & \frac{du_n}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{du_n}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix}.$$

4. The determinant on the right has been denoted by $K(u, u_1 \dots u_n)$. It has interesting properties of its own. For example, since the Jacobian vanishes if the quantities $y_1 \dots y_n$ are related by an equation, it follows that

$$K(u, u_1 \dots u_n) = 0$$

if a homogeneous relation exists between $u, u_1 \dots u_n$.

If

$$u_i = \frac{v_i}{t},$$

it is readily shewn that

$$K(u, u_1 \dots u_n) = \frac{1}{t^{n+1}} K(v, v_1 \dots v_n).$$

5. If the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ possess a common factor, so that

$$y_i = u_i u,$$

$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{1}{u} \begin{vmatrix} u, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ u_1, & u \frac{du_1}{dx_1} + u_1 \frac{du}{dx_1} & \dots & u \frac{du_1}{dx_n} + u_1 \frac{du}{dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_n, & u \frac{du_n}{dx_1} + u_n \frac{du}{dx_1} & \dots & u \frac{du_n}{dx_n} + u_n \frac{du}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix}.$$

In this determinant multiply the first column by $\frac{du}{dx_i}$, and subtract it from the $(i+1)^{\text{th}}$ column, then

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} &= u^{n-1} \begin{vmatrix} u, & -\frac{du}{dx_1} & \dots & -\frac{du}{dx_n} \\ u_1, & \frac{du_1}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{du_1}{dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_n, & \frac{du_n}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{du_n}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= 2u^n \frac{d(u_1, u_2 \dots u_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} - u^{n-1} K(u, u_1 \dots u_n). \end{aligned}$$

6. If the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ are given only as implicit functions of $x_1 \dots x_n$ by means of the n equations

$$F_1(y_1 \dots y_n, x_1 \dots x_n) = 0 \dots F_n(y_1 \dots y_n, x_1 \dots x_n) = 0,$$

then

$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = (-1)^n \frac{d(F_1 \dots F_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} \div \frac{d(F_1 \dots F_n)}{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}.$$

For if we differentiate the i^{th} of the given equations with respect to x_i we get

$$\frac{dF_i}{dy_1} \frac{dy_1}{dx_i} + \frac{dF_i}{dy_2} \frac{dy_2}{dx_i} + \dots + \frac{dF_i}{dy_n} \frac{dy_n}{dx_i} = -\frac{dF_i}{dx_i}.$$

Thus by the rule for multiplying two determinants (IV. 3)

$$(-1)^n \left| \frac{dF_i}{dx_i} \right| = \left| \frac{dF_i}{dy_j} \right| \cdot \left| \frac{dy_j}{dx_i} \right|,$$

or
$$(-1)^n \frac{d(F_1 \dots F_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{d(F_1 \dots F_n)}{d(y_1 \dots y_n)} \cdot \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)},$$

which proves the theorem.

(i) If F_i does not contain $x_1 \dots x_{i-1}$, then in the determinant

$$\frac{d(F_1 \dots F_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}$$

all elements below the leading diagonal vanish, and it reduces to

$$\frac{dF_1}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{dF_2}{dx_2} \dots \frac{dF_n}{dx_n}.$$

(ii) If $F_i = -y_i + f_i(x_1 \dots x_n)$,

then
$$\frac{d(F_1 \dots F_n)}{d(y_1 \dots y_n)} = (-1)^n,$$

and
$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{d(f_1 \dots f_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}.$$

(iii) If from the given system we deduce by elimination

$$\begin{aligned} y_1 &= \phi_1(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n) \\ y_2 &= \phi_2(y_1, x_2 \dots x_n) \\ y_3 &= \phi_3(y_1, y_2, x_3 \dots x_n) \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ y_n &= \phi_n(y_1 \dots y_{n-1}, x_n). \end{aligned}$$

Since

$$\frac{d\phi_i}{dy_1} \frac{dy_1}{dx_i} + \dots + \frac{d\phi_i}{dy_{i-1}} \frac{dy_{i-1}}{dx_i} + \frac{d\phi_i}{dx_i} = \frac{dy_i}{dx_i},$$

we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{d\phi_1}{dx_1}, & \frac{d\phi_1}{dx_2}, & \frac{d\phi_1}{dx_3} & \dots \\ 0, & \frac{d\phi_2}{dx_2}, & \frac{d\phi_2}{dx_3} & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & \frac{d\phi_3}{dx_3} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 0, & 0 & \dots \\ -\frac{d\phi_2}{dy_1}, & 1, & 0 & \dots \\ -\frac{d\phi_3}{dy_1}, & -\frac{d\phi_3}{dy_2}, & 1 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}.$$

It follows then that

$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{d\phi_1}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{d\phi_2}{dx_2} \dots \frac{d\phi_n}{dx_n},$$

thus if
$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = 0,$$

we must have
$$\frac{d\phi_1}{dx_1} \frac{d\phi_2}{dx_2} \dots \frac{d\phi_n}{dx_n} = 0,$$

i.e. we must have
$$\frac{d\phi_i}{dx_i} = 0,$$

where i is some number between 1 and n . Hence ϕ_i does not contain x_i . That is to say, we have

$$y_i = \phi_i(y_1 \dots y_{i-1}, x_{i+1} \dots x_n)$$

now
$$y_{i+1} = \phi_{i+1}(y_1 \dots y_i, x_{i+1} \dots x_n).$$

Eliminate x_{i+1} between these, and we obtain

$$y_{i+1} = \psi_{i+1}(y_1 \dots y_i, x_{i+2} \dots x_n),$$

so that y_{i+1} does not contain x_{i+1} . Similarly we can shew that y_{i+2} does not contain x_{i+2} , and so on; finally y_n is independent of x_n or

$$y_n = \psi_n(y_1 \dots y_{n-1}).$$

So that if the Jacobian of $y_1 \dots y_n$ vanishes these functions are not independent. This is the converse of the theorem of Art. 2.

7. If $z_1 \dots z_n$ are functions of $y_1 \dots y_n$, and these again functions of $x_1 \dots x_n$; then

$$\frac{d(z_1 \dots z_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{d(z_1 \dots z_n)}{d(y_1 \dots y_n)} \cdot \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}.$$

For since

$$\frac{dz_i}{dx_i} = \frac{dz_i}{dy_1} \cdot \frac{dy_1}{dx_i} + \frac{dz_i}{dy_2} \cdot \frac{dy_2}{dx_i} + \dots + \frac{dz_i}{dy_n} \cdot \frac{dy_n}{dx_i}$$

we have

$$\left| \frac{dz_i}{dx_i} \right| = \left| \frac{dz_i}{dy_i} \right| \times \left| \frac{dy_i}{dx_i} \right|,$$

which proves the theorem.

In like manner, if $z_1 \dots z_m$ are given as functions of $y_1 \dots y_n$, and these given as functions of $x_1 \dots x_m$; then

$$\frac{d(z_1 \dots z_m)}{d(x_1 \dots x_m)} = 0, \quad \text{if } m > n.$$

But if $m < n$

$$\frac{d(z_1 \dots z_m)}{d(x_1 \dots x_m)} = \sum \frac{d(z_1, z_2 \dots z_m)}{d(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)} \cdot \frac{d(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1, x_2 \dots x_m)},$$

where for $t, u, v \dots$ we take all m -ads in n (IV. 2).

8. If $f_1 \dots f_n$ are independent functions of $x_1 \dots x_n$, then $x_1 \dots x_n$ are independent functions of $f_1 \dots f_n$, and we have

$$\frac{d(f_1 \dots f_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} \cdot \frac{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}{d(f_1 \dots f_n)} = 1.$$

For differentiating f_i with respect to f_k we must consider $x_1 \dots x_n$ to be functions of $f_1 \dots f_n$. Thus

$$\frac{df_i}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{dx_1}{df_k} + \frac{df_i}{dx_2} \cdot \frac{dx_2}{df_k} + \dots + \frac{df_i}{dx_n} \cdot \frac{dx_n}{df_k}$$

is equal to unity or zero, according as k is or is not equal to i . Hence

$$\left| \frac{df_i}{dx_i} \right| \cdot \left| \frac{dx_i}{df_i} \right| = 1.$$

For in the product only the elements in the leading diagonal do not vanish, and these are all equal to unity.

9. If $A = \left| \frac{df_i}{dx_i} \right|, \quad B = \left| \frac{dx_i}{df_i} \right|,$

and A_{ii}, B_{ii} are the complements of $\frac{df_i}{dx_i}$ and $\frac{dx_i}{df_i}$, in these two determinants we have

$$A \frac{dx_i}{df_i} = A_{ii}, \quad B \frac{df_i}{dx_i} = B_{ii}.$$

Also

$$A \frac{d(x_1 \dots x_m)}{d(f_1 \dots f_m)} = \frac{d(f_{m+1} \dots f_n)}{d(x_{m+1} \dots x_n)},$$

$$B \frac{d(f_1 \dots f_m)}{d(x_1 \dots x_m)} = \frac{d(x_{m+1} \dots x_n)}{d(f_{m+1} \dots f_n)}.$$

For we have just seen that

$$\frac{df_1}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{dx_1}{df_1} + \frac{df_1}{dx_2} \cdot \frac{dx_2}{df_1} + \dots + \frac{df_1}{dx_n} \cdot \frac{dx_n}{df_1} = 0$$

$$\frac{df_2}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{dx_1}{df_2} + \frac{df_2}{dx_2} \cdot \frac{dx_2}{df_2} + \dots + \frac{df_2}{dx_n} \cdot \frac{dx_n}{df_2} = 1$$

$$\frac{df_n}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{dx_1}{df_n} + \frac{df_n}{dx_2} \cdot \frac{dx_2}{df_n} + \dots + \frac{df_n}{dx_n} \cdot \frac{dx_n}{df_n} = 0.$$

Multiply these equations by $A_{11}, A_{12}, \dots, A_{1n}$ respectively and add, then (III. 11)

$$A \frac{dx_1}{df_1} = A_{11}.$$

Similarly we can shew that

$$B \frac{df_1}{dx_1} = B_{11}.$$

Again we have (v. 6)

$$\left| \begin{array}{c} A_{11} \dots A_{1m} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ A_{m1} \dots A_{mm} \end{array} \right| = A^{m-1} \frac{d(f_{m+1} \dots f_n)}{d(x_{m+1} \dots x_n)}.$$

Substitute in the left for A_{1i} the value just found, and we get

$$A^m \frac{d(x_1 \dots x_m)}{d(f_1 \dots f_m)} = A^{m-1} \frac{d(f_{m+1} \dots f_n)}{d(x_{m+1} \dots x_n)},$$

which on dividing by A^{m-1} gives the result required.

The last equation is proved in a similar way.

10. If we suppose the functions $f_1 \dots f_n$ to depend on t , we have by (III. 16)

$$\frac{dA}{dt} = \sum A_{ik} \frac{d^2 f_i}{dt dx_k} \quad (i, k = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

ments of the function and variable; the Jacobian of the functions $f_1 \dots f_n$ of the n variables $x_1 \dots x_n$ is defined to be the limiting ratio of the determinants of the systems of increments (2) and (1). That this leads to the same Jacobian as before is plain from the equation

$$d_k f_i = \frac{df_i}{dx_1} d_k x_1 + \frac{df_i}{dx_2} d_k x_2 + \dots + \frac{df_i}{dx_n} d_k x_n,$$

which gives (IV. 3)

$$|d_k f_i| = |d_k x_i| \cdot \left| \frac{df_i}{dx_k} \right|,$$

or

$$\frac{|d_k f_i|}{|d_k x_i|} = \frac{d(f_1 \dots f_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)},$$

according to our former definition.

Using this new definition we can prove all our former theorems. Let us use it to prove the first of the above equations, viz. the theorem of Art. 7. If the system of increments given to $x_1 \dots x_n$ be

$$\begin{array}{c} d_1 x_1 \dots d_1 x_n \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ d_n x_1 \dots d_n x_n, \end{array}$$

let the corresponding systems for $y_1 \dots y_n$ and $z_1 \dots z_n$ be

$$\begin{array}{cc} d_1 y_1 \dots d_1 y_n & d_1 z_1 \dots d_1 z_n \\ \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots \\ d_n y_1 \dots d_n y_n & d_n z_1 \dots d_n z_n. \end{array}$$

Then we have identically

$$\frac{|d_i z_k|}{|d_i x_k|} = \frac{|d_i z_k|}{|d_i y_k|} \cdot \frac{|d_i y_k|}{|d_i x_k|};$$

or by definition,

$$\frac{d(z_1 \dots z_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{d(z_1 \dots z_n)}{d(y_1 \dots y_n)} \cdot \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}.$$

12. We can also, using alternate numbers, obtain a symbolic expression for the Jacobian, from which the ordinary results follow. Viz., $y_1 \dots y_n$, being n functions of $x_1 \dots x_n$, let

$$\begin{aligned} y &= e_1 y_1 + e_2 y_2 + \dots + e_n y_n, \\ x &= e_1 x_1 + e_2 x_2 + \dots + e_n x_n. \end{aligned}$$

Then

$$\frac{dy}{dx_i} = e_1 \frac{dy_1}{dx_i} + e_2 \frac{dy_2}{dx_i} + \dots + e_n \frac{dy_n}{dx_i},$$

whence (I. 19)

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx_1} \cdot \frac{dy}{dx_2} \cdots \frac{dy}{dx_n} &= \begin{vmatrix} \frac{dy_1}{dx_1} & \frac{dy_1}{dx_2} & \cdots & \frac{dy_1}{dx_n} \\ \frac{dy_2}{dx_1} & \frac{dy_2}{dx_2} & \cdots & \frac{dy_2}{dx_n} \\ \vdots & \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{dy_n}{dx_1} & \frac{dy_n}{dx_2} & \cdots & \frac{dy_n}{dx_n} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} \dots \dots \dots (1). \end{aligned}$$

But now

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy}{dx_i} &= \frac{dy}{dx} \cdot \frac{dx}{dx_i} \\ &= e_i \frac{dy}{dx}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the above equation (1) becomes

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^n = \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}.$$

From which symbolical equation we can deduce our former theorems.

For example the equation

$$\left(\frac{dy}{dx}\right)^n \left(\frac{dx}{dy}\right)^n = 1$$

gives at once

$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} \cdot \frac{d(x_1 \dots x_n)}{d(y_1 \dots y_n)} = 1.$$

13. Jacobians occur in changing the variables in a multiple definite integral. Let us transform the integral

$$I = \iiint \dots F(y_1 \dots y_n) dy_1 \dots dy_n$$

to an integral with respect to $x_1 \dots x_n$, the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ being supposed given functions of $x_1 \dots x_n$.

We proceed in the manner used by Lagrange to transform a triple integral. Beginning with y_n we have to find the sum of the quantities

$$F dy_n,$$

while $y_1, y_2 \dots y_{n-1}$ remain constant. This gives us

$$0 = \frac{dy_1}{dx_1} dx_1 + \frac{dy_1}{dx_2} dx_2 + \dots + \frac{dy_1}{dx_n} dx_n$$

$$0 = \frac{dy_2}{dx_1} dx_1 + \frac{dy_2}{dx_2} dx_2 + \dots + \frac{dy_2}{dx_n} dx_n$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$dy_n = \frac{dy_n}{dx_1} dx_1 + \frac{dy_n}{dx_2} dx_2 + \dots + \frac{dy_n}{dx_n} dx_n.$$

Solving this to find dx_n we get (VIII. 1)

$$J_{n-1} dy_n = J_n dx_n,$$

where

$$J_r = \frac{d(y_1, y_2 \dots y_r)}{d(x_1, x_2 \dots x_r)}.$$

Hence we must replace dy_n by $\frac{J_n}{J_{n-1}} dx_n$, and

$$I = \int \dots F dy_1 \dots dy_n = \int \dots F \frac{J_n}{J_{n-1}} dy_1 \dots dy_{n-1} dx_n,$$

the limits of x_n being determined from those of y_n .

In this integral begin by integrating with respect to y_{n-1} .

We have to find the sum of the quantities $F \cdot \frac{J_n}{J_{n-1}} dy_{n-1}$, while $y_1 \dots y_{n-2}, x_n$ remain constant, so that

$$0 = \frac{dy_1}{dx_1} dx_1 + \dots + \frac{dy_1}{dx_{n-1}} dx_{n-1}$$

$$0 = \frac{dy_2}{dx_1} dx_1 + \dots + \frac{dy_2}{dx_{n-1}} dx_{n-1}$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$dy_{n-1} = \frac{dy_{n-1}}{dx_1} dx_1 + \dots + \frac{dy_{n-1}}{dx_{n-1}} dx_{n-1},$$

which gives

$$J_{n-2} dy_{n-1} = J_{n-1} dx_{n-1}.$$

Thus dy_{n-1} is to be replaced by $\frac{J_{n-1}}{J_{n-2}} dx_{n-1}$, and $F \cdot \frac{J_n}{J_{n-1}} dy_{n-1}$

by $F \cdot \frac{J_n}{J_{n-1}} \cdot \frac{J_{n-1}}{J_{n-2}} dx_{n-1}$. Hence the limits being properly determined

$$I = \int \dots F \frac{J_n}{J_{n-2}} dy_1 \dots dy_{n-2} dx_{n-1} dx_n.$$

Similarly if we began by integrating with respect to y_{n-2} we should get a system of equations which would give us

$$dy_{n-2} = \frac{J_{n-2}}{J_{n-3}} dx_{n-2},$$

and

$$I = \int \dots F \frac{J_n}{J_{n-3}} dy_1 \dots dy_{n-3} dx_{n-2} dx_{n-1} dx_n.$$

Proceeding in this way we should finally obtain

$$I = \int \dots F \frac{J_n}{J_1} dy_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n.$$

Then we integrate with respect to y_1 , subject to the equations

$$dx_2 = 0, dx_3 = 0 \dots dx_n = 0,$$

so that we must replace dy_1 by $\frac{dy_1}{dx_1} dx_1$, i.e. $J_1 dx_1$.

Thus

$$I = \int \dots F J_n dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n$$

$$= \int \dots F(x) \frac{d(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n)} dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n.$$

$F(x)$ being the result of substituting in F for $y_1 \dots y_n$ their values in terms of $x_1 \dots x_n$.

14. As an example let us consider the following determinant of definite integrals due to Tissot, we shall however follow Enneper's proof.

Let $a_1, a_2 \dots a_n$ be n constant quantities in ascending order of magnitude, and let

$$\phi_m(x_m) = (x_m - a_1)^{p_1} (x_m - a_2)^{p_2} \dots (x_m - a_m)^{p_m}$$

$$(a_{m+1} - x_m)^{p_{m+1}} \dots (a_n - x_m)^{p_n},$$

where $p_1, p_2 \dots p_n$ are either positive proper fractions or any real

negative numbers. The determinant to be considered is then

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} J_{11} & \dots & J_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ J_{n1} & \dots & J_{nn} \end{vmatrix},$$

where

$$J_u = \int_{a_k}^{a_{k+1}} \frac{x_k^{u-1} e^{-x_k}}{\phi_k(x_k)} dx_k$$

($a_{n+1} = \infty$).

Thus

$$D = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \int_{a_1}^{a_2} dx_1 \int_{a_2}^{a_3} dx_2 \dots \int_{a_n}^{\infty} dx_n \frac{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_n) \exp. (-x_1 - \dots - x_n)}{\phi_1(x_1) \phi_2(x_2) \dots \phi_n(x_n)}$$

(exp. $u = e^u$).

Now let us introduce in place of $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n$ the n new variables $y_1 \dots y_n$, given by the equations

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{y_1}{x_1 - a_1} + \frac{y_2}{x_1 - a_2} + \dots + \frac{y_n}{x_1 - a_n} &= 1, \\ \dots & \\ \frac{y_1}{x_n - a_1} + \frac{y_2}{x_n - a_2} + \dots + \frac{y_n}{x_n - a_n} &= 1. \end{aligned}$$

Then by IX. 13,

$$y_k = -\frac{g(a_k)}{f'(a_k)};$$

and hence

$$\frac{dy_k}{dx_i} = \frac{y_k}{x_i - a_k}.$$

Thus by IX. 11,

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} &= y_1 \dots y_n \left| \frac{1}{x_i - a_k} \right| \\ &= (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \frac{y_1 \dots y_n \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_n)}{f(x_1) f(x_2) \dots f(x_n)}. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$y_1 \dots y_n = \frac{g(a_1) \dots g(a_n)}{\zeta(a_1 \dots a_n)} (-1)^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}};$$

$$\therefore \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = \frac{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_n)}{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_n)}.$$

Hence in the integral we replace $dx_1 \dots dx_n \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_n)$ by $dy_1 \dots dy_n \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_n)$.

Now if we write

$$F_m(z) = (z - a_1) \dots (z - a_m) (a_{m+1} - z) \dots (a_n - z)$$

we have

$$y_1^{p_1} y_2^{p_2} \dots y_n^{p_n} = \frac{\phi_1(x_1) \phi_2(x_2) \dots \phi_n(x_n)}{F_1'(a_1)^{p_1} F_2'(a_2)^{p_2} \dots F_n'(a_n)^{p_n}}.$$

Hence

$$\frac{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1 \dots x_n)}{\phi_1(x_1) \dots \phi_n(x_n)} dx_1 \dots dx_n$$

is replaced by

$$\frac{dy_1 \dots dy_n}{y_1^{p_1} \dots y_n^{p_n}} \frac{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_n)}{F_1'(a_1)^{p_1} \dots F_n'(a_n)^{p_n}}.$$

Again $x_1 \dots x_n$ can be regarded as the roots of the equation

$$\frac{y_1}{z - a_1} + \frac{y_2}{z - a_2} + \dots + \frac{y_n}{z - a_n} = 1,$$

the roots of which lie between a_1 and a_2 ; a_2 and $a_3 \dots a_n$ and ∞ .

Hence $y_1 \dots y_n$ take all positive real values. Also we have

$$x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_n = y_1 + y_2 + \dots + y_n + a_1 + \dots + a_n.$$

And our integral reduces to

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{(-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1 \dots a_n) \exp.(-a_1 - \dots - a_n)}{F_1'(a_1)^{p_1} \dots F_n'(a_n)^{p_n}} \times \\ & \int_0^\infty \dots \frac{\exp.(-y_1 - \dots - y_n)}{y_1^{p_1} \dots y_n^{p_n}} dy_1 \dots dy_n \\ &= \frac{(-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \Gamma(1-p_1) \Gamma(1-p_2) \dots \Gamma(1-p_n)}{\{F_1'(a_1)^{2p_1-1} \dots F_n'(a_n)^{2p_n-1}\}^{\frac{1}{2}}} e^{-a_1-a_2-\dots-a_n}. \end{aligned}$$

15. If u be a function of n variables $x_1, x_2 \dots x_n$ and $y_1 \dots y_n$, its differential coefficients with respect to these variables, since

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy_i}{dx_k} &= \frac{d}{dx_k} \left(\frac{du}{dx_i} \right) = \frac{d^2 u}{dx_k dx_i} \\ &= u_{ki}. \end{aligned}$$

The Jacobian of $y_1 \dots y_n$ is a symmetrical determinant formed from the second differential coefficients of u . This determinant is called the Hessian of u after Hesse, and is denoted by $H(u)$, so that

$$H(u) = |u_{\alpha\beta}|.$$

The Hessian of u will vanish if the first differential coefficients of u are not independent (Art. 2).

For example, if

$$u = x_1^2 x_2^2 + x_1^2 x_3^2 + \dots + x_i^2 x_j^2 + \dots + x_{n-1}^2 x_n^2,$$

$$\frac{d^2 u}{dx_i^2} = 2(x_1^2 + \dots + x_{i-1}^2 + x_{i+1}^2 + \dots + x_n^2),$$

$$\frac{d^2 u}{dx_i dx_j} = 4x_i x_j;$$

$$\therefore H(u) = \begin{vmatrix} 2(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2), & 4x_1 x_2 & \dots \\ 4x_1 x_2 & 2(x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2) & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

Or dividing the i^{th} row by $2x_i$, and the k^{th} column by $2x_k$,

$$H(u) = (2^n x_1 x_2 \dots x_n) \begin{vmatrix} \frac{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2}{2x_1^2}, & 1 & \dots \\ 1 & \frac{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2}{2x_2^2} & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix}.$$

This is a determinant of the form of that in III. 25. If we write

$$3\sigma = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2$$

$$v = (\sigma - x_1^2)(\sigma - x_2^2) \dots (\sigma - x_n^2)$$

$$H(u) = 6^n v \left\{ 1 + \frac{1}{3} \sum \frac{x_i^2}{\sigma - x_i^2} \right\}.$$

If

$$u = x^2 y^2 + y^2 z^2 + z^2 x^2,$$

this gives

$$H(u) = 24 \{ 9x^2 y^2 z^2 - (x^2 + y^2 + z^2) u \}.$$

16. Jacobians and Hessians belong to that class of functions known as covariants. That is to say, if these functions are trans-

formed by means of a linear substitution, the Jacobian of the transformed functions is equal to the Jacobian of the original function multiplied by the modulus of the substitution, and the Hessian of the transformed function equal to that of the original function multiplied by the square of the modulus.

Namely, if the variables be transformed by the substitution

$$x_i = a_{i1}\xi_1 + a_{i2}\xi_2 + \dots + a_{in}\xi_n \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

the determinant $|a_{ik}|$ is called the determinant, or modulus, of the transformation.

If the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ of $x_1 \dots x_n$ when transformed by this substitution become the functions $y'_1, y'_2 \dots y'_n$ of $\xi_1 \dots \xi_n$. Since

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{dy'_i}{d\xi_k} &= \frac{dy_i}{dx_1} \frac{dx_1}{d\xi_k} + \frac{dy_i}{dx_2} \frac{dx_2}{d\xi_k} + \dots + \frac{dy_i}{dx_n} \frac{dx_n}{d\xi_k} \\ &= \frac{dy_i}{dx_1} a_{1k} + \dots + \frac{dy_i}{dx_n} a_{nk}, \end{aligned}$$

it follows from the multiplication theorem that

$$\frac{d(y'_1 \dots y'_n)}{d(\xi_1 \dots \xi_n)} = \frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} |a_{ik}|,$$

which proves the theorem for Jacobians.

The theorem for Hessians follows from this, viz. if u be the original and u' the transformed function. Since the Hessian of u is the Jacobian of $\frac{du}{dx_1} \dots \frac{du}{dx_n}$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} H(u') &= \frac{d\left(\frac{du'}{d\xi_1}, \frac{du'}{d\xi_2} \dots \frac{du'}{d\xi_n}\right)}{d(\xi_1, \xi_2 \dots \xi_n)} \\ &= \frac{d\left(\frac{du'}{dx_1} \dots \frac{du'}{dx_n}\right)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} |a_{ik}|. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{d^2 u'}{dx_i d\xi_k} &= \frac{d^2 u}{d\xi_k dx_i}; \\ \therefore H(u') &= \frac{d\left(\frac{du}{dx_1} \dots \frac{du}{dx_n}\right)}{d(\xi_1 \dots \xi_n)} |a_{ik}| \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 &= \frac{d \left(\frac{du}{dx_1} \dots \frac{du}{dx_n} \right)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} |a_{ik}|^2 \\
 &= H(u) \cdot |a_{ik}|^2.
 \end{aligned}$$

17. If we have n linear functions

$$y_i = b_{i1}x_1 + \dots + b_{in}x_n \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

clearly

$$\frac{d(y_1 \dots y_n)}{d(x_1 \dots x_n)} = |b_{ik}|.$$

If u is a quadric function

$$u = b_{11}x_1^2 + \dots + 2b_{ik}x_ix_k + \dots,$$

then

$$H(u) = 2^n |b_{ik}|, \quad (b_{ik} = b_{ki}).$$

The symmetrical determinant on the right, which is called the discriminant of the quadric, is therefore an invariant which on transformation is multiplied by the square of the modulus.

CHAPTER XI.

APPLICATIONS TO QUADRICS.

1. THE general quadric function in n variables $x_1 \dots x_n$ is denoted by

$$u = \sum a_{ik} x_i x_k,$$

the coefficient of x_i^2 being a_{ii} , that of $2x_i x_k$, a_{ik} , and we suppose

$$a_{ik} = a_{ki}.$$

By x. 17 the symmetrical determinant $A = |a_{ik}|$ is proportional to the Hessian of u , and is hence an invariant, it is called the discriminant. On transformation it is multiplied by the square of the modulus of transformation.

Let us write

$$\begin{aligned} u_i &= \frac{1}{2} \frac{du}{dx_i} \\ &= a_{i1}x_1 + a_{i2}x_2 + \dots + a_{in}x_n. \end{aligned}$$

2. If we form a new quadric whose coefficients are the complements of a_{ik} in A , viz.

$$U = \sum A_{ik} y_i y_k,$$

U is called the reciprocal of the given quadric. We may also write it in the form (III. 25)

$$U = - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & y_1 & \dots & y_n \\ y_1, & a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_n, & a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

Since $|A_u| = A^{n-1}$, and if α_u is the complement of A_u in this determinant $\alpha_u = a_u A^{n-2}$ (v. 6), we see that we can write u in the form

$$A^{n-2}u = - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & x_1 & \dots & x_n \\ x_1, & A_{11} & \dots & A_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ x_n, & A_{n1} & \dots & A_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

We have also

$$Au = - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & u_1 & \dots & u_n \\ u_1, & a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_n, & a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix},$$

as we see by multiplying the last n rows by $x_1 \dots x_n$ and subtracting their sum from the first.

3. If $A = 0$, since then

$$A^2_u = A_u A_{uu},$$

it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} U &= \sum A_{uu} y_i y_i \\ &= \sum \sqrt{A_u A_{uu}} y_i y_i \\ &= \sum \{\sqrt{A_u} y_i\}^2 \end{aligned}$$

is a complete square, and that the lineo-linear function

$$\begin{aligned} V &= - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & x_1 & \dots & x_n \\ y_1, & A_{11} & \dots & A_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_n, & A_{n1} & \dots & A_{nn} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \sum A_{uu} y_i x_i \\ &= \sum \sqrt{A_u} y_i \cdot \sum \sqrt{A_{uu}} x_i \end{aligned}$$

is the product of two linear factors.

4. The reciprocal quadric U is the first of a series of covariant quantities. If the variables $x_1 \dots x_n$ are transformed by a linear substitution

$$x_i = c_{i1} x'_1 + c_{i2} x'_2 + \dots + c_{in} x'_n \dots \dots \dots (1) \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

then the function

$$x_1 y_1 + x_2 y_2 + \dots + x_n y_n$$

becomes

$$\dots + x'_i (c_{i1} y_1 + c_{i2} y_2 + \dots + c_{in} y_n) + \dots$$

Hence, if we have a series of quantities $y'_1 \dots y'_n$ given by

$$y'_i = c_{i1} y_1 + c_{i2} y_2 + \dots + c_{in} y_n \dots \dots \dots (2) \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

the function $\sum x_i y_i$ on transformation becomes changed to $\sum x'_i y'_i$, and so is absolutely unchanged in form by the transformation.

Now observe that in the substitutions (1) and (2) the determinants of the transformation are identical; only the columns of the determinant of (2) coincide with the rows of the determinant of (1). Also in (1) the old variables are given in terms of the new, in (2) the new variables are given in terms of the old. The variables $x_1 \dots x_n, y_1 \dots y_n$ are said to be contragredient. Any function of the coefficients of u and the quantities $y_1 \dots y_n$ whose value on transformation is equal to its original value multiplied by a power of the modulus of transformation is called a contravariant.

The semi-differential coefficients $u_1 \dots u_n$ are contragredient to $x_1 \dots x_n$.

5. If the p sets of n variables

$$y_{11} \dots y_{n1}$$

$$y_{12} \dots y_{n2}$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$y_{1p} \dots y_{np}$$

are contragredient to the variables $x_1 \dots x_n$, then the series of determinants

$$R_p = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} \dots a_{1n}, y_{11} \dots y_{1p} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ a_{n1} \dots a_{nn}, y_{n1} \dots y_{np} \\ y_{11} \dots y_{n1} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ y_{1p} \dots y_{np} \end{vmatrix}$$

are contravariants.

For, let us consider the quadric function

$$V = \sum a_{ik} x_i x_k + 2t_1 (x_1 y_{11} + \dots + x_n y_{n1}) \\ + 2t_2 (x_1 y_{12} + \dots + x_n y_{n2}) + \dots + 2t_p (x_1 y_{1p} + \dots + x_n y_{np}),$$

where the variables $x_1 \dots x_n, t_1 \dots t_p$ are cogredient (i.e. transformed by the same substitution), while y_{ik} are contragredient to these.

If we regard V as a quadric in $n + p$ variables $x_1 \dots x_n, t_1 \dots t_p$, R_p is its discriminant. Let us transform it by means of the substitutions

$$\left. \begin{aligned} x_i &= c_{i1} x'_1 + \dots + c_{in} x'_n \\ y'_i &= c_{i1} y_1 + \dots + c_{ni} y_n \end{aligned} \right\} (i = 1, 2 \dots n) \\ t_k = t'_k \quad k = 1, 2 \dots p.$$

Then the determinant of the transformation for x, t is

$$u = \begin{vmatrix} c_{11} & \dots & c_{1n} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ c_{n1} & \dots & c_{nn} & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & 0 & \dots & 1 \end{vmatrix} = . \begin{vmatrix} c_{ik} \end{vmatrix} .$$

In the transformed function V , the terms multiplying t_i are unaltered in form. Hence, by Art. 1,

$$R'_p = \mu^2 R_p.$$

Thus R_p is a contravariant. Since on transformation it is multiplied by the square of the modulus, it does not change its sign.

6. If $p=1$ so that we have only one system of y 's, then R_1 is the reciprocal quadric. If for uniformity we denote the discriminant by R_0 , we have (III. 25)

$$R_1 = - \sum \frac{dR_0}{da_{ik}} y_i y_k.$$

And in general we have

$$R_{p+1} = - \sum \frac{dR_p}{da_{ik}} y_{i, p+1} y_{k, p+1}.$$

Clearly

$$R_n = (-1)^n \begin{vmatrix} y_{11} & \dots & y_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_{n1} & \dots & y_{nn} \end{vmatrix}^2,$$

while R_p vanishes identically if p is greater than n , as we see by resolving it into the sum of products of complementary minors of order n and p . Thus we have the series of functions

$$R_0, R_1 \dots R_n,$$

containing 0, 1, 2 ... n series of variables y , and of orders $n, n-1 \dots 1, 0$ in the coefficients of the quadric u .

7. The determinants R_p are of great importance in the discussion of the properties of a quadric, and especially in the resolution of the quadric into the sum of squares of functions linear in the variables $x_1 \dots x_n$.

If $u_1 \dots u_n$ are the semi-differential coefficients of u , let us write

$$U_p = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} \dots a_{1n}, y_{11} \dots y_{1p}, u_1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ a_{n1} \dots a_{nn}, y_{n1} \dots y_{np}, u_n \\ y_{11} \dots y_{1n} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ y_{1p} \dots y_{np} \\ u_1 \dots u_n \end{vmatrix}.$$

We must remember that $U_n = 0$ identically.

Also let X_p be the determinant obtained from U_p by erasing the $(n+p+1)^{\text{th}}$ column and $(n+p)^{\text{th}}$ row; or the $(n+p+1)^{\text{th}}$ row and $(n+p)^{\text{th}}$ column.

Since in any determinant of order m , we have (v. 7)

$$D \frac{d^2 D}{da_{mm} da_{m-1 m-1}} = \frac{dD}{da_{m-1 m-1}} \cdot \frac{dD}{da_{mm}} - \frac{dD}{da_{m-1 m}} \cdot \frac{dD}{da_{m m-1}},$$

we get by applying this to U_p , ($m = n+p$)

$$R_p U_{p-1} - X_p^2 = R_{p-1} U_p,$$

or

$$\frac{U_{p-1}}{R_{p-1}} = \frac{X_p^2}{R_{p-1} R_p} + \frac{U_p}{R_p}.$$

In this equation write $p = n, n-1 \dots 1, 0$, and remembering that

$$U_n = 0, \quad U_0 = -R_0 u,$$

we get the series of equations

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{U_{n-1}}{R_{n-1}} &= \frac{X_n^2}{R_{n-1}R_n} \\ \frac{U_{n-2}}{R_{n-2}} &= \frac{X_{n-1}^2}{R_{n-2}R_{n-1}} + \frac{U_{n-1}}{R_{n-1}} \\ \frac{U_{n-3}}{R_{n-3}} &= \frac{X_{n-2}^2}{R_{n-3}R_{n-2}} + \frac{U_{n-2}}{R_{n-2}} \\ &\dots\dots\dots \\ \frac{U_0}{R_0} &= \frac{X_1^2}{R_0R_1} + \frac{U_1}{R_1}. \end{aligned}$$

Thus,

$$u = -\frac{X_1^2}{R_0R_1} - \frac{X_2^2}{R_1R_2} - \dots - \frac{X_n^2}{R_{n-1}R_n}.$$

Now the quantities $X_1 \dots X_n$ are linear functions of $u_1 \dots u_n$, i.e. of $x_1 \dots x_n$; hence we have resolved the given quadric into the sum of the squares of n linear functions of the variables $x_1 \dots x_n$.

Also the number of positive squares in this sum is the number of variations in sign in the series

$$R_0, R_1 \dots R_n,$$

and these being unaltered in sign by a linear transformation we have the important theorem, that if a quadric be linearly transformed to the sum of n squares, the number of positive and negative squares is always the same. This theorem, due to Sylvester, has been called by him the law of inertia of quadratic forms.

8. The discussion of the preceding article, due to Darboux, requires modification in certain cases. For example, if the minors of order $p-1$ of the discriminant vanish, then all the functions $R_0 \dots R_{p-1}$ inclusive vanish. In this case Darboux has shewn that u can be resolved into the sum of $n-p$ squares, viz.

$$u = -\frac{X_{p+1}^2}{R_{p+1}R_p} - \dots - \frac{X_{n-1}^2}{R_{n-1}R_{n-2}} - \frac{X_n^2}{R_{n-1}R_n}.$$

9. If a quadric, by means of a linear transformation, has been reduced to the sum of n squares,

$$u = \sum a_{\mu} x_{\mu}^2 \\ = A_1 y_1^2 + A_2 y_2^2 + \dots + A_n y_n^2;$$

the discriminant of the right-hand side being $A_1 A_2 \dots A_n$ if μ is the modulus of transformation,

$$A_1 A_2 \dots A_n = \mu^2 |a_{\mu}|.$$

Two given quadrics

$$u = \sum a_{\mu} x_{\mu}^2, \quad v = \sum b_{\mu} x_{\mu}^2$$

can by a simultaneous linear transformation

$$x_i = c_{i1} y_1 + c_{i2} y_2 + \dots + c_{in} y_n \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n)$$

be reduced, each to the sum of n squares of the same linear functions, viz.

$$u = A_1 y_1^2 + A_2 y_2^2 + \dots + A_n y_n^2 \\ v = s_1 A_1 y_1^2 + s_2 A_2 y_2^2 + \dots + s_n A_n y_n^2;$$

for in order to determine the n^2 constants, c_{μ} , we have first $n(n-1)$ equations from the fact that the coefficients of the products $y_i y_j$ must vanish, and n additional equations from the condition that the ratio of the coefficients of y_i^2 is to be s_i , in all n^2 equations.

If we form the discriminant of $su - v$, its value for the original quadrics is

$$|sa_{\mu} - b_{\mu}| \dots \dots \dots (1),$$

and for the transformed quadrics

$$A_1 \dots A_n (s - s_1)(s - s_2) \dots (s - s_n) \dots \dots \dots (2).$$

The ratio of the quantities (1) and (2) is μ^2 ; hence $s_1 \dots s_n$ are the roots of the equation

$$\Delta(s) = |sa_{\mu} - b_{\mu}| = 0 \dots \dots \dots (3).$$

10. The following resolution is due to Darboux.

If we write

$$F = su - v, \quad X_i = \frac{1}{2} \frac{dF}{dx_i} = su_i - v_i \dots \dots \dots (4),$$

we have identically by Art. 2

$$F = su - v = -\frac{1}{\Delta(s)} \begin{vmatrix} sa_{11} - b_{11} & \dots & sa_{1n} - b_{1n}, & X_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ sa_{n1} - b_{n1} & \dots & sa_{nn} - b_{nn}, & X_n \\ X_1 & \dots & X_n & \end{vmatrix} \dots (5).$$

The determinant on the right is a function of s of order $n-1$; resolve the fraction into partial fractions, and we get

$$su - v = -\sum \frac{1}{\Delta'(s_i)(s-s_i)} \begin{vmatrix} s_i a_{11} - b_{11} & \dots & s_i a_{1n} - b_{1n}, & X_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_i a_{n1} - b_{n1} & \dots & s_i a_{nn} - b_{nn}, & X_n \\ X_1 & \dots & X_n & \end{vmatrix} \dots (6).$$

The determinants on the right are all perfect squares by Art. 3, for they are obtained by bordering the vanishing determinant $\Delta(s_i)$. Whence

$$su - v = \sum \frac{U_i^2}{\Delta'(s_i)(s-s_i)},$$

where U_i is a linear function of the form

$$U_i = d_{i1}X_1 + \dots + d_{in}X_n.$$

If in the determinant (6) we replace X_i by its value from (4), and subtract from the last column the first n multiplied by $x_1 \dots x_n$, and do the same for the rows, the value of the determinant is unaltered, but X_i is replaced by $\frac{1}{2}(s-s_i) \frac{du}{dx_i}$.

A term is also introduced in the principal diagonal in the last place, but since its minor vanishes by (3) we may replace it by zero. Thus U_i is replaced by

$$\begin{aligned} U'_i &= \frac{1}{2}(s-s_i) \left(d_{i1} \frac{du}{dx_1} + \dots + d_{in} \frac{du}{dx_n} \right) \\ &= (s-s_i) V_i, \end{aligned}$$

where V_i is independent of s ;

$$\therefore su - v = \sum \frac{V_i^2 (s-s_i)}{\Delta'(s_i)}.$$

Equating coefficients of s we get

$$u = \sum \frac{V_i^2}{\Delta'(s_i)}, \quad v = \sum \frac{s_i V_i^2}{\Delta'(s_i)},$$

which is the required resolution.

The coefficient of x_i in y_i is given by

$$Bc_{ik} = B_{i1}b_{1k} + B_{i2}b_{2k} + \dots + B_{in}b_{nk}.$$

If

$$s = B_{i1}b_{k1} + B_{i2}b_{k2} + \dots + B_{in}b_{kn},$$

then

$$Bc_{ik} + s = 2B_{ik}b_{kk}.$$

Now $s = B$ or 0 according as i is or is not equal to k , thus

$$c_{ik} = \frac{2B_{ik}z}{B}, \quad c_{ii} = \frac{2B_{ii}z - B}{B}.$$

In the same way

$$d_{ki} = \frac{2B_{ik}z}{B}, \quad d_{ii} = \frac{2B_{ii}z - B}{B}.$$

Thus

$$c_{ik} = d_{ki},$$

and we may write

$$y_i = c_{i1}x_1 + c_{i2}x_2 + \dots + c_{in}x_n$$

$$x_i = c_{i1}y_1 + c_{i2}y_2 + \dots + c_{in}y_n.$$

Substitute for $x_1 \dots x_n$ from the second of these systems in the first and equate coefficients of y_i and y_j on both sides, thus

$$\left. \begin{aligned} c_{i1}^2 + c_{i2}^2 + \dots + c_{in}^2 &= 1 \\ c_{i1}c_{j1} + c_{i2}c_{j2} + \dots + c_{in}c_{jn} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

If we substitute from the first system in the second, we get

$$\left. \begin{aligned} c_{1i}^2 + c_{2i}^2 + \dots + c_{ni}^2 &= 1 \\ c_{1i}c_{1k} + c_{2i}c_{2k} + \dots + c_{ni}c_{nk} &= 0 \end{aligned} \right\}.$$

Whence we see at once that

$$x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2 = y_1^2 + y_2^2 + \dots + y_n^2,$$

and thus the coefficients c_{ik} are those of an orthogonal substitution.

13. By the preceding article we are able to express the n^2 coefficients of an orthogonal transformation by means of the $\frac{1}{2}n(n-1)$ quantities

$$\begin{array}{c} b_{12}, b_{13} \dots b_{1n} \\ b_{23} \dots b_{2n} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ b_{n-1n}, \end{array}$$

by forming a skew determinant with these, the elements of whose leading diagonal are equal to z .

For the case $n = 2$, let

$$B = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & \lambda \\ -\lambda, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 + \lambda^2;$$

the system of first minors is

$$\begin{matrix} 1, & \lambda \\ -\lambda, & 1. \end{matrix}$$

Hence the coefficients of a binary orthogonal transformation are

$$\begin{matrix} \frac{1 - \lambda^2}{1 + \lambda^2}, & \frac{2\lambda}{1 + \lambda^2}, \\ \frac{-2\lambda}{1 + \lambda^2}, & \frac{1 - \lambda^2}{1 + \lambda^2}. \end{matrix}$$

For a ternary orthogonal transformation

$$B = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & \nu, & -\mu \\ -\nu, & 1, & \lambda \\ \mu, & -\lambda, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 1 + \lambda^2 + \mu^2 + \nu^2;$$

the system of first minors is

$$\begin{matrix} 1 + \lambda^2, & \nu + \lambda\mu, & -\mu + \lambda\nu, \\ -\nu + \lambda\mu, & 1 + \mu^2, & \lambda + \mu\nu, \\ \mu + \lambda\nu, & -\lambda + \mu\nu, & 1 + \nu^2. \end{matrix}$$

Hence the coefficients of the ternary orthogonal transformation are

$$\begin{matrix} \frac{1 + \lambda^2 - \mu^2 - \nu^2}{B}, & 2 \frac{\nu + \lambda\mu}{B}, & 2 \frac{-\mu + \lambda\nu}{B}, \\ 2 \frac{-\nu + \lambda\mu}{B}, & \frac{1 + \mu^2 - \lambda^2 - \nu^2}{B}, & 2 \frac{\lambda + \mu\nu}{B}, \\ 2 \frac{\mu + \lambda\nu}{B}, & 2 \frac{-\lambda + \mu\nu}{B}, & \frac{1 + \nu^2 - \lambda^2 - \mu^2}{B}. \end{matrix}$$

If we write

$$\lambda = \cos f \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta, \quad \mu = \cos g \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta, \quad \nu = \cos h \tan \frac{1}{2}\theta,$$

where

$$\cos^2 f + \cos^2 g + \cos^2 h = 1,$$

and

$$\therefore B = \sec^2 \frac{1}{2}\theta,$$

we get Rodrigues' formulæ.

For the quaternary orthogonal transformation

$$B = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & a, & b, & c \\ -a, & 1, & h, & -g \\ -b, & -h, & 1 & f \\ -c, & g, & -f, & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Then

$$B = 1 + a^2 + b^2 + c^2 + f^2 + g^2 + h^2 + \theta^2,$$

where

$$\theta = af + bg + ch.$$

And the system of first minors is

$$\begin{aligned} B_{11} &= 1 + f^2 + g^2 + h^2, & B_{12} &= a + f\theta - bh + cg, \\ B_{21} &= -a - f\theta + cg - bh, & B_{22} &= 1 + f^2 + b^2 + c^2, \\ B_{31} &= -b - cf - g\theta + ah, & B_{32} &= -h + fg - ab - c\theta, \\ B_{41} &= -c + bf - ag - h\theta, & B_{42} &= g + fh + b\theta - ca, \\ B_{13} &= b + g\theta - cf + ah, & B_{14} &= c + h\theta - ag + bf, \\ B_{23} &= h + fg + c\theta - ab, & B_{24} &= -g + hf - ac - b\theta, \\ B_{33} &= 1 + g^2 + c^2 + a^2, & B_{34} &= f + gh + a\theta - bc, \\ B_{43} &= -f + gh - bc - a\theta, & B_{44} &= 1 + h^2 + a^2 + b^2. \end{aligned}$$

Thus the coefficients of the quaternary orthogonal transformation are

$$\begin{aligned} Bc_{11} &= 1 - \theta^2 + f^2 - a^2 + g^2 - b^2 + h^2 - c^2, \\ Bc_{12} &= 2(a + f\theta - bh + cg), \\ Bc_{13} &= 2(b + g\theta - cf + ah), \\ Bc_{14} &= 2(c + h\theta - ag + bf), \\ &\quad \&c. \end{aligned}$$

14. The square of the determinant of an orthogonal substitution is unity, for

$$|c_{ik}|^2 = |d_{ik}|,$$

where

$$d_{ik} = c_{1i}c_{1k} + c_{2i}c_{2k} + \dots + c_{ni}c_{nk},$$

i.e.

$$d_{ik} = 0, \quad d_{ii} = 1;$$

$$\therefore |c_{ik}|^2 = 1, \text{ or } |c_{ik}| = \epsilon,$$

where ϵ means ± 1 .

15. If C_{ik} is the complement of c_{ik} in C , then

$$C_{ik} = \epsilon \cdot c_{ik}.$$

Or, if $A^{(n)} = 1 = B^{(n)}$, we have by Art. 15,

$$\begin{aligned} P(\lambda, \mu) &= |\lambda b_a + \mu a_a| \\ &= P(\mu, \lambda). \end{aligned}$$

From this we see, that if from the coefficients of an orthogonal substitution of order n we subtract the corresponding coefficients of another orthogonal substitution of the same order, the determinant formed with these differences vanishes if n is odd.

18. If we take n quadrics in n variables we may conveniently represent them by the system of equations

$$u_i = \sum a_{ijk} x_j x_k \quad (i, j, k = 1, 2 \dots n).$$

With the coefficients a_{ijk} we can form a cubic determinant of order n which will be an invariant of the system of quadrics $u_1 \dots u_n$. Zehfuss has pointed out that for three ternary quadrics this gives Aronhold's invariant, while the auxiliary expressions he gives for its calculation are the cubic minors of the second order.

For the two binary quadrics

$$\begin{aligned} ax^2 + 2bxy + cy^2, \\ a'x^2 + 2b'xy + c'y^2, \end{aligned}$$

it is the harmonic invariant

$$aa' - 2bb' + cc'.$$

The general theorem is that for n , n -ary p^{th} the determinant of class $(p+1)$, which can be formed with their coefficients, is an invariant of the system. By allowing all the quantics to become identical we get an invariant of a single quantic when it is of even order.

CHAPTER XII.

DETERMINANTS OF FUNCTIONS OF THE SAME VARIABLE.

1. If $y_1, y_2 \dots y_n$ are functions of a variable x , and if

$$y_i^{(k)} = \frac{d^k y_i}{dx^k},$$

the determinant

$$\Sigma \pm y_1 y_2^{(1)} \dots y_n^{(n-1)} = \begin{vmatrix} y_1 & y_2 & \dots & y_n \\ y_1^{(1)} & y_2^{(1)} & \dots & y_n^{(1)} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_1^{(n-1)} & y_2^{(n-1)} & \dots & y_n^{(n-1)} \end{vmatrix}$$

is called the determinant of the functions $y_1, y_2 \dots y_n$, and is denoted by $D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)$.

2. If y is any function of x , and we multiply the above determinant by

$$\begin{vmatrix} y & 0 & & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ y^{(1)} & y & & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ y^{(2)} & 2y^{(1)} & & y & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y^{(n-1)} & (n-1)_1 y^{(n-2)} & (n-1)_2 y^{(n-3)} & \dots & y \end{vmatrix} = y^n,$$

combining the columns of D with the rows of the latter, we obtain

$$D(yy_1, yy_2 \dots yy_n) = y^n D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n).$$

In particular if we put $yy_1 = 1$ in the determinant on the left, all the elements in the first column vanish, except the first, which

is unity, and the determinant reduces to the determinant of the $n-1$ functions

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{y_2}{y_1} \right) = \frac{D(y_1, y_2)}{y_1^2} \dots \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{y_n}{y_1} \right) = \frac{D(y_1, y_n)}{y_1^2}.$$

If therefore we put

$$D(y_1, y_2) = y_2' \dots D(y_1, y_n) = y_n',$$

then
$$D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n) = \frac{1}{y_1^{n-1}} D(y_2', y_2' \dots y_n').$$

3. If the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ are connected by any linear relation

$$c_1 y_1 + c_2 y_2 + \dots + c_n y_n = 0,$$

it is plain by differentiating this $n-1$ times, and eliminating $c_1 \dots c_n$ between the original and these $n-1$ new equations that we get:

$$D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n) = 0.$$

Conversely if the determinant of the functions $y_1 \dots y_n$ vanishes, then they are connected by a linear equation with constant coefficients. We shall prove this by induction; we shall assume that if the determinant of $n-1$ functions vanishes, these functions are linearly connected, and we shall shew that the same is true for n functions. If y_1 does not vanish, which would be equivalent to a linear relation among the functions, it follows from the preceding article that since

$$D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n) = 0,$$

we must also have

$$D(y_2', y_2' \dots y_n') = 0.$$

Hence by hypothesis the $n-1$ functions $y_2' \dots y_n'$ are linearly connected, i.e. we have

$$c_2 y_2' + c_3 y_3' + \dots + c_n y_n' = 0.$$

Dividing by y_1^2 we get

$$c_2 \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{y_2}{y_1} \right) + c_3 \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{y_3}{y_1} \right) + \dots + c_n \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{y_n}{y_1} \right) = 0,$$

or integrating

$$c_1 y_1 + c_2 y_2 + \dots + c_n y_n = 0.$$

Thus if the theorem is true for $n-1$ functions, it is true for n , but it is clearly true for two functions, and hence generally.

4. From the formula

$$D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n) = \frac{1}{y_1^{n-2}} D(y_1', y_2' \dots y_n'),$$

it follows that

$$D(y_1, y_2, y_3) = \frac{1}{y_1} D(y_1', y_2')$$

$$D(y_1, y_2, y_4) = \frac{1}{y_1} D(y_1', y_4')$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$D(y_1, y_2, y_n) = \frac{1}{y_1} D(y_1', y_n').$$

The same formula also gives

$$D(y_1', y_2' \dots y_n') = \frac{1}{y_2^{n-2}} D\{D(y_1', y_2'), D(y_2', y_4') \dots D(y_2', y_n')\}.$$

Combining these formulæ, we obtain the equation

$$D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n) = \frac{1}{[D(y_1, y_2)]^{n-2}} D\{D(y_1, y_2, y_3), \\ D(y_1, y_2, y_4) \dots D(y_1, y_2, y_n)\}.$$

By repeated application of this method we should obtain the theorem.

If $u_1, u_2 \dots u_m, v_1, v_2 \dots v_n$ be functions of x , and if

$$w_i = D(u_1, u_2 \dots u_m, v_i) \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

$$\text{then } D(u_1, u_2 \dots u_m, v_1, v_2 \dots v_n) = \frac{D(w_1, w_2 \dots w_n)}{\{D(u_1, u_2 \dots u_m)\}^{n-1}}.$$

5. A special case of this theorem is

$$D(y_1 \dots y_{k-1}, y_{k+1} \dots y_n, y_k, y) \\ = \frac{D\{D(y_1 \dots y_{k-1}, y_{k+1} \dots y_n, y_k) D(y_1 \dots y_{k-1}, y_{k+1} \dots y_n, y)\}}{D(y_1 \dots y_{k-1}, y_{k+1} \dots y_n)},$$

which we may write in the form

$$\frac{D(y_1 \dots y_n, y) D(y_1 \dots y_{k-1}, y_{k+1} \dots y_n)}{D(y_1 \dots y_n) D(y_1 \dots y_n)} = -\frac{d}{dx} \frac{D(y_1 \dots y_{k-1}, y_{k+1} \dots y_n)}{D(y_1 \dots y_n)}.$$

8. If we form the product by rows of the two following determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} y_1 & \dots & y_k & y_{k+1} & \dots & y_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_1^{(k-1)} & \dots & y_k^{(k-1)} & y_{k+1}^{(k-1)} & \dots & y_n^{(k-1)} \\ y_1^{(k)} & \dots & y_k^{(k)} & y_{k+1}^{(k)} & \dots & y_n^{(k)} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_1^{(n-1)} & \dots & y_k^{(n-1)} & y_{k+1}^{(n-1)} & \dots & y_n^{(n-1)} \end{vmatrix},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \dots & 0 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & \dots & 1 & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ z_1 & \dots & z_k & z_{k+1} & \dots & z_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ z_1^{(n-k-1)} & \dots & z_k^{(n-k-1)} & z_{k+1}^{(n-k-1)} & \dots & z_n^{(n-k-1)} \end{vmatrix},$$

the first of which is $D(y_1 \dots y_n)$, the second $D(z_{k+1} \dots z_n)$ we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} y_1 & \dots & y_k & s_{00} & \dots & s_{0n-k-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_1^{(k-1)} & \dots & y_k^{(k-1)} & s_{k-10} & \dots & s_{k-1n-k-1} \\ y_1^{(k)} & \dots & y_k^{(k)} & s_{k0} & \dots & s_{kn-k-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_1^{(n-1)} & \dots & y_k^{(n-1)} & s_{n-10} & \dots & s_{n-1n-k-1} \end{vmatrix}.$$

In this determinant the block of elements common to the first k rows and last $n-k$ columns all vanish, whence it reduces to

$$\begin{vmatrix} y_1 & \dots & y_k \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_1^{(k-1)} & \dots & y_k^{(k-1)} \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} s_{k0} & \dots & s_{kn-k-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_{n-10} & \dots & s_{n-1n-k-1} \end{vmatrix}.$$

The first of these $= D(y_1 \dots y_k)$, in the second all the elements to the left of the second diagonal vanish, whence its value is

$$\begin{aligned} & (-1)^{\frac{(n-k)(n-k+1)}{2}} s_{n-10} s_{n-21} \dots s_{kn-k-1} \\ & = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus we have

$$D(y_1 \dots y_n) D(z_{k+1} \dots z_n) = D(y_1 \dots y_k).$$

If $k=0$ we have

$$D(y_1 \dots y_n) D(z_1 \dots z_n) = 1.$$

9. From this last equation we get

$$\begin{aligned} P(y) &= (-1)^n \frac{D(y, y_1 \dots y_n)}{D(y_1, y_2 \dots y_n)} \\ &= (-1)^n D(y, y_1 \dots y_n) D(z_1, z_2 \dots z_n). \end{aligned}$$

Or

$$\begin{aligned} P(y) &= (-1)^n \begin{vmatrix} y, & y_1 & \dots & y_n \\ y^{(1)}, & y_1^{(1)} & \dots & y_n^{(1)} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y^{(n)}, & y_1^{(n)} & \dots & y_n^{(n)} \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & z_1 & \dots & z_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & z_1^{(n-1)} & \dots & z_n^{(n-1)} \end{vmatrix} \\ &= (-1)^n \begin{vmatrix} y, & s_{00}, & s_{01} & \dots & s_{0n-1} \\ y^{(1)}, & s_{10}, & s_{11} & \dots & s_{1n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y^{(n)}, & s_{n0}, & s_{n1} & \dots & s_{nn-1} \end{vmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

Similarly we should get

$$P(z) = (-1)^n \begin{vmatrix} z, & z^{(1)} & \dots & z^{(n)} \\ s_{00}, & s_{01} & \dots & s_{0n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_{n-10}, & s_{n-11} & \dots & s_{n-1n} \end{vmatrix}.$$

10. These determinants occur in the theory of linear differential equations. Thus, if we have the equation

$$a_0 y + a_1 y^{(1)} + \dots + a_n y^{(n)} = 0$$

where the quantities $a_0, a_1 \dots a_n$ do not contain y . Then if $y_1 \dots y_n$ are n particular integrals, we have the n equations

$$a_0 y_i + a_1 y_i^{(1)} + \dots + a_n y_i^{(n)} = 0 \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots n),$$

eliminating the a 's we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} y, & y^{(1)} & \dots & y^{(n)} \\ y_1, & y_1^{(1)} & \dots & y_1^{(n)} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ y_n, & y_n^{(1)} & \dots & y_n^{(n)} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

or

$$D(y, y_1 \dots y_n) = 0.$$

Also assume that

$$\lambda_i p_i = A_1 \alpha_i + A_2 \beta_i + A_3 \gamma_i.$$

Then

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_1 & p_2 & p_3 \\ dp_1 & dp_2 & dp_3 \\ \lambda_1 p_1 & \lambda_2 p_2 & \lambda_3 p_3 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

i.e.

$$\begin{vmatrix} \frac{dp_1}{p_1} & \frac{dp_2}{p_2} & \frac{dp_3}{p_3} \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \lambda_1 & \lambda_2 & \lambda_3 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad \text{or} \quad \begin{vmatrix} \log p_1 & \log p_2 & \log p_3 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \lambda_1 & \lambda_2 & \lambda_3 \end{vmatrix} = C,$$

or, as we may write it

$$p_1^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} \cdot p_2^{\lambda_2 - \lambda_1} \cdot p_3^{\lambda_1 - \lambda_2} = C.$$

Since we assumed that

$$A_1 \alpha_i + A_2 \beta_i + A_3 \gamma_i = \lambda_i p_i.$$

Equating coefficients of x, y, z

$$\alpha_1 (a_{11} - \lambda) + \beta_1 a_{12} + \gamma_1 a_{13} = 0,$$

$$\alpha_1 a_{21} + \beta_1 (a_{22} - \lambda) + \gamma_1 a_{23} = 0,$$

$$\alpha_1 a_{31} + \beta_1 a_{32} + \gamma_1 (a_{33} - \lambda) = 0.$$

Hence eliminating $\alpha_1, \beta_1, \gamma_1$, we see that $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ are the roots of the equation

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} - \lambda & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} - \lambda & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} - \lambda \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

CHAPTER XIII.

APPLICATIONS TO THE THEORY OF CONTINUED FRACTIONS.

1. THE application of the theory of determinants to continued fractions is one of its latest developments, and gives great facility in the discussion of these functions.

As usual in English mathematical works we shall denote the continued fraction

$$\frac{b_1}{a_1 + \frac{b_2}{a_2 + \frac{b_3}{a_3 + \dots + \frac{b_n}{a_n}}}}$$

by

$$\frac{b_1}{a_1} + \frac{b_2}{a_2} + \frac{b_3}{a_3} + \dots + \frac{b_n}{a_n}.$$

Such a fraction is called a descending continued fraction.

In addition to these we shall discuss a less known form of continued fractions, which, however, is historically the older form of the two, namely, the ascending continued fraction

$$\frac{b_1 + \frac{b_2 + \dots}{a_2}}{a_1},$$

which, in an analogous manner, will be denoted by

$$\frac{b_1 + \frac{b_2 + \dots + \frac{b_n}{a_n}}{a_2}}{a_1}.$$

Our object is to establish a determinant expression for the convergents to these two forms.

2. If we write down the system of equations

$$b_1 x = a_1 x_1 + x_2$$

$$b_2 x_1 = a_2 x_2 + x_3$$

$$b_3 x_2 = a_3 x_3 + x_4$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

we see that

$$\frac{x_1}{x} = \frac{b_1}{a_1 + \frac{x_2}{x_1}}, \quad \frac{x_2}{x_1} = \frac{b_2}{a_2 + \frac{x_3}{x_2}} \dots$$

Hence $\frac{x_1}{x}$ is the continued fraction

$$\frac{b_1}{a_1 + \frac{b_2}{a_2 + \dots}}$$

3. If we are to determine the n^{th} convergent, i.e. the value of the fraction when we stop at $\frac{b_n}{a_n}$, we must suppose that x_{n+1} and all succeeding x 's vanish, whence we have the system of equations

$$b_1 x = a_1 x_1 + x_2$$

$$0 = -b_2 x_1 + a_2 x_2 + x_3$$

$$0 = -b_3 x_2 + a_3 x_3 + x_4$$

$$\dots\dots\dots$$

$$0 = -b_n x_{n-1} + a_n x_n.$$

Solving this set of equations for x_1 we get:

$$\left| \begin{array}{cccc} a_1, & 1, & 0 & \dots \\ -b_2, & a_2, & 1 & \dots \\ 0, & -b_3, & a_3 & \dots \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots a_{n-1}, 1 \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots -b_n, a_n \end{array} \right| x_1 = \left| \begin{array}{cccc} b_1 x, & 1, & 0 & \dots \\ 0, & a_2, & 1 & \dots \\ 0, & -b_3, & a_3 & \dots \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots -b_n, a_n \end{array} \right|.$$

Thus

$$\frac{x_1}{x} = b_1 \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a_2, & 1 & \dots & 0, 0 \\ -b_3, & a_3 & \dots & 0, 0 \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & a_{n-1}, 1 \\ 0, & 0 & \dots & -b_n, a_n \end{array} \right| \div \left| \begin{array}{cccc} a_1, & 1, & 0 & \dots 0, 0 \\ -b_2, & a_2, & 1 & \dots 0, 0 \\ 0, & -b_3, & a_3 & \dots 0, 0 \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots a_{n-1}, 1 \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots -b_n, a_n \end{array} \right|$$

Or

$$\frac{a_1}{x} = \frac{p_n}{q_n} \text{ say.}$$

Where

$$p_n = b_1 \begin{vmatrix} a_2 & 1 & 0 & 0 \dots 0 & 0 \\ -b_2 & a_3 & 1 & 0 \dots 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -b_4 & a_4 & 1 \dots 0 & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \dots a_{n-1} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \dots -b_n & a_n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_n p_{n-1} + b_n p_{n-2},$$

if we expand (III. 24) according to the elements of the last row and column.

Similarly

$$q_n = \begin{vmatrix} a_1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \dots 0 & 0 \\ -b_1 & a_2 & 1 & 0 \dots 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -b_3 & a_3 & 1 \dots 0 & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \dots a_{n-1} & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \dots -b_n & a_n \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= a_n q_{n-1} + b_n q_{n-2}.$$

Since $p_n = b_1 \frac{dq_n}{da_1}$, we can write the convergent in the form

$$b_1 \frac{d}{da_1} (\log q_n).$$

4. The determinants of the form q_n have been called continuants by Mr Muir. Since

$$q_n = a_n q_{n-1} + b_n q_{n-2},$$

if u_n is the number of terms in the continuant of order n

$$u_n = u_{n-1} + u_{n-2},$$

an equation of differences which gives

$$u_n = A \left(\frac{1 + \sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n + B \left(\frac{1 - \sqrt{5}}{2} \right)^n.$$

Since $u_1 = 1$, $u_2 = 2$, we have

$$u_n = \{ (1 + \sqrt{5})^{n+1} - (1 - \sqrt{5})^{n+1} \} \div 2^{n+1} \sqrt{5}.$$

It is easy to shew by the binomial theorem that this number is an integer. Prof. Sylvester obtains this number in the form of the series

$$1 + (n-1) + \frac{(n-2)(n-3)}{1 \cdot 2} + \frac{(n-3)(n-4)(n-5)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3} + \dots$$

5. The value of the continuant q_n is the same as that of the determinant

$$q'_n = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & c_1, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ d_2, & a_2, & c_2 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & d_3, & a_3 & \dots & \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & a_n \end{vmatrix},$$

provided only

$$c_r d_{r+1} = -b_{r+1} \cdot (r = 1, 2 \dots n-1).$$

This is clear if we expand by III. 24, according to the elements which stand in the last row and column. For then

$$\begin{aligned} q'_n &= a_n q'_{n-1} - d_n c_{n-1} q'_{n-2} \\ &= a_n q'_{n-1} + b_n q'_{n-2}, \end{aligned}$$

while $q'_1 = q_1$, $q'_2 = q_2$. Hence $q'_n = q_n$, the equation of differences being linear.

Thus we can also write

$$q_n = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & -1, & 0, & 0 & \dots \\ b_2, & a_2, & -1, & 0 & \dots \\ 0, & b_3, & a_3, & -1 & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & b_4, & a_4 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \end{vmatrix}.$$

6. The value of the continued fraction is not altered if we replace

$$\begin{array}{c} b_r, \quad a_r, \quad b_{r+1} \\ \text{by} \quad kb_r, \quad ka_r, \quad kb_{r+1}. \end{array}$$

For the quotient $\frac{p_n}{q_n}$ is unaltered if we multiply numerator and denominator by any the same number. If we multiply both by k , the row

$$\dots -b_r, \quad a_r, \quad 1 \dots$$

in each is replaced by

$$\dots - kb_r, ka_r, k \dots$$

and by Art. 5, in place of the last k , we can write unity if we replace b_{r+1} by kb_{r+1} .

Since then we can write the continued fraction

$$\frac{b_1}{a_1 +} \frac{b_2}{a_2 +} \dots + \frac{b_n}{a_n}$$

in the form

$$\frac{b_1}{k+} \frac{k}{a_1} \frac{b_2}{k+} \frac{k^2}{a_1 a_2} \frac{b_3}{k+} \frac{k^3}{a_2 a_3} \dots + \frac{b_n}{k} \frac{k^n}{a_{n-1} a_n};$$

q_n can be written in the form of the skew determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} k & , & \alpha_1 & , & 0 & , & 0 & \dots \\ -\alpha_1 & , & k & , & \alpha_2 & , & 0 & \dots \\ 0 & , & -\alpha_2 & , & k & , & \alpha_3 & \dots \\ 0 & , & 0 & , & -\alpha_3 & , & k & \dots \\ \dots & & \dots & & \dots & & \dots \end{vmatrix},$$

where

$$\alpha_r = \sqrt{\left(\frac{b_{r+1} k^2}{a_r a_{r+1}} \right)}.$$

Thus the convergents to a continued fraction can always be represented by the quotient of two skew determinants.

7. In any determinant D we have

$$D \frac{d^2 D}{da_{11} da_{nn}} = \frac{dD}{da_{11}} \frac{dD}{da_{nn}} - \frac{dD}{da_{1n}} \frac{dD}{da_{n1}}.$$

For D take the continuant q_n (Art. 5), then

$$\frac{d^2 D}{da_{11} da_{nn}} = \frac{1}{b_1} \cdot p_{n-1}, \quad \frac{dD}{da_{nn}} = q_{n-1}, \quad \frac{dD}{da_{11}} = \frac{1}{b_1} p_n,$$

$$\frac{dD}{da_{1n}} = b_2 b_3 \dots b_n, \quad \frac{dD}{da_{n1}} = (-1)^{n-1}.$$

Thus $q_n p_{n-1} - q_{n-1} p_n = (-1)^n b_1 b_2 \dots b_n.$

8. In the case of the ascending continued fraction

$$\frac{b_1 +}{a_1} \frac{b_2 +}{a_2} \dots$$

it is clear that if the n^{th} convergent be $\frac{p_n}{q_n}$, the scale of relation is

$$\frac{p_n}{q_n} = \frac{a_n p_{n-1} + b_n}{a_n q_{n-1}}.$$

Hence

$$q_n = a_1 a_2 \dots a_n.$$

To determine p_* we have the system of equations:

$$\begin{array}{rcl} p_1 & & = b_1 \\ -a_2 p_1 + p_2 & & = b_2 \\ -a_3 p_2 + p_3 & & = b_3 \\ & \dots & \\ -a_{n-1} p_{n-2} + p_{n-1} & & = b_{n-1} \\ -a_n p_{n-1} + p_n & & = b_n. \end{array}$$

The determinant of this system is unity, all the elements to the right of the leading diagonal vanishing ;

[illegible]

Multiply all the columns except the last by -1 , and move the last column to the first place; the determinant is unchanged, thus

$$p_n = \begin{vmatrix} b_1, & -1, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ b_2, & a_2, & -1 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ b_3, & 0, & a_3 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_n, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & a_n \end{vmatrix}.$$

The n^{th} convergent to the fraction is

$$\frac{p_n}{a_1 a_2 \dots a_n}.$$

The number of terms in p_n is n .

9. By means of these determinant expressions for the convergents we can transform an ascending continued fraction into a descending continued fraction.

In the determinant p_n of the preceding article multiply the r^{th} row, beginning with the last, by b_{r-1} , and subtract from it the $(r-1)^{\text{st}}$ row multiplied by b_r , and do this for all the rows. The determinant is altered by the factor

$$k = (b_1 b_2 \dots b_{n-1})^{-1},$$

and

$$p_n = k \begin{vmatrix} b_1, & -1, & 0 & \dots \\ 0, & a_2 b_1 + b_2, & -b_1 & \dots \\ 0, & -a_2 b_2, & a_2 b_2 + b_3, & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots a_{n-2} b_{n-3} + b_{n-2}, & -b_{n-2}, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots -a_{n-2} b_{n-1}, & a_{n-1} b_{n-2} + b_{n-1}, & -b_{n-1} \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots 0, & -a_{n-1} b_n, & a_n b_{n-1} + b_n \end{vmatrix}.$$

Similarly, since

$$q_n = a_1 a_2 \dots a_n$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & -1, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ 0, & a_2, & -1 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ 0, & 0, & a_2 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & a_{n-1}, & -1 \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & a_n \end{vmatrix},$$

$$q_n = k \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & -1, & 0 & \dots \\ -a_1 b_2, & a_2 b_1 + b_2, & -b_1 & \dots \\ 0, & -a_2 b_2, & a_2 b_2 + b_3, & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots -a_{n-1} b_n, & a_n b_{n-1} + b_n \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now on inspection it is clear that these determinants p_n and

If now all that stands to the left of one of the vertical lines be called a first, second ... convergent, and if we denote the numerators of x and y by X_p , Y_p , while the denominator, which is clearly the same for both, is called N_p , we shall have

$$(Y, X, N)_{p+1} = a_{p+1}(Y, X, N)_p + b_{p+1}(Y, X, N)_{p-1} + (Y, X, N)_{p-2}.$$

Thus the equations have four instead of three terms, and we get

$$Y_p = \begin{vmatrix} a_0, & b_1, & 1, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ -1, & a_1, & b_2, & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & -1, & a_2, & b_3 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & a_p \end{vmatrix}$$

$$X_p = \begin{vmatrix} b_0, & 1, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ -1, & a_1, & b_2, & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & -1, & a_2, & b_3 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & a_p \end{vmatrix}$$

$$N_p = \begin{vmatrix} a_1, & b_2, & 1, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ -1, & a_2, & b_3, & 1 & \dots & 0 \\ 0, & -1, & a_3, & b_4 & \dots & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & a_p \end{vmatrix}$$

Corresponding to the theorem of Art. 7 we have now

$$\begin{vmatrix} Y_{p+1}, & Y_p, & Y_{p-1} \\ X_{p+1}, & X_p, & X_{p-1} \\ N_{p+1}, & N_p, & N_{p-1} \end{vmatrix} = 1.$$

12. If ordinary continued fractions be called fractions of the first class, those in Art. 11 may be called fractions of the second class.

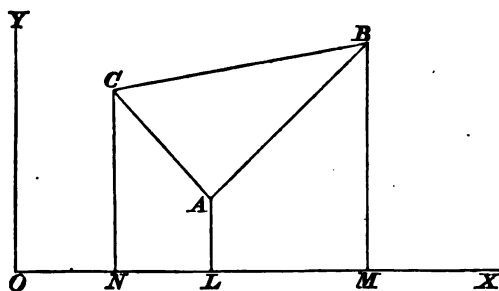
Fürstenau extends the idea still further, and summing up his results we may state them as follows: If we seek to determine n quantities x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n as fractions of the form

$$x_1 = \frac{X_1}{N}, \quad x_2 = \frac{X_2}{N}, \quad \dots \quad x_n = \frac{X_n}{N}$$

CHAPTER XIV.

APPLICATIONS TO GEOMETRY.

1. THE axes being rectangular let the co-ordinates of the angular points of a triangle ABC be (x_1, y_1) (x_2, y_2) (x_3, y_3) . Then if Δ is the area of the triangle it is plain from the figure that



$$\Delta = \text{trap. } BN - \text{trap. } BL - \text{trap. } CL$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} (y_2 + y_3) (x_2 - x_3) - \frac{1}{2} (y_2 + y_1) (x_2 - x_1) - \frac{1}{2} (y_3 + y_1) (x_3 - x_1),$$

or $2\Delta = y_3x_2 - y_2x_3 + x_3y_1 - x_2y_3 + x_1y_2 - x_3y_1,$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x_1 & y_1 \\ 1 & x_2 & y_2 \\ 1 & x_3 & y_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

If the axes were oblique this would have to be multiplied by the sine of the angle between the axes. Thus

$$2\Delta = \sin(\angle XY) \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 \\ y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \end{vmatrix},$$

where (XY) is the angle between the axes. This form is however not often used, and unless the fact is specially mentioned the axes are supposed to be rectangular.

If we multiply the first row by x_1 and subtract it from the second, then the first row by y_1 and subtract it from the third, we get

$$2\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} x_2 - x_1 & x_3 - x_1 \\ y_2 - y_1 & y_3 - y_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

It must be noticed that the area of a triangle changes sign if we alter the cyclical order of the letters. Thus ABC and ACB are equal triangles, whose areas are opposite in sign; ABC and BCA are equal in magnitude and agree in sign.

2. Let the co-ordinates of the angular points of a tetrahedron $ABCD$ be $(x_1, y_1, z_1) \dots (x_4, y_4, z_4)$. Let V be its volume.

Let Δ be the area of the triangle BCD , and let the equation of its plane be

$$(x - x_1) \cos \alpha + (y - y_1) \cos \beta + (z - z_1) \cos \gamma = 0.$$

The projection of the triangle BCD on the plane of xy is $\Delta \cos \gamma$, and the co-ordinates of its angular points are

$$(x_2, y_2), (x_3, y_3), (x_4, y_4);$$

thus, by Art. 1,

$$2\Delta \cos \gamma = \begin{vmatrix} x_3 - x_2 & x_4 - x_2 \\ y_3 - y_2 & y_4 - y_2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Similarly we get

$$2\Delta \cos \beta = \begin{vmatrix} z_3 - z_2 & z_4 - z_2 \\ x_3 - x_2 & x_4 - x_2 \end{vmatrix}, \quad 2\Delta \cos \alpha = \begin{vmatrix} y_3 - y_2 & y_4 - y_2 \\ z_3 - z_2 & z_4 - z_2 \end{vmatrix}.$$

If p is the perpendicular from A on the plane BCD ,

$$-p = (x_1 - x_2) \cos \alpha + (y_1 - y_2) \cos \beta + (z_1 - z_2) \cos \gamma.$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} -6V &= -2\Delta p \\ &= 2\Delta \cos \alpha (x_1 - x_2) + 2\Delta \cos \beta (y_1 - y_2) + 2\Delta \cos \gamma (z_1 - z_2) \\ &= (x_1 - x_2) \begin{vmatrix} y_3 - y_2 & y_4 - y_2 \\ z_3 - z_2 & z_4 - z_2 \end{vmatrix} + (y_1 - y_2) \begin{vmatrix} z_3 - z_2 & z_4 - z_2 \\ x_3 - x_2 & x_4 - x_2 \end{vmatrix} \\ &\quad + (z_1 - z_2) \begin{vmatrix} x_3 - x_2 & x_4 - x_2 \\ y_3 - y_2 & y_4 - y_2 \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

$$= \begin{vmatrix} x_1 - x_2 & x_2 - x_3 & x_3 - x_4 \\ y_1 - y_2 & y_2 - y_3 & y_3 - y_4 \\ z_1 - z_2 & z_2 - z_3 & z_3 - z_4 \end{vmatrix} = - \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 - x_2 & 0 & x_2 - x_3 & x_3 - x_4 \\ y_1 - y_2 & 0 & y_2 - y_3 & y_3 - y_4 \\ z_1 - z_2 & 0 & z_2 - z_3 & z_3 - z_4 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Or if in this last determinant we multiply the first row by x_2, y_2, z_2 and add it to the second, third and fourth rows respectively,

$$6V = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & x_4 \\ y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & y_4 \\ z_1 & z_2 & z_3 & z_4 \end{vmatrix}.$$

3. If the tetrahedron be referred to oblique axes through the same origin, and if the cosines of the angles these make with the rectangular axes be given by the scheme

	X	Y	Z
x	l_1	l_2	l_3
y	m_1	m_2	m_3
z	n_1	n_2	n_3

$$x = Xl_1 + Yl_2 + Zl_3, \text{ \&c.}$$

Whence

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & x_4 \\ y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & y_4 \\ z_1 & z_2 & z_3 & z_4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ X_1 & X_2 & X_3 & X_4 \\ Y_1 & Y_2 & Y_3 & Y_4 \\ Z_1 & Z_2 & Z_3 & Z_4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & l_1 & m_1 & n_1 \\ 0 & l_2 & m_2 & n_2 \\ 0 & l_3 & m_3 & n_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now let

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} l_1 & m_1 & n_1 \\ l_2 & m_2 & n_2 \\ l_3 & m_3 & n_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Then remembering that

$$l_1^2 + m_1^2 + n_1^2 = 1,$$

$$l_1 l_2 + m_1 m_2 + n_1 n_2 = \cos XY, \text{ \&c.,}$$

we have

$$D^2 = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & \cos XY, & \cos XZ \\ \cos YX, & 1, & \cos YZ \\ \cos ZX, & \cos ZY, & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

This determinant is usually called the square of the sine of the solid angle, contained by the oblique axes in analogy with the determinant

$$\sin^2 XY = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & \cos XY \\ \cos YX, & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

in a plane. Thus

$$D^2 = \sin^2 (XYZ).$$

And in oblique co-ordinates

$$6V = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ X_1, & X_2, & X_3, & X_4 \\ Y_1, & Y_2, & Y_3, & Y_4 \\ Z_1, & Z_2, & Z_3, & Z_4 \end{vmatrix} \sin (XYZ).$$

4. From the determinant expressions in Arts. 1 and 2 we can at once write down a number of geometrical relations.

If the distances x be measured along a straight line from a fixed point, we see that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & x_i \\ 1, & x_k \end{vmatrix} = (x_k - x_i) = (ki)$$

is the distance between the two points marked k and i . The determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & x_1, & 1, & x_1 \\ 1, & x_2, & 1, & x_2 \\ 1, & x_3, & 1, & x_3 \\ 1, & x_4, & 1, & x_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

vanishes identically, because it has several columns alike. Expanding it by III. 6 according to products of minors from the first two and last two columns, we get

$$(12)(34) + (13)(42) + (14)(23) = 0.$$

Or, if we call the points A, B, C, D , this is the well-known relation between the segments formed by four collinear points

$$AB \cdot CD + AC \cdot DB + AD \cdot BC = 0.$$

If we expand the vanishing determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x_i & y_i & 1 & x_i & y_i \end{vmatrix} \quad (i=1, 2 \dots 6)$$

according to minors from the first three and last three columns, we get no geometrical relation, the terms cancelling each other in pairs.

But if we expand the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & x_i & y_i & z_i & 1 & x_i & y_i & z_i \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad (i=1, 2 \dots 8)$$

according to the products of minors from the first and last four columns we get an identical relation of thirty-five terms between the volumes of the tetrahedra, formed by eight points.

5. Again, for five points

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & x_3 & x_4 & x_5 \\ y_1 & y_2 & y_3 & y_4 & y_5 \\ z_1 & z_2 & z_3 & z_4 & z_5 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

If v_1 = volume of tetrahedron (2345) and we expand the determinant according to the elements of the first row, by III. 10, we get

$$v_1 + v_2 + v_3 + v_4 + v_5 = 0.$$

6. By the theorem v. 4,

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & x_2 & y_3 \\ y_1 & y_2 & y_3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \xi_1 & \xi_2 & \xi_3 \\ \eta_1 & \eta_2 & \eta_3 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & \xi_1 & \xi_2 \\ y_1 & \eta_1 & \eta_2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \xi_3 & x_2 & x_3 \\ \eta_3 & y_2 & y_3 \end{vmatrix} \\ + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & \xi_2 & \xi_3 \\ y_1 & \eta_2 & \eta_3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \xi_1 & x_3 & x_3 \\ \eta_1 & y_2 & y_3 \end{vmatrix} + \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ x_1 & \xi_3 & \xi_1 \\ y_1 & \eta_3 & \eta_1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \xi_2 & x_3 & x_3 \\ \eta_2 & y_2 & y_3 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Or if the two sets of three points be called ABC, DEF ,

$$ABC \times DEF = ADE \times FBC + AEF \times DBC + AFD \times BCE$$

is a relation between triangles.

The product of the two determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ x_1, & x_2, & x_3, & x_4 \\ y_1, & y_2, & y_3, & y_4 \\ z_1, & z_2, & z_3, & z_4 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ \xi_1, & \xi_2, & \xi_3, & \xi_4 \\ \eta_1, & \eta_2, & \eta_3, & \eta_4 \\ \zeta_1, & \zeta_2, & \zeta_3, & \zeta_4 \end{vmatrix}$$

can be represented either as a sum of four terms

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ x_1, & x_2, & x_3, & \xi_1 \\ y_1, & y_2, & y_3, & \eta_1 \\ z_1, & z_2, & z_3, & \zeta_1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ \xi_2, & \xi_3, & \xi_4, & x_4 \\ \eta_2, & \eta_3, & \eta_4, & y_4 \\ \zeta_2, & \zeta_3, & \zeta_4, & z_4 \end{vmatrix} + \dots,$$

or as the sum of six terms

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ x_1, & x_2, & \xi_1, & \xi_2 \\ y_1, & y_2, & \eta_1, & \eta_2 \\ z_1, & z_2, & \zeta_1, & \zeta_2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ \xi_3, & \xi_4, & x_3, & x_4 \\ \eta_3, & \eta_4, & y_3, & y_4 \\ \zeta_3, & \zeta_4, & z_3, & z_4 \end{vmatrix} + \dots$$

Or calling the two sets of points $ABCD$, $EFGH$, we have the identical relations between the volumes of tetrahedra:

$$ABCD \times EFGH = ABCE \times FGHD - ABCF \times GHED \\ + ABCG \times HEFD - ABCH \times FGED$$

$$ABCD \times EFGH = ABEF \times GHCD + ABGH \times EFCD \\ + ABEG \times HFCD + ABHF \times EGCD \\ + ABEH \times FGCD + ABFG \times EHCD.$$

Application of Alternate Numbers in Geometry.

7. In applying alternate numbers to geometry, a number stands for a point in a flat space whose dimensions are one less than the number of units.

To begin with a plane, the units e_1 , e_2 , e_3 stand for the vertices of a fundamental triangle ABC . Any other number

$$P = xe_1 + ye_2 + ze_3$$

stands for some point in the plane of the triangle. It is generally convenient to assume that

$$x + y + z = 1,$$

so that x, y, z may be taken to mean the ratios of the triangles PBC, PCA, PAB to the triangle ABC , though this is not necessary.

If P and Q are two points, then

$$\frac{mP + nQ}{m + n}$$

is a point in the line PQ , dividing PQ in the ratio $m : n$. Thus $\frac{1}{2}(P + Q)$ is the middle point, and $P - Q$ the point at infinity of PQ .

Similar definitions hold for a space of three dimensions. Four points $ABCD$ being taken and represented by the units e_1, e_2, e_3, e_4 any other point in the space is represented by

$$P = xe_1 + ye_2 + ze_3 + we_4,$$

where if we choose we may write

$$x + y + z + w = 1,$$

x being the ratio of the tetrahedron $PBCD$ to $ABCD$.

And so on for a space of any number of dimensions.

Then a binary product $e_r e_s$ is a unit length measured on the line joining the points e_r, e_s or the distance between the points e_r, e_s .

A ternary product $e_r e_s e_t$ is a unit area measured on the plane of the points e_r, e_s, e_t , or the area of the triangle formed by the points e_r, e_s, e_t . And so on.

In a space of two dimensions the product of three points is the area of the triangle they form referred to the fundamental triangle.

$$\text{Now if } P = x_1 e_1 + y_1 e_2 + z_1 e_3,$$

$$Q = x_2 e_1 + \dots$$

$$R = x_3 e_1 + \dots$$

$$PQR = \begin{vmatrix} x_1 & y_1 & z_1 \\ x_2 & y_2 & z_2 \\ x_3 & y_3 & z_3 \end{vmatrix} e_1 e_2 e_3.$$

And $e_1 e_2 e_3 = ABC = \Delta$, the area of the fundamental triangle, so that in areal co-ordinates

$$PQR = \begin{vmatrix} x_1, & y_1, & z_1 \\ x_2, & y_2, & z_2 \\ x_3, & y_3, & z_3 \end{vmatrix} \Delta.$$

Similarly in a flat space of three dimensions if

$$e_1 e_2 e_3 e_4 = V$$

is the volume of the fundamental tetrahedron, the volume of the tetrahedron formed by four points is

$$PQRS = \begin{vmatrix} x_1, & y_1, & z_1, & w_1 \\ x_2, & y_2, & z_2, & w_2 \\ x_3, & y_3, & z_3, & w_3 \\ x_4, & y_4, & z_4, & w_4 \end{vmatrix} V.$$

Similar definitions may be stated with reference to flat spaces of more than three dimensions.

The assumption which has been made throughout the present work, that the product of all the units of a system is unity, receives here its justification and explanation. For, geometrically speaking, the product of the units is the measure of the fundamental figure of the space considered, which is our unit of measure. In a plane, for example, it is the area of the triangle of reference, in ordinary space of three dimensions the volume of the tetrahedron of reference. It is no part of the plan of the present treatise to develop the geometrical applications of alternate numbers; for these we must refer to the memoirs and works of Grassmann and Schlegel.

Angles between straight lines. Solid angles. Spherical figures.

8. With rectangular axes let

$$\begin{array}{ll} l_1, m_1, n_1 & \lambda_1, \mu_1, \nu_1 \\ l_2, m_2, n_2 & \lambda_2, \mu_2, \nu_2 \\ \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots \end{array}$$

be the direction cosines of two sets of straight lines, then if

$$\cos(ik) = l_i \lambda_k + m_i \mu_k + n_i \nu_k$$

is the cosine of the angle between the i^{th} line of the first and k^{th} of the second system; if we compound the two arrays, we get the determinant

$$|\cos(ik)|.$$

Hence by IV. 2, if there are two sets of four straight lines we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos(11) & \dots & \cos(14) \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \cos(41) & \dots & \cos(44) \end{vmatrix} = 0 \dots \dots \dots (i).$$

If there are two sets of three straight lines $a, b, c; f, g, h$,

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos af, \cos ag, \cos ah \\ \cos bf, \cos bg, \cos bh \\ \cos cf, \cos cg, \cos ch \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} l_1, m_1, n_1 \\ l_2, m_2, n_2 \\ l_3, m_3, n_3 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda_1, \mu_1, \nu_1 \\ \lambda_2, \mu_2, \nu_2 \\ \lambda_3, \mu_3, \nu_3 \end{vmatrix} \\ = \sin(abc) \sin(fgh) \dots \dots \dots (ii).$$

If there are only two straight lines in each set

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos(11), \cos(12) \\ \cos(21), \cos(22) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} l_1, m_1 \\ l_2, m_2 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} \lambda_1, \mu_1 \\ \lambda_2, \mu_2 \end{vmatrix} + \dots$$

Now if n, ν be the directions of the shortest distances between the lines of each pair, θ, ϕ , the angles between the pairs

$$\begin{vmatrix} l_1, m_1 \\ l_2, m_2 \end{vmatrix} = \sin \theta \cos(nz), \&c.$$

$$\therefore \begin{vmatrix} \cos(11), \cos(12) \\ \cos(21), \cos(22) \end{vmatrix} = \sin \theta \sin \phi \cos(n\nu) \dots \dots (iii).$$

9. If in the relation (i) of Art. 8 the two sets of straight lines coincide with one set of straight lines a, b, c, d , we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, \cos(ab), \cos(ac), \cos(ad) \\ \cos(ba), 1, \cos(bc), \cos(bd) \\ \cos(ca), \cos(cb), 1, \cos(cd) \\ \cos(da), \cos(db), \cos(dc), 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

This is the identical relation between the mutual inclination of four straight lines in space, or also the relation between the sides and diagonals of a spherical quadrilateral.

If we write $-\cos(AB)$ for $\cos(ab)$, or what comes to the same thing change the signs of the elements in the leading diagonal, it becomes the identical relation between the cosines of the dihedral angles of a tetrahedron formed by four planes A, B, C, D perpendicular to the lines a, b, c, d .

10. If the two straight lines marked 1 coincide with two straight lines u, v ; while those marked 2, 3, 4 coincide with a set of oblique axes x, y, z ,

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos uv, & \cos ux, & \cos uy, & \cos uz \\ \cos xv, & 1, & \cos xy, & \cos xz \\ \cos yv, & \cos yx, & 1, & \cos yz \\ \cos zv, & \cos zx, & \cos zy, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

which gives the cosine of the angle between two straight lines u, v , referred to a set of oblique axes x, y, z in terms of their direction cosines.

11. As another example of the use of the same formula, let $ABC, A'B'C'$ be two spherical triangles, O, O' the centres of the small circles circumscribing them. For our two sets of straight lines take the lines joining the centre to $O'ABC, OA'B'C'$. Then if $OO' = \phi$, and R, R' are the radii of the circumscribing circles, we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos \phi, & \cos R', & \cos R', & \cos R' \\ \cos R, & \cos(AA'), & \cos(AB'), & \cos(AC') \\ \cos R, & \cos(BA'), & \cos(BB'), & \cos(BC') \\ \cos R, & \cos(CA'), & \cos(CB'), & \cos(CC') \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

We can write this

$$\cos \phi \sin(ABC) \sin(A'B'C') = -\cos R \cos R' \begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1, & \cos AA' \dots \cos(AC') \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, & \cos(CA') \dots \cos(CC') \end{vmatrix}$$

If the angle at which the small circles cut is ψ

$$\cos \phi = \cos R \cos R' - \sin R \sin R' \cos \psi;$$

and the above formula can be written

$$(1 - \tan R \tan R' \cos \psi) \sin (ABC) \sin (A'B'C') =$$

$$- \begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1, \cos(AA') & \dots & \cos(AC') \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, \cos(CA') & \dots & \cos(CC') \end{vmatrix}.$$

If the two systems coincide $\psi = \pi$, and we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} \sec^2 R, & 1, & 1, & 1 \\ 1, & 1, & \cos c, & \cos b \\ 1, & \cos c, & 1, & \cos a \\ 1, & \cos b, & \cos a, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

a, b, c being the sides of the spherical triangle.

12. Similar relations can be developed in the same way for a plane.

In a plane we can shew that for two sets of three straight lines

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos(11), & \cos(12), & \cos(13) \\ \cos(21), & \cos(22), & \cos(23) \\ \cos(31), & \cos(32), & \cos(33) \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

and then deduce

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & \cos C, & \cos B \\ \cos C, & 1, & \cos A \\ \cos B, & \cos A, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0, \quad \begin{vmatrix} \cos(xy), & \cos(xa), & \cos(xb) \\ \cos(ay), & 1, & \cos(ab) \\ \cos(by), & \cos(ba), & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

similar to the equations of 9 and 10.

13. Next, let us compound two arrays

$$\begin{array}{ccc} 1, & l_1, & m_1, & n_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, & l_p, & m_p, & n_p \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{ccc} 1, & -\lambda_1, & -\mu_1, & -\nu_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, & -\lambda_p, & -\mu_p, & -\nu_p. \end{array}$$

We get the determinant

$$|1 - \cos(ik)| = |2 \sin^2 \frac{1}{2}(ik)|.$$

Hence, by IV. 2, for two sets of five straight lines . .

$$\left| \begin{array}{c} \sin^{\frac{1}{2}}\frac{1}{2}(11) \dots \sin^{\frac{1}{2}}\frac{1}{2}(15) \\ \vdots \\ \sin^{\frac{1}{2}}\frac{1}{2}(51) \dots \sin^{\frac{1}{2}}\frac{1}{2}(55) \end{array} \right| = 0 \quad \dots\dots\dots(i).$$

For two sets of four straight lines $a, b, c, d; a', b', c', d'$,

$$16 \left| \frac{\sin^{\frac{1}{2}}(aa') \dots \sin^{\frac{1}{2}}(ad')}{\sin^{\frac{1}{2}}(da) \dots \sin^{\frac{1}{2}}(dd')} \right| = - |1, l_i, m_i, n_i| \times |1, \lambda_i, \mu_i, \nu_i|$$

(i = 1, 2, 3, 4)(ii).

Expanding the determinants on the right according to the elements of their first column, our determinant

$$= \{\sin (bcd) + \sin (cad) + \sin (abd) - \sin (abc)\} \\ \times \{\sin (b'c'd') + \sin (c'a'd') + \sin (a'b'd') - \sin (a'b'c')\}.$$

For two sets of three straight lines, our determinant is

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 - \cos(11) & \dots & 1 - \cos(13) \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1 - \cos(31) & \dots & 1 - \cos(33) \end{vmatrix},$$

or

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & 0 & \dots & 0 \\ 1, 1 - \cos(11) & \dots & 1 - \cos(13) \\ 1, & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, 1 - \cos(31) & \dots & 1 - \cos(33) \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & -1, & \dots & -1 \\ 1, -\cos(11) & \dots & -\cos(13) \\ 1, & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, -\cos(31) & \dots & -\cos(33) \end{vmatrix}$$

This is equal to the sum of the products of determinants of the third order taken from the two arrays. Omitting the term

[illegible]

we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1, \cos(11) & \dots & \cos(13) \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, \cos(31) & \dots & \cos(33) \end{vmatrix} = |1, l, m| |1, \lambda, \mu| + |1, l, n| |1, \lambda, \nu| + |1, m, n| |1, \mu, \nu|.$$

If the straight lines be called $a, b, c; a', b', c'$, and N_1, N_2, N_3 .

are the directions of the shortest distances between bc , ca , ab , we have

$$|1, l, m| = \sin(bc) \cos(N_x) + \sin(ca) \cos(N_y) + \sin(ab) \cos(N_z),$$

$$|1, \lambda, \mu| = \sin(b'c') \cos(N'_x) + \sin(c'a') \cos(N'_y) + \sin(a'b') \cos(N'_z),$$

and similarly for the other determinants. In particular, if abc lie in one plane, and $a'b'c'$ in another, the normals to the two planes being N, N' , the value of the determinant is

$$\{\sin(bc) + \sin(ca) + \sin(ab)\} \{\sin(b'c') + \sin(c'a') + \sin(a'b')\} \cos(NN'),$$

viz. this

$$= - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ 1, \cos(aa') & \dots & \cos(ac') \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, \cos(ca') & \dots & \cos(cc') \end{vmatrix} \dots \dots \dots (iii).$$

For two sets of two straight lines we deduce in the same way, if R, r are the directions of the external bisectors between them,

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1, & 1 \\ 1, \cos(11), \cos(12) \\ 1, \cos(21), \cos(22) \end{vmatrix} = -4 \sin \frac{ab}{2} \sin \frac{a'b'}{2} \cdot \cos(Rr).$$

14. If we compound the arrays

$$\begin{array}{cc} l_1, m_1, n_1, 1, 0 & \lambda_1, \mu_1, \nu_1, 0, 1 \\ \dots & \dots \\ l_i, m_i, n_i, 1, 0 & \lambda_i, \mu_i, \nu_i, 0, 1 \\ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1 & 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, \end{array}$$

we get the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos(11) \dots \cos(1i), 1 \\ \dots \\ \cos(i1) \dots \cos(ii), 1 \\ 1 \dots 1, 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Hence for two sets of five straight lines

$$\begin{vmatrix} \cos(11) \dots \cos(15), 1 \\ \dots \\ \cos(51) \dots \cos(55), 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

If the expression on the right vanishes, then either $d=0$, i.e. the two straight lines intersect, or $\sin \theta = 0$ when they are parallel, and hence also meet. It is convenient to have a name for the expression on the right. If a unit force acted in one of the lines its moment about the other would be $d \sin \theta$, i.e. in terms of the co-ordinates of the lines

$$a_1 f_2 + b_1 g_2 + c_1 h_2 + a_2 f_1 + b_2 g_1 + c_2 h_1.$$

Hence we shall call this the moment of the two straight lines. If two straight lines meet their moment vanishes.

17. Let us take two systems of straight lines whose co-ordinates are

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} a_1, & b_1, & c_1, & f_1, & g_1, & h_1 & f'_1, & g'_1, & h'_1, & a'_1, & b'_1, & c'_1 \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & & & & \dots\dots\dots & & & & & & \\ a_i, & b_i, & c_i, & f_i, & g_i, & h_i & f'_i, & g'_i, & h'_i, & a'_i, & b'_i, & c'_i. \end{array}$$

Then if m_{rs} denotes the moment of the line r of the first and s of the second system, by compounding the two arrays we get the determinant

$$| m_{rs} |.$$

Hence for two sets of seven straight lines

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_{11} & \dots & m_{17} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ m_{71} & \dots & m_{77} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

an identical relation between the mutual moments of two sets of seven straight lines. If the two systems coincide

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & m_{12} & \dots & m_{17} \\ m_{21}, & 0 & \dots & m_{27} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ m_{71}, & m_{72} & \dots & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

For two sets of six straight lines

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_{11} & \dots & m_{16} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ m_{61} & \dots & m_{66} \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} a_i, & b_i, & c_i, & f_i, & g_i, & h_i \\ f'_i, & g'_i, & h'_i, & a'_i, & b'_i, & c'_i \end{vmatrix} \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots 6).$$

If one of the sets of six straight lines—say the first—is met by a common transversal whose co-ordinates are a, b, c, f, g, h , we have for each of the straight lines of that system

$$af_i + bg_i + ch_i + fu_i + gv_i + hc_i = 0.$$

Thus the first of the determinants on the right vanishes, and

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_{11} & \dots & m_{16} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ m_{61} & \dots & m_{66} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

is the relation between the mutual moments of the two sets of six straight lines, one set of which is met by a common transversal.

If the two sets coincide we get the identity for a system of six lines met by a common transversal.

18. If the moments of a system of forces about one set of seven lines be $m_1, m_2 \dots m_7$, and about a second set $n_1, n_2 \dots n_7$, we can establish an identity among the moments involved.

For if any force P of the system act in a line whose co-ordinates are a, b, c, f, g, h , we have

$$\begin{aligned} m_1 &= \Sigma P \{af_1 + bg_1 + ch_1 + fa_1 + gb_1 + hc_1\} \\ &= f_1 \Sigma Pa + g_1 \Sigma Pb + h_1 \Sigma Pc + a_1 \Sigma Pf + b_1 \Sigma Pg + c_1 \Sigma Ph, \end{aligned}$$

and six other equations for $m_2 \dots m_7$. Hence eliminating

$$\Sigma Pa, \Sigma Pb \dots \Sigma Ph,$$

we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_1, a_1, b_1, c_1, f_1, g_1, h_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ m_7, a_7, b_7, c_7, f_7, g_7, h_7 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

and a similar equation for the other system. Hence each of the determinants

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, m_1, a_1, b_1, c_1, f_1, g_1, h_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, m_7, a_7, b_7, c_7, f_7, g_7, h_7 \\ 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} n_1, 0, f'_1, g'_1, h'_1, a'_1, b'_1, c'_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ n_7, 0, f'_7, g'_7, h'_7, a'_7, b'_7, c'_7 \\ 0, 1, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0, 0 \end{vmatrix}$$

vanishes. Forming their product we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_{11} \dots m_{17}, n_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ m_{71} \dots m_{77}, n_7 \\ m_1 \dots m_7, 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Tetrahedra and Triangles.

19. Let there be two systems of points in space whose co-ordinates referred to rectangular axes are $(x, y, z), (\xi, \eta, \zeta)$. Let us compound the two arrays

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} x_1, y_1, z_1, 1, 0 & -2\xi_1, -2\eta_1, -2\zeta_1, 0, 1 & & & & & \\ \dots\dots\dots & \dots\dots\dots & & & & & \\ x_i, y_i, z_i, 1, 0 & -2\xi_i, -2\eta_i, -2\zeta_i, 0, 1 & & & & & \\ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1 & 0, 0, 0, 1, 0, & & & & & \end{array}$$

we obtain the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} c_{11} \dots c_{ii} & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ c_{i1} \dots c_{ii} & 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix},$$

where

$$c_{rs} = -2x_r\xi_s - 2y_r\eta_s - 2z_r\zeta_s.$$

To the r^{th} row add the last multiplied by $x_r^2 + y_r^2 + z_r^2$, and to the s^{th} column add the last multiplied by $\xi_s^2 + \eta_s^2 + \zeta_s^2$, the determinant is unaltered and its elements are now

$$\begin{aligned} d_{rs} &= x_r^2 + y_r^2 + z_r^2 - 2x_r\xi_s - 2y_r\eta_s - 2z_r\zeta_s + \xi_s^2 + \eta_s^2 + \zeta_s^2 \\ &= (x_r - \xi_s)^2 + (y_r - \eta_s)^2 + (z_r - \zeta_s)^2, \end{aligned}$$

i.e. d_{rs} is the square of the distance between the r^{th} point of the first and s^{th} point of the second system. We have then the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{ii} & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ d_{i1} \dots d_{ii} & 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

If $i = 5$ the determinant vanishes, hence

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{15} & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ d_{51} \dots d_{55} & 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0 \dots\dots\dots (i)$$

is the identical relation which subsists between the lines joining two sets of five points in space. If the two systems coincide $d_{ii} = 0$, and the determinant, which is then symmetrical, gives the relation between the lines joining five points in space. The relation in this form is due to Cayley.

If $i = 4$,

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{14}, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ d_{41} \dots d_{44}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1, 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x_1, y_1, z_1, 1, 0 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ x_4, y_4, z_4, 1, 0 \\ 0, 0, 0, 0, 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} -2\xi_1, -2\eta_1, -2\zeta_1, 0, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ -2\xi_4, -2\eta_4, -2\zeta_4, 0, 1 \\ 0, 0, 0, 1, 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ = 288VV' \dots \dots \dots (ii),$$

where V, V' are the volumes of the tetrahedra formed by the two sets of four points.

If the two sets coincide in a single tetrahedron, for which $a, a'; b, b'; c, c'$ are pairs of opposite edges,

$$288V^2 = \begin{vmatrix} 0, c'^2, b'^2, a'^2, 1 \\ c'^2, 0, c^2, b^2, 1 \\ b'^2, c^2, 0, a^2, 1 \\ a'^2, b^2, a^2, 0, 1 \\ 1, 1, 1, 1, 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

If $i = 3$, we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{13}, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ d_{31} \dots d_{33}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1, 0 \end{vmatrix} = -4|x, y, 1| |\xi, \eta, 1| - 4|x, z, 1| |\xi, \zeta, 1| - 4|y, z, 1| |\eta, \zeta, 1|,$$

all the other determinants on the right vanish identically.

Now if Δ, Δ' be the areas of the triangles formed by the two sets of three points, $l, m, n; \lambda, \mu, \nu$ the direction cosines of the normals to their planes

$$|x, y, 1| = 2 \text{ projection of } \Delta \text{ on plane } xy = 2\Delta n,$$

and similarly for the others; hence if ϕ is the angle between the planes of the triangles

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{13}, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ d_{31} \dots d_{33}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1, 0 \end{vmatrix} = -16\Delta\Delta' \cos \phi \dots \dots \dots (iii).$$

Lastly, if $i = 2$,

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11}, d_{13}, 1 \\ d_{21}, d_{23}, 1 \\ 1, 1, 0 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x_1, 1, 0 \\ x_2, 1, 0 \\ 0, 0, 1 \end{vmatrix} \begin{vmatrix} -2\xi_1, 0, 1 \\ -2\xi_2, 0, 1 \\ 0, 1, 0 \end{vmatrix} + \dots \\ = 2(x_1 - x_2)(\xi_1 - \xi_2) + 2(y_1 - y_2)(\eta_1 - \eta_2) + 2(z_1 - z_2)(\zeta_1 - \zeta_2).$$

the other terms vanish. Now if a, b be the lengths of the lines joining the points of the first and second systems and θ the angle between them,

$$\frac{x_1 - x_2}{a} \cdot \frac{\xi_1 - \xi_2}{b} + \dots = \cos \theta.$$

Hence

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11}, d_{12}, 1 \\ d_{21}, d_{22}, 1 \\ 1, 1, 0 \end{vmatrix} = 2ab \cos \theta \dots \dots \dots (iv).$$

20. If in case (iii) of Art. 19 we allow the two sets of three points to coincide with the vertices of a single triangle whose sides are a, b, c ,

$$-16\Delta^2 = \begin{vmatrix} 0, c^2, b^2, 1 \\ c^2, 0, a^2, 1 \\ b^2, a^2, 0, 1 \\ 1, 1, 1, 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Multiply each column by abc , then

$$-16\Delta^2 a'b'c' = \begin{vmatrix} 0, abc^3, ab^3c, abc \\ abc^3, 0, a^3bc, abc \\ ab^3c, a^3bc, 0, abc \\ abc, abc, abc, 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Divide the first, second, and third rows and columns by bc, ca, ab respectively, then

$$\begin{aligned} -16\Delta^2 &= \begin{vmatrix} 0, c, b, a \\ c, 0, a, b \\ b, a, 0, c \\ a, b, c, 0 \end{vmatrix} \\ &= \begin{vmatrix} a, b, c, 0 \\ b, a, 0, c \\ c, 0, a, b \\ 0, c, b, a \end{vmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

by an interchange of columns.

If in the first expression for $-16\Delta^2$ we divide the second and

third columns by a^2 , and then multiply the first and last rows by a^2 , we get :

$$-16\Delta^2 = \begin{vmatrix} 0, & c^2, & b^2, & a^2 \\ c^2, & 0, & 1, & 1 \\ b^2, & 1, & 0, & 1 \\ a^2, & 1, & 1, & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

21. If in case (ii) of Art. 19 one of the sets of four points—say the first—lies in a plane, $V=0$, and

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{14}, & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ d_{41} \dots d_{44}, & 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

If one of the sets in case (iii) lies in a straight line the corresponding triangle vanishes; hence

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{13}, & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ d_{31} \dots d_{33}, & 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

By allowing the second system to coincide with the first we get the identical relations between the lines joining four coplanar and three collinear points.

22. In the identical relation

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{15}, & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ d_{51} \dots d_{55}, & 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

between the squares of the lines joining two sets of five points, let the fifth point of the first system be the centre of the sphere circumscribing the tetrahedron formed by the first four points of the second system, and the point 5 of the second system the centre of the sphere circumscribing the first four points of the first system. Then

$$d_{15} = d_{25} = d_{35} = d_{45} = R^2$$

$$d_{51} = d_{52} = d_{53} = d_{54} = R'^2.$$

Also, if ϕ be the angle at which the two circumscribing spheres intersect,

$$d_{ss} = R^2 + R'^2 + 2RR' \cos \phi.$$

Hence with an interchange of rows and columns

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} & \dots & d_{14} & 1, & R^2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{41} & \dots & d_{44} & 1, & R^2 \\ 1 & \dots & 1 & 0, & 1 \\ R^2 & \dots & R'^2 & 1, & d_{ss} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Multiply the fifth column by R^2 and subtract it from the last, and the fifth row by R'^2 and subtract it from the last, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} & \dots & d_{14} & 1, & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{41} & \dots & d_{44} & 1, & 0 \\ 1 & \dots & 1 & 0, & 1 \\ 0 & \dots & 0 & 1, & 2RR' \cos \phi \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Or, resolving according to the elements of the last row and column, we have by Art. 19 (ii)

$$576VR V'R' \cos \phi = \begin{vmatrix} d_{11} & \dots & d_{14} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{41} & \dots & d_{44} \end{vmatrix}.$$

We see from this that so long as the circumscribing spheres remain fixed the tetrahedra can turn about in them without altering the value of the determinant on the right. The determinant vanishes if the circumscribing spheres of the two systems cut orthogonally. This relation is due to Siebeck.

23. If in Art. 22 we allow the two tetrahedra to coincide we get, since $\phi = \pi$,

$$16(6VR)^2 = - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & a'^2, & b'^2, & c'^2 \\ a'^2, & 0, & c^2, & b^2 \\ b'^2, & c^2, & 0, & a^2 \\ c'^2, & b^2, & a^2, & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Multiply the second, third and fourth rows and columns by a^2, b^2, c^2 respectively, then

$$16(6VR)^2 a^2 b^2 c^2 = - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & (aa')^2, & (bb')^2, & (cc')^2 \\ (aa')^2, & 0, & a^2 b^2 c^2, & a^2 b^2 c^2 \\ (bb')^2, & a^2 b^2 c^2, & 0, & a^2 b^2 c^2 \\ (cc')^2, & a^2 b^2 c^2, & a^2 b^2 c^2, & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Divide the second, third and fourth rows by $(abc)^2$, then multiply the first column by the same quantity,

$$16 (6VR)^2 = - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & (aa')^2, & (bb')^2, & (cc')^2 \\ (aa')^2, & 0, & 1, & 1 \\ (bb')^2, & 1, & 0, & 1 \\ (cc')^2, & 1, & 1, & 0 \end{vmatrix}.$$

Now if we write

$$aa' = kx, \quad bb' = ky, \quad cc' = kz,$$

then if Δ is the area of the triangle, whose sides are x, y, z , we have by Art. 20,

$$(6VR)^2 = k^4 \Delta^2,$$

$$6VR = k^2 \Delta.$$

This triangle, whose sides are proportional to the square roots of the products of pairs of opposite sides of the tetrahedron, has many interesting relations to the tetrahedron. It is sometimes called the conjugate triangle.

Formulæ relating to the Ellipsoid.

24. If (x, y, z) and (ξ, η, ζ) be two sets of points on the ellipsoid,

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

Then, if d_{rs} denote the square of the distance between the r^{th} and s^{th} points of the two systems and D_{rs} the square of the parallel semidiameter, we have

$$a_{rs} = \frac{d_{rs}}{D_{rs}} = 2 \left(1 - \frac{x_r \xi_s}{a^2} - \frac{y_r \eta_s}{b^2} - \frac{z_r \zeta_s}{c^2} \right).$$

Hence, if we compound the two arrays,

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \frac{x_1}{a}, & \frac{y_1}{b}, & \frac{z_1}{c}, & 1 & -\frac{2\xi_1}{a}, & -\frac{2\eta_1}{b}, & -\frac{2\zeta_1}{c}, & 2 \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & & \dots\dots\dots & & & \\ \frac{x_t}{a}, & \frac{y_t}{b}, & \frac{z_t}{c}, & 1 & -\frac{2\xi_t}{a}, & -\frac{2\eta_t}{b}, & -\frac{2\zeta_t}{c}, & 2, \end{array}$$

we get as in the preceding articles.

For two sets of five points situated on the ellipsoid,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} \dots a_{15} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{51} \dots a_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

For two sets of four points forming two tetrahedra of volumes V, V' ,

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{14} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{41} & \dots & a_{44} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{576 V V'}{a^2 b^2 c^2}.$$

Similar formulæ can be established for an ellipse in a plane.

If the ellipsoid become a sphere $a = b = c = R$, and since all diameters are equal, we can replace a_{rs} by d_{rs} . Thus

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} & \dots & d_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{51} & \dots & d_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

is an identical relation between two sets of five points on a sphere. This relation is due to Cayley.

The second relation in this case reduces to the result of Art. 22, when the two tetrahedra have the same circumscribing sphere.

25. If the points (x, y, z) (ξ, η, ζ) are not situated on the ellipsoid, then since

$$\begin{aligned} a_{rs} &= \frac{d_{rs}}{D_{rs}} = \frac{(x_r - \xi_s)^2}{a^2} + \frac{(y_r - \eta_s)^2}{b^2} + \frac{(z_r - \zeta_s)^2}{c^2} \\ &= \frac{x_r^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_r^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_r^2}{c^2} - \frac{2x_r \xi_s}{a^2} - \frac{2y_r \eta_s}{b^2} - \frac{2z_r \zeta_s}{c^2} + \frac{\xi_s^2}{a^2} + \frac{\eta_s^2}{b^2} + \frac{\zeta_s^2}{c^2}; \end{aligned}$$

if we compound the two arrays whose i^{th} rows are

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{x_i^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_i^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_i^2}{c^2}, \quad \frac{x_i}{a}, \quad \frac{y_i}{b}, \quad \frac{z_i}{c}, \quad 1, \\ &1, \quad \frac{-2\xi_i}{a}, \quad \frac{-2\eta_i}{b}, \quad \frac{-2\zeta_i}{c}, \quad \frac{\xi_i^2}{a^2} + \frac{\eta_i^2}{b^2} + \frac{\zeta_i^2}{c^2}, \end{aligned}$$

we get the identical relations (IV. 2)

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{51} & \dots & a_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{51} & \dots & a_{55} \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= \left| \frac{x_i^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_i^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_i^2}{c^2}, \frac{x_i}{a}, \frac{y_i}{b}, \frac{z_i}{c}, 1 \right|$$

$$\times \left| 1, \frac{-2\xi_i}{a}, \frac{-2\eta_i}{b}, \frac{-2\zeta_i}{c}, \frac{\xi_i^2}{a^2} + \frac{\eta_i^2}{b^2} + \frac{\zeta_i^2}{c^2} \right|$$

$$(i=1, 2 \dots 5),$$

for two systems of six points and five points respectively.

If in the latter equation all the points of the first system lie on the ellipsoid,

$$\left(\frac{x-p}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y-q}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z-r}{c}\right)^2 = m^2,$$

we should have

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - \frac{2px}{a^2} - \frac{2qy}{b^2} - \frac{2rz}{c^2} + \frac{p^2}{a^2} + \frac{q^2}{b^2} + \frac{r^2}{c^2} = m^2$$

satisfied for each point of the system. Hence we see by eliminating

$$\frac{-2p}{a}, \frac{-2q}{b}, \frac{-2r}{c}, \frac{p^2}{a^2} + \frac{q^2}{b^2} + \frac{r^2}{c^2} - m^2$$

between these five equations, that the first determinant on the right vanishes. Hence

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{51} & \dots & a_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

if the five points of one of the systems lie on an ellipsoid similar and similarly situated to the given one. If the ellipsoid reduce to a sphere, we get

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} & \dots & d_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{51} & \dots & d_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

an identical and homogeneous relation between the lines joining two sets of six points.

And

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} & \dots & d_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{51} & \dots & d_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

for five points situated on a sphere.

26. In like manner, if for the same systems of points as in the last article we compound the arrays

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \frac{x_1}{a}, & \frac{y_1}{b}, & \frac{z_1}{c}, & 1, & 0 & -\frac{2\xi_1}{a}, & -\frac{2\eta_1}{b}, & -\frac{2\zeta_1}{c}, & 0, & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & & & \dots\dots\dots & & & & \\ \frac{x_i}{a}, & \frac{y_i}{b}, & \frac{z_i}{c}, & 1, & 0 & -\frac{2\xi_i}{a}, & -\frac{2\eta_i}{b}, & -\frac{2\zeta_i}{c}, & 0, & 1 \\ 0, & 0, & 0, & 0, & 1, & 0, & 0, & 0, & 1, & 0 \end{array}$$

we get the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} c_{11} \dots c_{1i}, & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ c_{i1} \dots c_{ii}, & 1 \\ 1 & \dots 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

where
$$c_{rs} = -\frac{2x_r\xi_s}{a^2} - \frac{2y_r\eta_s}{b^2} - \frac{2z_r\zeta_s}{c^2}.$$

Multiply the last column by

$$\frac{\xi_s^2}{a^2} + \frac{\eta_s^2}{b^2} + \frac{\zeta_s^2}{c^2}$$

and add it to the s^{th} column, and the last row by

$$\frac{x_r^2}{a^2} + \frac{y_r^2}{b^2} + \frac{z_r^2}{c^2}$$

and add it to the r^{th} row, then the element at the intersection of the r^{th} row and s^{th} column is

$$\left(\frac{x_r - \xi_s}{a}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{y_r - \eta_s}{b}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{z_r - \zeta_s}{c}\right)^2 = a_{rs}.$$

And hence, (IV. 2),

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} \dots a_{1s}, & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{s1} \dots a_{ss}, & 1 \\ 1 & \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

is an identical relation between any two sets of five points in space. If the ellipsoid becomes a sphere we regain Cayley's relation (Art. 19, i).

For $i=4$, we have

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} \dots a_{14}, & 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ a_{41} \dots a_{44}, & 1 \\ 1 & \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{288VV'}{a^2b^2c^2},$$

V, V' being the volumes of the tetrahedra formed by each set of four points.

27. The polar plane of a point $P(x_r, y_r, z_r)$ with respect to the ellipsoid, is

$$\frac{xx_r}{a^2} + \frac{yy_r}{b^2} + \frac{zz_r}{c^2} = 1.$$

The distance of a point $Q(\xi, \eta, \zeta)$ from this plane is

$$(P, Q) = -p \left(\frac{x_r \xi}{a^2} + \frac{y_r \eta}{b^2} + \frac{z_r \zeta}{c^2} - 1 \right)$$

$$\frac{1}{p^2} = \frac{x_r^2}{a^4} + \frac{y_r^2}{b^4} + \frac{z_r^2}{c^4}.$$

If (Q, P) and q denote like quantities for the point Q ,

$$\frac{(P, Q)}{p} = \frac{(Q, P)}{q} = 1 - \frac{x_r \xi}{a^2} - \frac{y_r \eta}{b^2} - \frac{z_r \zeta}{c^2}.$$

This function has been called by Faure the index of the two points P and Q , denote it by I_{rs} . Then, by compounding the arrays whose i^{th} rows are

$$\frac{x_i}{a}, \frac{y_i}{b}, \frac{z_i}{c}, 1; \quad -\frac{\xi_i}{a}, -\frac{\eta_i}{b}, -\frac{\zeta_i}{c}, 1,$$

we obtain

$$\begin{vmatrix} I_{11} & \dots & I_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ I_{51} & \dots & I_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} I_{11} & \dots & I_{14} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ I_{41} & \dots & I_{44} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{36VV'}{a^2 b^2 c^2}.$$

28. It may be remarked that these space relations connected with an ellipsoid are not really more general than those connected with a sphere. For they are what the relations in an ordinary space become when the sphere

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = R^2$$

becomes changed by a homogeneous pure strain to the ellipsoid

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1.$$

Formulae relating to Systems of Spheres.

29. If r, s be the radii of two spheres, ϕ the angle at which they intersect, and d the distance between their centres, then

$$d^2 = r^2 + s^2 + 2rs \cos \phi.$$

The function

$$2rs \cos \phi = d^2 - r^2 - s^2$$

is of importance in the study of the mutual relations of spheres; it is called the power of the two spheres. We shall denote it by p_{rs} .

If one of the spheres, say s , becomes a point, the limit of $2rs \cos \phi$ is $d^2 - r^2$, i.e. the square of the tangent from the point to the sphere, or what is known as the power of the sphere at the point, or the power of the point with respect to the sphere.

If both spheres reduce to points the limit of $2rs \cos \phi$ is d^2 , the square of the distance between the points.

If one of the spheres becomes a plane, and p is its distance from the centre of the other,

$$\cos \phi = \frac{p}{r}.$$

If the second sphere become a point, and p is its distance from the plane, the limit of $r \cos \phi$ is p .

30. Let (x_i, y_i, z_i) and (ξ_i, η_i, ζ_i) be the co-ordinates of the centres of two spheres of radii r_i and ρ_i , then if p_{ik} is their mutual power

$$\begin{aligned} p_{ik} &= d^2 - r_i^2 - \rho_k^2 \\ &= x_i^2 + y_i^2 + z_i^2 - r_i^2 - 2x_i\xi_k - 2y_i\eta_k - 2z_i\zeta_k + \xi_k^2 + \eta_k^2 + \zeta_k^2 - \rho_k^2. \end{aligned}$$

Hence, compounding the two arrays

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} x_1, & y_1, & z_1, & 1, & x_1^2 + y_1^2 + z_1^2 - r_1^2 & & \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & & & & \\ x_i, & y_i, & z_i, & 1, & x_i^2 + y_i^2 + z_i^2 - r_i^2, & & \end{array}$$

and

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} -2\xi_1, & -2\eta_1, & -2\zeta_1, & \xi_1^2 + \eta_1^2 + \zeta_1^2 - \rho_1^2, & 1 & & \\ \dots\dots\dots & & & & & & \\ -2\xi_i, & -2\eta_i, & -2\zeta_i, & \xi_i^2 + \eta_i^2 + \zeta_i^2 - \rho_i^2, & 1, & & \end{array}$$

we see by IV. 2 that for two systems of six spheres

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} & \dots & p_{16} \\ \dots\dots\dots & & \\ p_{61} & \dots & p_{66} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \dots\dots\dots (i).$$

If $\cos \phi_{ik}$ is the cosine of the angle at which two spheres cut, we can also write this

$$|\cos \phi_{ik}| = 0 \quad (i, k = 1, 2 \dots 6).$$

For two systems, each of five spheres,

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} & \dots & p_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ p_{51} & \dots & p_{55} \end{vmatrix} \dots \dots \dots (ii)$$

$$= |x, y, z, 1, x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - r^2| \times |-2\xi, -2\eta, -2\zeta, \xi^2 + \eta^2 + \zeta^2 - \rho^2, 1|.$$

If the five spheres of one of the systems—say the first—have a common radical centre, taking this for origin we should have

$$x^2 + y^2 + z^2 - r^2 = c^2,$$

where c is the same for all the five spheres. Hence, in the first determinant on the right of (ii), the fourth and fifth columns are proportionals and the determinant vanishes.

Thus

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} & \dots & p_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ p_{51} & \dots & p_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 0 \quad \dots \dots \dots (iii)$$

when the five spheres of one system have a common radical centre.

If the five spheres of the first system reduce to points (iii) is the condition that they should lie on a sphere.

If both systems reduce to points we regain Cayley's condition, that the five points of one system should lie on the same sphere.

31. But if neither of the determinants on the right of (ii) vanish, expand the first determinant with regard to the elements of the last column.

Then

$$p_i = x_i^2 + y_i^2 + z_i^2 - r_i^2$$

is the power of the origin (i.e. any point) with regard to the i^{th} sphere of the first system. Then if we write 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 for the centres of the five spheres, and denote by

$$v_1 = (2345), v_2 = (3451), \&c.,$$

the volumes of the tetrahedra formed by the points in brackets, and if accents denote similar quantities for the second determinant, we have in place of (ii)

$$|p_{ik}| = 288 (v_1 p_1 + v_2 p_2 + \dots + v_5 p_5) (v'_1 p'_1 + \dots + v'_5 p'_5) \quad (i, k = 1, 2 \dots 5).$$

Now describe about the origin a sphere of radius r , cutting the spheres $r_1 \dots r_5$ at angles $\phi_1 \dots \phi_5$.

We have, since (Art. 5)

$$\begin{aligned} v_1 + v_2 + \dots + v_5 &= 0 \text{ identically,} \\ v_1 p_1 + \dots + v_5 p_5 &= v_1 (p_1 - r^2) + \dots + v_5 (p_5 - r^2) \\ &= 2r (v_1 r_1 \cos \phi_1 + \dots + v_5 r_5 \cos \phi_5), \end{aligned}$$

and ρ being a similar sphere for the second system,

$$|p_k| = 288 \rho r \sum 2v_i r_i \cos \phi_i \sum 2v'_i \rho_i \cos \phi'_i \quad (i, k = 1 \dots 5).$$

Thus $r \sum 2v_i r_i \cos \phi_i$ is independent of the particular sphere r , let this be the orthotomic sphere of the first four, then this sum reduces to

$$2v_5 r_5 R \cos (r_5 R),$$

and the second factor, in like manner, becomes

$$2v'_5 \rho_5 R' \cos (\rho_5 R').$$

Hence

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} \dots p_{15} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ p_{51} \dots p_{55} \end{vmatrix} = 1152 v_5 v'_5 r_5 \rho_5 R R' \cos (r_5 R) \cos (\rho_5 R').$$

32. For the fifth sphere of each system in this last equation take the orthotomic sphere of the first four spheres in the other system. Then in the determinant on the left all the elements in the last row and column vanish except p_{55} , and

$$p_{55} = 2RR' \cos (RR').$$

Hence we obtain

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} \dots p_{14} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ p_{41} \dots p_{44} \end{vmatrix} 2RR' \cos (RR') = 1152 v_5 v'_5 R^2 R'^2 \cos^2 (RR'),$$

or dividing out the common factors and writing V, V' for v_5, v'_5 , we get for two sets of four spheres

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} \dots p_{14} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ p_{41} \dots p_{44} \end{vmatrix} = 576 V V' R R' \cos (RR').$$

If the spheres reduce to points we regain Siebeck's formula (Art. 22).

The determinant on the left vanishes if the orthotomic spheres of the two systems of spheres cut orthogonally.

33. To determine the meaning of the determinant

$$|p_{ik}| \quad (i, k = 1, 2, 3).$$

In the determinant of Art. 32, let the fourth sphere of each system be the plane determined by the centres of the first three spheres of the other system, then if Δ , Δ' be the areas of the triangles formed by the centres, ϕ the angle between their planes,

$$\lim. \frac{V'}{r_4'} = 3\Delta \cos \phi, \quad \lim. \frac{V}{r_4} = 3\Delta' \cos \phi.$$

Also if the radical axis of the spheres of the first system meet the plane of centres of the second system in P , whose power with reference to the spheres is p , and P' , p' denote like quantities for the other system,

$$2RR' \cos (RR') = PP'^2 - p - p'.$$

Hence

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} \dots p_{13} \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ p_{31} \dots p_{33} \end{vmatrix} = 16\Delta\Delta' \cos \phi (PP'^2 - p - p').$$

34. If in the relations

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{15}, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ d_{51} \dots d_{55}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} \dots d_{14}, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ d_{41} \dots d_{44}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = -288VV',$$

of Art. 19, we suppose the sets of points to be the centres of our spheres.

Then if we multiply the last column by ρ_i^2 and subtract it from the i^{th} column, and the last row by r_k^2 and subtract it from the k^{th} row, we get the relations

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_{11} \dots p_{15}, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ p_{51} \dots p_{55}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

For two systems of five spheres we should get

$$\begin{vmatrix} t_{11} \dots t_{15}, 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ t_{51} \dots t_{55}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 576 (v_1 r_1 + \dots + v_5 r_5) (v'_1 \rho_1 + \dots + v'_5 \rho_5),$$

using the notation of Art. 31.

If t_s is the angle at which the plane of similitude of the first four spheres of the first system cuts each of these spheres, and $(r_s t_s)$ the angle at which it cuts the fifth sphere, and similarly for the second system, we can reduce this to the form

$$\begin{vmatrix} t_{11} \dots t_{15}, 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ t_{51} \dots t_{55}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 576 v_s r_s v'_s \rho_s \left(1 - \frac{\cos(r_s t_s)}{\cos t_s} \right) \left(1 - \frac{\cos(\rho_s \tau_s)}{\cos \tau_s} \right).$$

Hence the determinant vanishes if one of the systems of five spheres has a common plane of similitude.

For two sets of four spheres, after some reduction we can prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} t_{11} \dots t_{14}, 1 \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ t_{41} \dots t_{44}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{vmatrix} = 288 w w' \left(1 - \frac{\cos \phi}{\cos t \cos \tau} \right),$$

where ϕ is the angle between the planes of similitude of the two systems, and t, τ the angles at which they cut their sets of spheres.

37. By compounding the arrays whose i^{th} rows are

$$x_i, y_i, z_i, r_i, 1, x_i^2 + y_i^2 + z_i^2 - r_i^2$$

$$\text{and} \quad -2\xi_i, -2\eta_i, -2\zeta_i, 2\rho_i, \xi_i^2 + \eta_i^2 + \zeta_i^2 - \rho_i^2, 1,$$

we get the homogeneous relation between the sets of tangents common to two sets of seven spheres

$$\begin{vmatrix} t_{11} \dots t_{17} \\ \dots\dots\dots \\ t_{71} \dots t_{77} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

EXAMPLES.

PROVE the following relations : 1—5.

$$1. \quad \begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 & ab & ac \\ ab & (c+a)^2 & bc \\ ac & bc & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2abc(a+b+c)^2,$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 & c^2 & b^2 \\ c^2 & (c+a)^2 & a^2 \\ b^2 & a^2 & (a+b)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2(bc+ca+ab)^2.$$

$$2. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 \\ \tan A & \tan B & \tan C \\ \sin 2A & \sin 2B & \sin 2C \end{vmatrix} = 0;$$

if A, B, C are the angles of a triangle.

$$3. \quad \begin{vmatrix} 1 & x & (a+x)\sqrt{(c+x)} \\ 1 & y & (a+y)\sqrt{(c+y)} \\ 1 & z & (a+z)\sqrt{(c+z)} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

if $\tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-c}{c+x}} + \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-c}{c+y}} + \tan^{-1} \sqrt{\frac{a-c}{c+z}} = 0.$

4.

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1 & \cos \alpha & \cos(\alpha+\beta) & \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) & \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta) \\ \cos \alpha & 1 & \cos \beta & \cos(\beta+\gamma) & \cos(\beta+\gamma+\delta) \\ \cos(\alpha+\beta) & \cos \beta & 1 & \cos \gamma & \cos(\gamma+\delta) \\ \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma) & \cos(\beta+\gamma) & \cos \gamma & 1 & \cos \delta \\ \cos(\alpha+\beta+\gamma+\delta) & \cos(\beta+\gamma+\delta) & \cos(\gamma+\delta) & \cos \delta & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

5.

$$\begin{vmatrix} a+b+c+d & a-b-c+d & a-b+c-d \\ a-b-c+d & a+b+c+d & a+b-c-d \\ a-b+c-d & a+b-c-d & a+b+c+d \end{vmatrix}$$

$$= 16(bcd + acd + abd + abc).$$

6. If a, b, c are the sides of a triangle of area Δ , $2s = a + b + c$, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 & ab & ac & a \\ ab & (c+a)^2 & bc & b \\ ac & bc & (a+b)^2 & c \\ a & b & c & \end{vmatrix} = -16s\Delta(a^2r_1 + b^2r_2 + c^2r_3),$$

r_1, r_2, r_3 being the radii of the escribed circles.

If the elements in the principal diagonal are $(b-c)^2$, &c., the other elements being as before, the value of the determinant is

$$-16 \frac{\Delta^2}{s} \left(\frac{a^2}{r_1} + \frac{b^2}{r_2} + \frac{c^2}{r_3} \right),$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 & ab & ac & a \\ ab & (c+a)^2 & bc & b \\ ac & bc & (a+b)^2 & c \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \end{vmatrix} = -16s\Delta(ar_1 + br_2 + cr_3),$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} (b+c)^2 & ab & ac & 1 \\ ab & (c+a)^2 & bc & 1 \\ ac & bc & (a+b)^2 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \end{vmatrix} = 16\Delta^2 - 20abcs.$$

7. If $S = a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n$, $A_i = S - a_i$, prove the following theorems :

$$\begin{vmatrix} x - A_1 & a_2 & \dots & a_n \\ a_1 & x - A_2 & \dots & a_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_1 & a_2 & \dots & x - A_n \end{vmatrix} = x(x - S)^{n-1},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} x - a_1 & A_2 & \dots & A_n \\ A_1 & x - a_2 & \dots & A_n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ A_1 & A_2 & \dots & x - a_n \end{vmatrix} = \{x + (n-2)S\}(x - S)^{n-1}.$$

8. The determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} a, & b, & b, & b & \dots & \\ a, & b, & a, & a & \dots & \\ b, & b, & a, & b & \dots & \\ a, & a, & a, & b & \dots & \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \end{vmatrix}$$

(the diagonal consisting of a and b alternately and each row being filled up with the other letter) is equal to

$$(-1)^{n-1}(n-1)(a-b)^{2n}.$$

The determinant is supposed to have $2n$ rows.

9. If in a determinant all the minors of the second order are divisible by the same quantity p , then the minors of the m^{th} order are divisible by p^{m-1} .

10. If in a determinant of the n^{th} order there be a block of p by q elements all of which are divisible by a , the determinant is divisible by a^{p+q-2} .

11. Prove the theorems :

$$\begin{vmatrix} a, & b, & c, & d, & \dots \\ a, & a+b, & a+b+c, & a+b+c+d, & \dots \\ a, & 2a+b, & 3a+2b+c, & 4a+3b+2c+d, & \dots \\ a, & 3a+b, & 6a+3b+c, & 10a+6b+3c+d, & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = a^n,$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a, & b, & c, & d \dots \\ a, & a+b, & a+2b+c, & a+3b+3c+d \dots \\ a, & 2a+b, & 4a+4b+c, & 8a+12b+6c+d \dots \\ a, & 3a+b, & 9a+6b+c, & 27a+27b+9c+d \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = a^n 1^{n-1} \cdot 2^{n-2} \cdot 3^{n-3} \dots (n-1),$$

where $a, b, c, d \dots$ are any quantities whatever, and n is the order of the determinant. In the first determinant each row after the first is obtained from the preceding by the rule that the r^{th} element of any row is the sum of the first r elements of the preceding row. In the second determinant the r^{th} element of any row is the sum of the first r elements of the preceding row multiplied respectively by the coefficients in the expansion of $(1+x)^{r-1}$.

$$12. \text{ If } D = \begin{vmatrix} a, & b, & c, & d \dots \\ -a, & b, & p, & q \dots \\ -a, & -b, & c, & r \dots \\ -a, & -b, & -c, & d \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \quad (n \text{ rows}),$$

then

$$D = 2^{n-1} abcd \dots$$

The elements of the first row and leading diagonal are $a, b, c, d \dots$; in each column the elements below the leading diagonal are equal to the element in the first row but of opposite sign, the others are any whatever.

$$13. \text{ If } D = \begin{vmatrix} \cos na_0, & \cos (n-1) a_0 \dots \cos a_0, & 1 \\ \cos na_1, & \cos (n-1) a_1 \dots \cos a_1, & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \cos na_n, & \cos (n-1) a_n \dots \cos a_n, & 1 \end{vmatrix},$$

$$D_1 = \begin{vmatrix} \cos^2 \alpha_0, & \cos^{n-1} \alpha_0 \dots \cos \alpha_0, & 1 \\ \cos^2 \alpha_1, & \cos^{n-1} \alpha_1 \dots \cos \alpha_1, & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \cos^2 \alpha_n, & \cos^{n-1} \alpha_n \dots \cos \alpha_n, & 1 \end{vmatrix},$$

$$D_2 = \begin{vmatrix} \sin (n+1) \alpha_0, & \sin n \alpha_0 \dots \sin \alpha_0 \\ \sin (n+1) \alpha_1, & \sin n \alpha_1 \dots \sin \alpha_1 \\ \dots & \dots \\ \sin (n+1) \alpha_n, & \sin n \alpha_n \dots \sin \alpha_n \end{vmatrix},$$

then

$$\frac{D}{D_1} = 2^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}}, \quad \frac{D_2}{D_1} = 2^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \sin \alpha_0 \sin \alpha_1 \dots \sin \alpha_n.$$

14. If $b_{ik} = (\alpha_{i1} + \alpha_{i2} + \dots + \alpha_{in}) - \alpha_{ik}$, then

$$\begin{vmatrix} b_{11} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_{n1} & \dots & b_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{n-1} (n-1) \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

But if

$$b_{ik} = (\alpha_{i1} + \alpha_{i2} + \dots + \alpha_{in}) - 2\alpha_{ik}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} b_{11} & \dots & b_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_{n1} & \dots & b_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = n(-2)^{n-1} \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

15. Prove that every power of a symmetrical determinant is again a symmetrical determinant.

16. If for each element a_{ik} of a determinant A we write in turn $a_{ik} + c$, we get n^2 new determinants. If these be taken as the elements of another determinant its value will be

$$(Ac)^{n-1} (c + S),$$

where S is the sum of all the elements of A .

17. If $u = (X_1 - a_1 b_1) (X_2 - a_2 b_2) \dots (X_n - a_n b_n)$,

prove that the value of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} X_1, & a_2 b_1, & a_3 b_1 \dots a_n b_1 \\ a_1 b_2, & X_2, & a_3 b_2 \dots a_n b_2 \\ a_1 b_3, & a_2 b_3, & X_3 \dots a_n b_3 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_1 b_n, & a_2 b_n, & a_3 b_n \dots X_n \end{vmatrix}$$

is

$$u \left\{ 1 + \frac{a_1 b_1}{X_1 - a_1 b_1} + \dots + \frac{a_n b_n}{X_n - a_n b_n} \right\},$$

and the value of

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & a_1, & a_2 & \dots & a_n \\ b_1, & X_1, & a_2 b_1 & \dots & a_n b_1 \\ b_2, & a_1 b_2, & X_2 & \dots & a_n b_2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_n, & a_1 b_n, & a_2 b_n & \dots & X_n \end{vmatrix}$$

is
$$-u \left\{ \frac{a_1 b_1}{X_1 - a_1 b_1} + \dots + \frac{a_n b_n}{X_n - a_n b_n} \right\}.$$

18. If $u = (x - 2a_1)(x - 2a_2) \dots (x - 2a_n)$, prove the following theorems:

$$\begin{vmatrix} (x - a_1)^2, & a_2^2, & a_3^2 & \dots \\ a_1^2, & (x - a_2)^2, & a_3^2 & \dots \\ a_1^2, & a_2^2, & (x - a_3)^2 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = x^{n-1} u \left\{ x + \sum \frac{a_i^2}{x - 2a_i} \right\}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1, & 1, & 1 & \dots \\ 1, & (x - a_1)^2, & a_2^2, & a_3^2 & \dots \\ 1, & a_1^2, & (x - a_2)^2, & a_3^2 & \dots \\ 1, & a_1^2, & a_2^2, & (x - a_3)^2 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = -x^{n-1} \frac{du}{dx},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} (x - a_1)^2, & a_1 a_2, & a_1 a_3 & \dots \\ a_1 a_2, & (x - a_2)^2, & a_2 a_3 & \dots \\ a_1 a_2, & a_2 a_3, & (x - a_3)^2 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = x^{n-1} u \left\{ x + \sum \frac{a_i^2}{x - 2a_i} \right\}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & a_1, & a_2, & a_3 & \dots \\ a_1, & (x - a_1)^2, & a_1 a_2, & a_1 a_3 & \dots \\ a_2, & a_1 a_2, & (x - a_2)^2, & a_2 a_3 & \dots \\ a_3, & a_1 a_3, & a_2 a_3, & (x - a_3)^2 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} = -x^{n-1} u \sum \frac{a_i^2}{x - 2a_i}.$$

And if

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} (x - a_1)^2, & a_2^2 & \dots & a_n^2, & b_1, & 1 \\ a_1^2, & (x - a_2)^2 & \dots & a_n^2, & b_2, & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_1^2, & a_2^2 & \dots & (x - a_n)^2, & b_n, & 1 \\ b_1, & b_2 & \dots & b_n, & & \\ 1, & 1 & \dots & 1 & & \end{vmatrix},$$

then

$$\frac{D}{x^2 - u} = \left\{ \frac{1}{x - 2a_1} + \dots + \frac{1}{x - 2a_n} \right\} \left\{ \frac{b_1^2}{x - 2a_1} + \dots + \frac{b_n^2}{x - 2a_n} \right\} - \left\{ \frac{b_1}{x - 2a_1} + \dots + \frac{b_n}{x - 2a_n} \right\}^2.$$

19. Prove that, if $S = x + y + z + u$,

$$\begin{vmatrix} (S-u)^2 & x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ u^2 & (S-x)^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ u^2 & x^2 & (S-y)^2 & z^2 \\ u^2 & x^2 & y^2 & (S-z)^2 \end{vmatrix} = 2S^2xyz u \left\{ \frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} + \frac{1}{u} - \frac{4}{S} \right\}$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & (S-u)^2 & x^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ 1 & u^2 & (S-x)^2 & y^2 & z^2 \\ 1 & u^2 & x^2 & (S-y)^2 & z^2 \\ 1 & u^2 & x^2 & y^2 & (S-z)^2 \end{vmatrix} = S^2 \{ x^2(y+z+u) + y^2(x+z+u) + z^2(x+y+u) + u^2(x+z+y) + 2xyz + 2xzu + 2yzu + 2xyu - x^2 - y^2 - z^2 - u^2 \}.$$

20. If $X = \text{cn} x \text{dn} x$, &c. prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} \text{sn} x, & \text{sn}^2 x, & X \\ \text{sn} y, & \text{sn}^2 y, & Y \\ \text{sn} z, & \text{sn}^2 z, & Z \end{vmatrix} = \text{sn} (y-z) \text{sn} (z-x) \text{sn} (x-y) \text{sn} (x+y+z) M,$$

where

$$M = 1 - k^2 \{ \text{sn}^2 y \text{sn}^2 z + \text{sn}^2 z \text{sn}^2 x + \text{sn}^2 x \text{sn}^2 y \} + k^2 (1 + k^2) \text{sn}^2 x \text{sn}^2 y \text{sn}^2 z - k^2 \text{sn} x \text{sn} y \text{sn} z (YZ \text{sn} x + ZX \text{sn} y + XY \text{sn} z).$$

21. If $\text{sn} x \text{cn} x \text{dn} x = X$, &c. prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & \text{sn}^2 x, & \text{sn}^4 x, & X \\ 1, & \text{sn}^2 y, & \text{sn}^4 y, & Y \\ 1, & \text{sn}^2 z, & \text{sn}^4 z, & Z \\ 1, & \text{sn}^2 u, & \text{sn}^4 u, & U \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

provided

$$x + y + z + u = 2pK + 2qiK',$$

p, q being integers.

22. If

$$S_u = a_u + a_{i+j+k} - a_{i+j} - a_{j+k},$$

then

$$\begin{vmatrix} S_{11}, & S_{12}, & \dots & S_{1k-1} \\ S_{21}, & S_{22}, & \dots & S_{2k-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ S_{k-1,1}, & S_{k-1,2}, & \dots & S_{k-1,k-1} \end{vmatrix}$$

is the sum of all the minors of order $k-h$ of the determinant $A=|a_{ik}|$; excepting always in such sum those determinants and their complements of order h which in their formation have two row or column suffixes congruent with regard to the modulus h .

23. If

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 & \dots \\ 1, & 0, & x, & 0, & 0 & \dots \\ 1, & y, & 0, & x, & 0 & \dots \\ 1, & 0, & y, & 0, & x & \dots \\ 1, & 0, & 0, & y, & 0 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \quad (n \text{ rows}),$$

where all elements are zeros, with the exception of the border, and two lines of elements one on each side of the principal diagonal, prove that

$$D_{2n} = -xy D_{2n-1} - \frac{x^{2n-1} + y^{2n-1}}{x+y},$$

$$D_{2n+1} = -xy D_{2n-1} + \frac{x^{2n} + y^{2n}}{x+y} - \frac{2(-xy)^n}{x+y},$$

and hence that

$$D_{2n} = - \left\{ \frac{x^n - (-y)^n}{x+y} \right\}^2,$$

$$D_{2n+1} = \frac{x^{2n+1} + y^{2n+1} - (2n+1)(x+y)(-xy)^n}{(x+y)^2}.$$

24. If

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} c, & a, & c, & c, & c & \dots \\ b, & c, & a, & c, & c & \dots \\ c, & b, & c, & a, & c & \dots \\ c, & c, & b, & c, & a & \dots \\ c, & c, & c, & b, & c & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \quad (n \text{ rows}),$$

where all the elements are c with the exception of two lines, one on either side of the principal diagonal, prove that

$$D_{2n-1} = c \left\{ \frac{(a-c)^n - (c-b)^n}{a+b-2c} \right\}^2.$$

Find also the value of D_{2n} .

25. If

$$D_n = \begin{vmatrix} 0, & 1, & 1, & 1, & 1 & \dots \\ 1, & c, & a, & 0, & 0 & \dots \\ 1, & b, & c, & a, & 0 & \dots \\ 1, & 0, & b, & c, & a & \dots \\ 1, & 0, & 0, & b, & c & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \quad (n \text{ rows}),$$

(where, with the exception of the border, the elements in the leading diagonal are c , in the lines on either side of it a and b , the rest are zero), then

$$\begin{aligned} D_n - cD_{n-1} + abD_{n-2} &= \frac{(-a)^{n-1} + (-b)^{n-1}}{a+b+c} \\ &\quad - \frac{c}{a+b+c} \cdot \frac{u^{n-1} - v^{n-1}}{u-v} \\ &\quad + \frac{2ab}{a+b+c} \cdot \frac{u^{n-2} - v^{n-2}}{u-v}, \end{aligned}$$

where u and v are the roots of the equation

$$x^2 - cx + ab = 0.$$

Hence shew that

$$\begin{aligned} D_n &= \frac{u^n + v^n}{(a+b+c)^2} - \frac{nc(u^n + v^n)}{(a+b+c)(u-v)^2} \\ &\quad + \frac{2abn}{a+b+c} \cdot \frac{u^{n-1} + v^{n-1}}{(u-v)^2} - \frac{(-a)^n + (-b)^n}{(a+b+c)^2}. \end{aligned}$$

26. The value of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} u_1 & , & u_2 & \dots & u_n \\ u_n & , & u_1 & \dots & u_{n-1} \\ u_{n-1} & , & u_n & \dots & u_{n-2} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ u_2 & , & u_3 & \dots & u_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

(i) If $u_r = a + (r-1)b$ is

$$\frac{2a + (n-1)b}{2} (-nb)^{n-1}.$$

(ii) If $u_r = x^{r-1}$ is $(1-x^n)^{n-1}$.

(iii) If $v_r = r^2$ is

$$(-1)^{n-1} \frac{(n+1)(2n+1)n^{n-2}}{12} \{(n+2)^n - n^n\}.$$

(iv) If $u_r = \cos \{a + (r-1)b\}$ is

$$\frac{[\cos a - \cos (a + nb)]^n - [\cos (a - b) - \cos \{a + (n-1)b\}]^n}{2(1 - \cos nb)}.$$

(v) If $u_r = \sin \{a + (r-1)b\}$ we must change the cosines in the numerator of (iv) into sines.

(vi) If $u_r = x^{r-1} + x^{r+n-1} + x^{r+2n-1} + \dots$ ad inf., is
 $(1 - x^n)^{-1}.$

27. The solution of the partial differential equation

$$\begin{vmatrix} D_1, & D_2 & \dots & D_n \\ D_n, & D_1 & \dots & D_{n-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ D_2, & D_3 & \dots & D_1 \end{vmatrix} u = 0,$$

where $D_r = \frac{d}{dx_r}$

is $u = \sum F(x_2 - \omega x_1, x_3 - \omega^2 x_1, \dots, x_n - \omega^{n-1} x_1),$

the functions being arbitrary and the summation extending to all values of ω being roots of the equation $x^n - 1 = 0$.

28. If in an orthosymmetrical determinant of order n (vi. 20),

$$a_s = \frac{(1 - q^s)(1 - q^{s+1}) \dots (1 - q^{s+k-2})}{(1 - q^r)(1 - q^{r+1}) \dots (1 - q^{r+k-2})},$$

the value of the determinant is equal to

$$\left(\frac{1 - q^s}{1 - q^r}\right)^{n-1} \left(\frac{1 - q^{s+1}}{1 - q^{r+1}}\right)^{n-2} \dots \left(\frac{1 - q^{s+n-2}}{1 - q^{r+n-2}}\right)$$

multiplied by a fraction whose numerator is

$$(-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} q^{\frac{n(n-1)(n-2)}{6}} (1 - q)^{n-1} (1 - q^2)^{n-2} \dots (1 - q^{n-1}) \\ \times (q^r - q^s)^{n-1} (q^{r+1} - q^s)^{n-2} \dots (q^{r+n-2} - q^s),$$

and denominator

$$(1 - q^r)(1 - q^{r+1})^2 \dots (1 - q^{r+n-2})^{n-1} \\ \times (1 - q^{r+n-1})^{n-1} (1 - q^{r+n})^{n-2} \dots (1 - q^{r+2n-3}).$$

29. The value of the determinant

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} 0 & , & a_1 + a_2, & a_1 + a_3 & \dots \\ a_2 + a_1, & & 0 & , & a_2 + a_3 & \dots \\ a_3 + a_1, & a_3 + a_2, & & 0 & \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \end{vmatrix} \quad (n \text{ rows}),$$

the elements in the leading diagonal being zero, that in the i^{th} row and j^{th} column $a_i + a_j$, is given by

$$(-1)^n D = 2^n a_i a_j \dots a_n \left(1 - n - \frac{1}{2} \sum \frac{(a_i - a_k)^2}{a_i a_k} \right),$$

where i, k are all duads from 1, 2 ... n .

30. The value of the cubic determinant of order n , such that

$$a_{ik} = a_i + a_j + a_k, \quad a_{ii} = 0,$$

is given by

$$\frac{(-1)^n D}{3^n a_i a_j \dots a_n} = 1 - n - \frac{2}{3} \sum \frac{(a_i - a_k)^2}{a_i a_k}.$$

And if

$$a_{ik} = \cos(a_i + a_j + a_k), \quad a_{ii} = 0,$$

$$\frac{(-1)^{n-1} D}{\cos 3a_i \cos 3a_j \dots \cos 3a_n} = n - 1 + 2 \sum \frac{\cos(a_i + a_k) \sin^2(a_i - a_k)}{\cos 3a_i \cos 3a_k},$$

where i, k are all duads from 1, 2 ... n .

31. If $A = |a_{ik}|$, $B = |b_{ik}|$ are two determinants of orders n and m respectively, we can form a new square array of $(nm)^2$ elements as follows. Repeat the array b_{ik} , n times in a row, and take n such rows, so that B is repeated like the squares on a chess-board. Then multiply each of the elements of that block which stands in the i^{th} row and k^{th} column by a_{ik} . The determinant of the resulting array is equal to $A^m B^n$.

Example :

$$A = \begin{vmatrix} a & b \\ c & d \end{vmatrix}; \quad B = \begin{vmatrix} \alpha & \beta \\ \gamma & \delta \end{vmatrix},$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a\alpha & a\beta & b\alpha & b\beta \\ a\gamma & a\delta & b\gamma & b\delta \\ c\alpha & c\beta & d\alpha & d\beta \\ c\gamma & c\delta & d\gamma & d\delta \end{vmatrix} = A^2 B^2.$$

32. If $a, b \dots l$; $\alpha, \beta \dots \lambda$ are any two sets of n quantities, and

$$d_{ik} = (a_i - \alpha_k)^r + (b_i - \beta_k)^r + \dots + (l_i - \lambda_k)^r,$$

prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{11} & \dots & d_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{n1} & \dots & d_{nn} \end{vmatrix} = 0, \text{ if } s = n(r-1) + 3,$$

$$\left| \begin{array}{c} d_{11} \dots d_{1s}, 1 \\ \dots \dots \dots \\ d_{s1} \dots d_{sn}, 1 \\ 1 \dots 1 \end{array} \right| = 0, \text{ if } s = n(r-1) + 2.$$

33. { In this and the next five questions

$$m_k = \frac{m(m-1)(m-2)\dots(m-k+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 \dots k} \}.$$

The determinant

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 m_p & , & m_{p+1} & \dots & m_n \\
 (m+1)_p & , & (m+1)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+1)_n \\
 \hline
 (m+r-1)_p & , & (m+r-1)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+r-1)_n \\
 (m+r)_p & , & (m+r)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+r)_n \\
 (m+r+s)_p & , & (m+r+s)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+r+s)_n \\
 (m+r+s+1)_p & , & (m+r+s+1)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+r+s+1)_n \\
 \hline
 (m+r+s+t)_p & , & (m+r+s+t)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+r+s+t)_n
 \end{array}$$

where $u = p + r + t + 1$ (the suffixes $p, p+1 \dots u$ of the rows are consecutive, but $m, m+1 \dots m+r, m+r+s \dots m+r+s+t$ form two groups of consecutive numbers), is equal to the product of the two fractions

$$\frac{m_r(m+1)_r \dots (m+r)_r (m+r+s)_r \dots (m+r+s+t)_r}{p_r(p+1)_r \dots u_r} \cdot \frac{(r+s)_{r+1} (r+s+1)_{r+1} \dots (r+s+t)_{r+1}}{(r+1)_{r+1} (r+2)_{r+1} \dots (r+t+1)_{r+1}}.$$

34. The determinant

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} m_p, & m_{p+1} & \dots & m_{p+s}, & m_{p+s+v} & \dots & m_{p+s+v+u} \\ (m+1)_p, & (m+1)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+1)_{p+s}, & (m+1)_{p+s+v} & \dots & (m+1)_{p+s+v+u} \\ (m+2)_p, & (m+2)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+2)_{p+s}, & (m+2)_{p+s+v} & \dots & (m+2)_{p+s+v+u} \\ \hline (m+r)_p, & (m+r)_{p+1} & \dots & (m+r)_{p+s}, & (m+r)_{p+s+v} & \dots & (m+r)_{p+s+v+u} \end{array}$$

where $r = s + u + 1$ (the suffixes $p, p + 1 \dots p + s, p + s + v \dots p + s + v + u$ form two groups of consecutive numbers, while $m, m + 1 \dots m + r$ are consecutive), is equal to the product of the two fractions

$$\frac{m_p, (m+1)_p, \dots, (m+r)_p}{p_p, (p+1)_p, \dots, (p+s)_p, (p+s+v)_p, \dots, (p+s+v+u)_p,} \\ \frac{(m-p)_{-1}, (m-p+1)_{-1}, \dots, (m-p+u)_{-1}}{(v-1)_{-1}, v_{-1}, (v+1)_{-1}, \dots, (v+u-1)_{-1}}.$$

35. Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^n, & p_0, & p_1 & \dots & p_{r-1} \\ (x+1)^n, & (p+1)_0, & (p+1)_1 & \dots & (p+1)_{r-1} \\ (x+2)^n, & (p+2)_0, & (p+2)_1 & \dots & (p+2)_{r-1} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (x+r)^n, & (p+r)_0, & (p+r)_1 & \dots & (p+r)_{r-1} \end{vmatrix}$$

vanishes if $n < r$, but is equal to $(-1)^n n!$ if $n = r$. If $n > r$ the determinant reduces to a function of x of order $n - r$.

36. Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^n, & p_1 & \dots & p_r \\ (x+1)^n, & (p+1)_1 & \dots & (p+1)_r \\ (x+2)^n, & (p+2)_1 & \dots & (p+2)_r \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (x+r)^n, & (p+r)_1 & \dots & (p+r)_r \end{vmatrix} = (x-p)^n$$

for all positive values of n less than r .

37. Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} p_0, & p_1 & \dots & p_{r-1} & n^n \\ (p+1)_0, & (p+1)_1 & \dots & (p+1)_{r-1}, & (n+1)^n \\ (p+2)_0, & (p+2)_1 & \dots & (p+2)_{r-1}, & (n+2)^n \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (p+r)_0, & (p+r)_1 & \dots & (p+r)_{r-1}, & (n+r)^n \end{vmatrix} = \Delta^n n^n.$$

38. Prove that the value of the determinant

$$\begin{vmatrix} (m-p)m_p, & n m_{p+1}, & q m_{p+2}, & t m_{p+3} \\ (m-p+1)(m+1)_p, & (n+1)(m+1)_{p+1}, & (q+1)(m+1)_{p+2}, & (t+1)(m+1)_{p+3} \dots \\ (m-p+2)(m+2)_p, & (n+2)(m+2)_{p+1}, & (q+2)(m+2)_{p+2}, & (t+2)(m+2)_{p+3} \dots \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ (m-p+r)(m+r)_p, & (n+r)(m+r)_{p+1}, & (q+r)(m+r)_{p+2}, & (t+r)(m+r)_{p+3} \dots \end{vmatrix}$$

is $\frac{m_p(m+1)_p \dots (m+r)_p}{p_p(p+1)_p \dots (p+r)_p} (m-p)(m-p+1)(m-p+2) \dots (m-p+r)$,

and so is independent of the quantities $n, q, t \dots$

39. If $A = |a_u|$; $B = |b_u|$ are two determinants of order n , and

$$f(x) = |a_u + x b_u|,$$

prove that

$$f(x)f(-x) = AB |H_u - K_u x^2|,$$

where the quantities H_u, K_u satisfy the equations

$$H_{r1}K_{1r} + H_{r2}K_{2r} + \dots + H_{rn}K_{nr} = 1,$$

$$H_{r1}K_{1u} + H_{r2}K_{2u} + \dots + H_{rn}K_{nu} = 0.$$

40. With the same notation as in the preceding question, prove that if

$$P(\lambda, \mu) = |\lambda a_u + \mu b_u|,$$

then

$$\begin{aligned} P(\lambda, \mu) &= A \begin{vmatrix} \mu H_{11} + \lambda, & \mu H_{12} & \dots & \mu H_{1n} \\ \mu H_{21}, & \mu H_{22} + \lambda & \dots & \mu H_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \mu H_{n1}, & \mu H_{n2} & \dots & \mu H_{nn} + \lambda \end{vmatrix} \\ &= B \begin{vmatrix} \lambda K_{11} + \mu, & \lambda K_{12} & \dots & \lambda K_{1n} \\ \lambda K_{21}, & \lambda K_{22} + \mu & \dots & \lambda K_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \lambda K_{n1}, & \lambda K_{n2} & \dots & \lambda K_{nn} + \mu \end{vmatrix}. \end{aligned}$$

41. If $F(x) = a_0 x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + \dots + a_{n-1} x + a_n$,

prove that

$$\begin{aligned} P &= \begin{vmatrix} x, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & \frac{a_n}{a_0} \\ -1, & x, & 0 & \dots & 0, & \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_0} \\ 0, & -1, & x & \dots & 0, & \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_0} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & x, & \frac{a_2}{a_0} \\ 0, & 0, & 0 & \dots & -1, & \frac{a_1}{a_0} + x \end{vmatrix} = \frac{F(x)}{a_0}, \\ Q &= \begin{vmatrix} 1 + \frac{a_{n-1}}{a_n} x, & -x, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ \frac{a_{n-2}}{a_n} x, & 1, & -x & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ \frac{a_{n-3}}{a_n} x, & 0, & 1 & \dots & 0, & 0 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{a_1}{a_n} x, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 1, & -x \\ \frac{a_0}{a_n} x, & 0, & 0 & \dots & 0, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \frac{F(x)}{a_n}. \end{aligned}$$

If P_n, Q_n be the coefficients of homologous elements in P and Q ,

$$a_0 P_{rr} x + a_n Q_{rr} = F(x)$$

$$a_0 P_n x + a_n Q_n = 0.$$

45. Let (m, n) denote the greatest common divisor of the integral numbers m and n ; and let $\psi(m)$ be the number of numbers not surpassing m and prime to m ; the symmetrical determinant

$$D_m = \Sigma \pm (1, 1) (2, 2) \dots (m, m)$$

is equal to

$$\psi(1) \psi(2) \psi(3) \dots \psi(m).$$

46. If A is a skew determinant of order n in which the principal diagonal elements are equal to z , and A_m its system of first minors, prove that

$$A_{r1} A_{11} + A_{r2} A_{21} + \dots + A_{rn} A_{n1}$$

is equal to $A w_r$ if n is even, and to $\frac{A}{z} w_r$ if n is odd.

47. If $f(x) = x^n + a_1 x^{n-1} + a_2 x^{n-2} + \dots + a_n = 0$ has for its roots $b_1, b_2 \dots b_n$, prove that

$$f(x) = \begin{vmatrix} x & b_1 & b_1 & \dots & b_1 & b_1 \\ b_1 & x & b_2 & \dots & b_2 & b_2 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_{n-1} & b_{n-1} & b_{n-1} & \dots & x & b_n \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & \dots & 1 & 1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

And if s_r is the sum of the r^{th} powers of the roots

$$\begin{vmatrix} x^n & x^{n-1} & \dots & x & 1 \\ s_n & s_{n-1} & \dots & s_1 & s_0 \\ s_{n+1} & s_n & \dots & s_2 & s_1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ s_{2n-1} & s_{2n-2} & \dots & s_n & s_{n-1} \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}} \zeta(b_1, b_2 \dots b_n) f(x).$$

48. Prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_1^r & a_1^{n-2} & \dots & a_1 & 1 \\ a_2^r & a_2^{n-2} & \dots & a_2 & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_n^r & a_n^{n-2} & \dots & a_n & 1 \end{vmatrix} = \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1, a_2 \dots a_n) H_{r-n+1},$$

H_p being the sum of the homogeneous powers and products of order p of

$$a_1, a_2 \dots a_n.$$

49. If $a_r = \frac{1}{x_r - a_r}$, $a_n = \frac{1}{(x_r - a_r)^2}$,

prove that the value of the determinant of order $2n$

$$\begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & a_{11} & \dots & a_{n1} & a_{n1} \\ a_{12} & a_{12} & \dots & a_{n2} & a_{n2} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{1,2n} & a_{1,2n} & \dots & a_{n,2n} & a_{n,2n} \end{vmatrix}$$

is
$$(-1)^n \frac{\zeta^n(a_1, a_2 \dots a_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1, x_2 \dots x_n)}{[\phi(a_1) \phi(a_2) \dots \phi(a_n)]^n},$$

where
$$\phi(x) = (x - x_1)(x - x_2) \dots (x - x_n).$$

50. Prove that the value of the determinant of order $2n + 1$ whose i^{th} row is

$$1, \sin a_i, \cos a_i, \sin 2a_i, \cos 2a_i, \dots, \sin na_i, \cos na_i,$$

is

$$2^{nn} \prod \sin \frac{1}{2}(a_i - a_k),$$

where i, k are all duads from $1, 2 \dots n$ ($i > k$).

Also that the value of the determinant of order $2n$ whose i^{th} row is

$$\sin a_i, \cos a_i, \sin 2a_i, \cos 2a_i, \dots, \sin na_i, \cos na_i,$$

is

$$2^{nn-2n+1} \prod \sin \frac{1}{2}(a_i - a_k) S,$$

where
$$S = \sum \cos \frac{1}{2}(a_1 + a_2 + \dots + a_n - a_{n+1} \dots - a_m)$$

is formed by dividing the $2n$ angles into two sets of n in all possible ways and taking the cosine of half the difference of the sums of these sets.

51. If

$$A = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{a_1 - x_1} & \frac{1}{a_2 - x_1} & \dots & \frac{1}{a_n - x_1} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{a_1 - x_2} & \frac{1}{a_2 - x_2} & \dots & \frac{1}{a_n - x_2} & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{1}{a_1 - x_{n+1}} & \frac{1}{a_2 - x_{n+1}} & \dots & \frac{1}{a_n - x_{n+1}} & 1 \end{vmatrix},$$

prove that

$$A = (-1)^n \frac{\zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(a_1, a_2 \dots a_n) \zeta^{\frac{1}{2}}(x_1, x_2 \dots x_{n+1})}{\phi(a_1) \phi(a_2) \dots \phi(a_n)},$$

where
$$\phi(x) = (x - x_1)(x - x_2) \dots (x - x_{n+1}).$$

If B is the determinant obtained from A by writing $(a_i - x_i)^n$ in place of $(a_i - x_i)$, prove that

$$\frac{A}{B} = \left\{ \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{a_1 - x_1} & \frac{1}{a_2 - x_1} & \dots & \frac{1}{a_n - x_1} & 1 \\ \frac{1}{a_1 - x_2} & \frac{1}{a_2 - x_2} & \dots & \frac{1}{a_n - x_2} & 1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{1}{a_1 - x_{n+1}} & \frac{1}{a_2 - x_{n+1}} & \dots & \frac{1}{a_n - x_{n+1}} & 1 \end{vmatrix} \right\},$$

56. If $u_n = (x + y + z)^n + (x - y - z)^n + (-x + y - z)^n + (-x - y + z)^n$, prove that the Hessian of u_n is

$$u_{n-2} (x^4 + y^4 + z^4 - 2x^2y^2 - 2y^2z^2 - 2z^2x^2)^{n-2}$$

multiplied by a numerical factor.

57. If $F = u_1 u_2 \dots u_n$,

where u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n are linear functions of the n variables x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n , prove that

$$F^n H(\log F) = (-1)^n \left[\frac{d(u_1, u_2, \dots, u_n)}{d(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n)} \right]^2.$$

Also that

$$\begin{vmatrix} F, & \frac{dF}{dx_1} & \dots & \frac{dF}{dx_n} \\ \frac{dF}{dx_1}, & \frac{d^2F}{dx_1^2} & \dots & \frac{d^2F}{dx_1 dx_n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ \frac{dF}{dx_n}, & \frac{d^2F}{dx_n dx_1} & \dots & \frac{d^2F}{dx_n^2} \end{vmatrix} = (-1)^n F^{n-1} \left[\frac{d(u_1, \dots, u_n)}{d(x_1, \dots, x_n)} \right]^2.$$

58. If u_1, u_2, u_3 be three functions of x, y , and if

$$v_1 = \frac{d(u_2, u_3)}{d(x, y)}, \quad v = \frac{d(u_2, u_1)}{d(x, y)}, \quad v_2 = \frac{d(u_1, u_3)}{d(x, y)},$$

$$w_1 = \frac{d(v_2, v_3)}{d(x, y)}, \quad \&c.,$$

prove that

$$\frac{w_1}{u_1} = \frac{w_2}{u_2} = \frac{w_3}{u_3}.$$

59. If u_1, u_2, u_3, u_4 are four functions of x, y , and if

$$v_1 = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{d^2 u_2}{dx^2}, & \frac{d^2 u_3}{dx^2}, & \frac{d^2 u_4}{dx^2} \\ \frac{d^2 u_2}{dx dy}, & \frac{d^2 u_3}{dx dy}, & \frac{d^2 u_4}{dx dy} \\ \frac{d^2 u_2}{dy^2}, & \frac{d^2 u_3}{dy^2}, & \frac{d^2 u_4}{dy^2} \end{vmatrix},$$

and v_2, v_3, v_4 similar determinants formed from u_2, u_3, u_4 , &c., then

from v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4 we can form four new functions w_1, w_2, w_3, w_4 in the same way as we obtained v_1, \dots, v_4 from u_1, \dots, u_4 . Prove that

$$\frac{w_i}{u_i} = \mu \begin{vmatrix} \frac{d^3 u_1}{dx^3}, & \frac{d^3 u_2}{dx^3}, & \frac{d^3 u_3}{dx^3}, & \frac{d^3 u_4}{dx^3} \\ \frac{d^3 u_1}{dx^2 dy}, & \frac{d^3 u_2}{dx^2 dy}, & \frac{d^3 u_3}{dx^2 dy}, & \frac{d^3 u_4}{dx^2 dy} \\ \frac{d^3 u_1}{dx dy^2}, & \frac{d^3 u_2}{dx dy^2}, & \frac{d^3 u_3}{dx dy^2}, & \frac{d^3 u_4}{dx dy^2} \\ \frac{d^3 u_1}{dy^3}, & \frac{d^3 u_2}{dy^3}, & \frac{d^3 u_3}{dy^3}, & \frac{d^3 u_4}{dy^3} \end{vmatrix}$$

where μ is a numerical factor.

60. For the n^2 functions u_{ik} ($i, k = 1, 2 \dots n$) of the variables x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n , prove that the cubic determinant whose elements are

$$\frac{du_{ik}}{dx_j} \quad (i, j, k = 1, 2 \dots n)$$

is a covariant.

61. For the n functions u_1, \dots, u_n of the variables x_1, \dots, x_n , prove that the cubic determinant whose elements are

$$\frac{d^3 u_i}{dx_j dx_k} \quad (i, j, k = 1, 2 \dots n)$$

is a covariant.

62. If the function u of the variables x_1, \dots, x_n be transformed by the linear substitution

$$x_i = b_{i1}y_1 + b_{i2}y_2 + \dots + b_{i,n-1}y_{n-1}$$

to a function v of $n-1$ variables, prove that

$$H(v) = - \begin{vmatrix} 0, & B_1 & \dots & B_n \\ B_1, & u_{11} & \dots & u_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ B_n, & u_{n1} & \dots & u_{nn} \end{vmatrix},$$

where $u_{ik} = \frac{d^2 u}{dx_i dx_k}$, and $(-1)^i B_i$ is the determinant obtained by suppressing the i^{th} row in the array formed by the quantities b_i .

63. If $u = \sum a_{ik} x_i x_k \quad (i, k = 1, 2 \dots n)$,
and

$$D_r = \begin{vmatrix} a_{11} & \dots & a_{1r} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{r1} & \dots & a_{rr} \end{vmatrix},$$

prove that the substitution

$$x_r = y_r + \frac{1}{D_r} \frac{dD_{r+1}}{da_{r+1}} y_{r+1} + \dots + \frac{1}{D_{n-1}} \frac{dD_n}{da_n} y_n$$

reduces the given quadric to the sum of the n squares

$$u = \sum \frac{D_r}{D_{r-1}} y_r^2 \quad (r = 1, 2 \dots n).$$

64. If u and v are two n -ary quadrics and U, V their reciprocals, prove that we can by the same linear substitution change u into AV and v into BU ; A and B are the discriminants of u and v . The determinant C of the substitution is the geometric mean between the discriminants of U and V . If C be regarded as the discriminant of a quadric W , we can by the same linear substitution reduce the three quadrics U, V, W to the sum of squares. The coefficient of any term in W so transformed is the geometric mean between the homologous coefficients in U and V .

65. If to the leading elements of the determinant of an orthogonal substitution of order n we add the quantities $\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_n$, or the quantities $\frac{1}{\alpha_1}, \frac{1}{\alpha_2}, \dots, \frac{1}{\alpha_n}$, the resulting determinants are equal if

$$\alpha_1 \alpha_2 \dots \alpha_n = 1.$$

66. If c_{α} are the coefficients of an orthogonal substitution (modulus unity) of order n , prove that

$$D = \begin{vmatrix} c_{11} - 1, & c_{12} & \dots & c_{1n} \\ c_{21}, & c_{22} - 1 & \dots & c_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ c_{n1}, & c_{n2} & \dots & c_{nn} - 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

is equal to zero if n is odd; but if n is even its value is

$$2^n \frac{[A]}{A},$$

where A is the skew determinant from which the orthogonal substitution is derived, and $[A]$ the same determinant with the elements in the leading diagonal zero.

If D_u is the coefficient of one of the leading terms in D , prove that when n is even

$$2D_u = -D.$$

67. If

$$|c_{ik}| = \epsilon$$

is the determinant of an orthogonal substitution, the equation

$$\begin{vmatrix} c_{11} + x, & c_{12} & \dots & c_{1n} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} + x & \dots & c_{2n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ c_{n1} & c_{n2} & \dots & c_{nn} + x \end{vmatrix} = 0$$

is a reciprocal one. If n is odd it has one real root $-\epsilon$; if n is even and $\epsilon = -1$ it has the two real roots ± 1 . The rest are all imaginary.

68. The maxima and minima values of

$$u = \sum a_{ik} x_i x_k,$$

subject to the conditions

$$v = \sum b_{ik} x_i x_k,$$

$$c_{11}x_1 + c_{12}x_2 + \dots + c_{1n}x_n = 0$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$c_{n-21}x_1 + c_{n-22}x_2 + \dots + c_{n-2n}x_n = 0$$

are given by the equation

$$\begin{vmatrix} b_{11}u - a_{11}v & \dots & b_{1n}u - a_{1n}v & c_{11}, c_{21} & \dots & c_{n-21} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_{n1}u - a_{n1}v & \dots & b_{nn}u - a_{nn}v & c_{1n}, c_{2n} & \dots & c_{n-2n} \\ c_{11} & \dots & c_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ c_{n-21} & \dots & c_{n-2n} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

69. The values of x_1, x_2, \dots, x_m which satisfy the equations

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{21}x_2 + \dots + a_{m1}x_m = 0$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$a_{1r-1}x_1 + a_{2r-1}x_2 + \dots + a_{mr-1}x_m = 0$$

$$a_{1r}x_1 + a_{2r}x_2 + \dots + a_{mr}x_m = 1$$

$$a_{1r+1}x_1 + a_{2r+1}x_2 + \dots + a_{mr+1}x_m = 0$$

$$\dots \dots \dots$$

$$a_{1n}x_1 + a_{2n}x_2 + \dots + a_{mn}x_m = 0$$

and make $x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_m^2$ a minimum are

$$\frac{1}{2C} \frac{dC}{da_{1r}}, \frac{1}{2C} \frac{dC}{da_{2r}} \dots \frac{1}{2C} \frac{dC}{da_{mr}},$$

where C is the determinant whose elements are given by

$$c_{ik} = a_{1i}a_{1k} + a_{2i}a_{2k} + \dots + a_{mi}a_{mk}.$$

70. The value of the integral

$$\iint \dots x_i x_j dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n,$$

taken for all values of the variables such that

$$\sum a_{ij} x_i x_j = 1,$$

the quadric being a definite positive form (i.e. incapable of becoming negative), is

$$\frac{(\Gamma \frac{1}{2})^n}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2}n + 2)} \frac{A_y}{2A^{\frac{n}{2}}},$$

where $A = |a_{ij}|$ is the discriminant of the quadric.

71. The value of the integral

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \dots \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-u} \cos(b_1 x_1 + b_2 x_2 + \dots + b_n x_n) dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n,$$

where

$$u = \sum a_{ij} x_i x_j,$$

is

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{\pi^n}{A}\right)} e^{-\frac{v^2}{2}},$$

where

$$v = -\frac{1}{A} \begin{vmatrix} 0, & b_1, & b_2, & \dots & b_n \\ b_1, & a_{11}, & a_{12}, & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ b_n, & a_{n1}, & a_{n2}, & \dots & a_{nn} \end{vmatrix}.$$

In this question and the next u is supposed to be incapable of becoming negative.

72. The value of the integral

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \dots \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} v e^{-u} dx_1 dx_2 \dots dx_n,$$

where

$$v = \sum b_{ij} x_i x_j, \quad u = \sum a_{ij} x_i x_j,$$

is

$$\sqrt{\left(\frac{\pi^n}{A^3}\right)} \frac{S}{2},$$

where S is the sum of the n determinants obtained by substituting for each column of A in succession the corresponding column of the discriminant of v .

76. If u_n is the number of terms in a determinant of order n which do not contain any element from the principal diagonal, prove that

$$u_n = nu_{n-1} + (-1)^n,$$

and hence that $\frac{u_n}{n!}$ is the coefficient of x^n in the expansion of $\frac{e^{-x}}{1-x}$.

77. If u_n is the number of terms in a symmetrical determinant of order n , prove that

$$u_n - nu_{n-1} + \frac{(n-1)(n-2)}{2} u_{n-2} = 0.$$

Also that $\frac{u_n}{n!}$ is the coefficient of x^n in the expansion of

$$\frac{e^{1/2} x + 1/2 x^2}{\sqrt{1-x}}.$$

78. If $[1.3.5 \dots (2n-1)]$ u_n is the number of terms in a skew determinant of order $2n$, prove that

$$u_n = (2n-1)u_{n-1} - (n-1)u_{n-2}.$$

Shew also that $\frac{u_n}{2^n n!}$ is the coefficient of x^n in the expansion of

$$\sqrt[4]{\left\{ \frac{e^x}{1-x} \right\}}.$$

79. If A is the area of a quadrilateral, the co-ordinates of whose angular points are $(x_1, y_1) \dots (x_4, y_4)$, then

$$2A = \begin{vmatrix} 1, & 0, & x_1, & y_1 \\ 0, & 1, & x_2, & y_2 \\ 1, & 0, & x_3, & y_3 \\ 0, & 1, & x_4, & y_4 \end{vmatrix} = \begin{vmatrix} x_2 - x_1, & y_2 - y_1 \\ x_3 - x_1, & y_3 - y_1 \\ x_4 - x_1, & y_4 - y_1 \end{vmatrix}.$$

The area of a quadrilateral inscribed in a circle in terms of its sides is given by

$$16A = - \begin{vmatrix} -a, & b, & c, & d \\ b, & -a, & d, & c \\ c, & d, & -a, & b \\ d, & c, & b, & -a \end{vmatrix}.$$

80. If the planes

$$a_i x + b_i y + c_i z + d_i = 0 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3, 4, 5)$$

touch the same sphere, then

$$|a_i, b_i, c_i, d_i, u_i| = 0 \quad (i = 1, 2 \dots 5),$$

where

$$u_i^2 = a_i^2 + b_i^2 + c_i^2.$$

81. A quadric of revolution passes through five points $P_1 \dots P_5$. The distances of these points from a focus being $r_1 \dots r_5$.

If V_1 = volume of tetrahedron $P_1 P_2 P_3 P_4$, &c., prove that

$$V_1 r_1 + V_2 r_2 + \dots + V_5 r_5 = 0.$$

82. Let V, V' be the volumes, A, B, C, D ; a, b, c, d the areas of the faces of two tetrahedra whose angular points are numbered 1, 2, 3, 4. Also let P_{ik} be the perpendicular from the point i of the first tetrahedron on the face opposite the point k of the second, and p_{ik} a like quantity for the other tetrahedron. Prove that

$$|P_{ik}| \times |p_{ik}| = \frac{(VV')^4}{ABCDabcd} \quad (i, k = 1, 2, 3, 4).$$

83. If A, B, C, D are the directions of four forces in equilibrium, and if AB is the moment of the lines A and B , &c., prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} 0, & BA, & CA, & DA \\ AB, & 0, & CB, & DB \\ AC, & BC, & 0, & DC \\ AD, & BD, & CD, & 0 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

If a, b, c, d are the magnitudes of the forces

$$a = \sqrt{(BC \cdot CD \cdot DB)}, \text{ \&c.}$$

84. In Siebeck's determinant, XIV. 22, prove that

$$\frac{dD}{dd_a} = 288vv',$$

where v is the volume of the tetrahedron formed by the face opposite the point i of the first tetrahedron and the centre of the sphere circumscribing the second tetrahedron, and similarly for v' .

85. If in a system of five points d_{ik} is the square of the line joining the i^{th} and k^{th} points, and r is a sixth point of the system, prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} d_{r1}^2, & d_{r1}d_{r2}+d_{12}, & d_{r1}d_{r3}+d_{13}, & d_{r1}+1 \\ d_{r1}d_{r2}+d_{12}, & d_{r2}^2, & d_{r2}d_{r3}+d_{23}, & d_{r2}+1 \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ d_{r1}d_{r3}+d_{13}, & d_{r2}d_{r3}+d_{23}, & d_{r3}^2, & d_{r3}+1 \\ d_{r1}+1, & d_{r2}+1, & d_{r3}+1, & 1 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

86. If in a system of seven straight lines, m_a is the moment of the i^{th} and k^{th} lines, and r is an eighth line, prove that

$$\begin{vmatrix} m_{r1}^2 & , & m_{r1}m_{r2} + m_{12} & \dots & m_{r1}m_{r7} + m_{17} \\ m_{r1}m_{r2} + m_{12} & , & m_{r2}^2 & \dots & m_{r2}m_{r7} + m_{27} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ m_{r1}m_{r7} + m_{17} & , & m_{r2}m_{r7} + m_{27} & \dots & m_{r7}^2 \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

87. Having given two tetrahedra whose angular points are marked 1, 2, 3, 4, let d_a denote the square of the distance between the i^{th} point of the first and k^{th} point of the second tetrahedron. Prove the following relations :

(i) For two points P, Q the distances of P from the angular points of the first tetrahedron being a_i , of Q from those of the second b_i , and $d = PQ^2$,

$$\begin{vmatrix} d, & 1, & b_1 & \dots & b_4 \\ 1, & 0, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_1, & 1, & d_{11} & \dots & d_{14} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_4, & 1, & d_{41} & \dots & d_{44} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

(ii) For the point P and a plane, g , being the distances of the vertices of the second tetrahedron from the plane, p the distance of P from the plane,

$$\begin{vmatrix} p, & 0, & g_1 & \dots & g_4 \\ 1, & 0, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ a_1, & 1, & d_{11} & \dots & d_{14} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_4, & 1, & d_{41} & \dots & d_{44} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

(iii) For two planes, p_i, q_i being the perpendiculars from the angular points of the tetrahedra on them, ϕ the angle between the planes,

$$\begin{vmatrix} -\frac{1}{2} \cos \phi, & 0, & q_1 & \dots & q_4 \\ 0, & 0, & 1 & \dots & 1 \\ p_1, & 1, & d_{11} & \dots & d_{14} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ p_4, & 1, & d_{41} & \dots & d_{44} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

88. For a system of six and a second system of five spheres, if p_a is the power of the i^{th} and k^{th} spheres,

$$\begin{vmatrix} 1, & p_{11} & \dots & p_{15} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ 1, & p_{61} & \dots & p_{65} \end{vmatrix} = 0.$$

Prove also that for two groups of lines passing through the points P, P'

$$\begin{vmatrix} I_{11} & \dots & I_{14} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ I_{41} & \dots & I_{44} \end{vmatrix} = 0,$$

$$\begin{vmatrix} I_{11} & \dots & I_{13} \\ \dots & \dots & \dots \\ I_{31} & \dots & I_{33} \end{vmatrix} = -\frac{\sin(123)\sin(1'2'3')}{(abc)^3} I_{PP'}.$$

92. If between the points of two surfaces we establish the correspondence

$$\xi = \phi(x, y, z), \quad \eta = \psi(x, y, z), \quad \zeta = \chi(x, y, z),$$

prove that the ratio of corresponding elements of the surfaces is given by

$$\frac{d\sigma}{ds} = - \begin{vmatrix} \frac{d\xi}{dx}, & \frac{d\xi}{dy}, & \frac{d\xi}{dz}, & a \\ \frac{d\eta}{dx}, & \frac{d\eta}{dy}, & \frac{d\eta}{dz}, & \beta \\ \frac{d\zeta}{dx}, & \frac{d\zeta}{dy}, & \frac{d\zeta}{dz}, & \gamma \\ a, & b, & c \end{vmatrix},$$

where (a, b, c) , (a, β, γ) are the direction cosines of the normal to ds and $d\sigma$.

LIST OF MEMOIRS AND WORKS RELATING TO DETERMINANTS.

- Albeggiani, M.** Sviluppo di un determinante ad elementi binomii. *Giornale*, x. 279. (1872.)
 ——— Sviluppo di un determinante ad elementi polinomi. *Ibid.* xiii. 1. (1875.)
 ——— Dimostrazione d'una formula d'analisi di F. Lucas. *Ibid.* 107. (1875.)
- Armenante, A.** Sui determinanti cubici. *Giornale*, vi. 175. (1866.)
- Baltzer, R.** Ueber den Ausdruck des Tetraeders durch die Coordinaten der Eckpunkte. *Crelle*, LXXIII. 94. (1870.)
 ——— Theorie und Anwendung der Determinanten. Ed. 4, Leipzig. (1875.)
- Battaglini, G.** Sull'equilibrio di quatro forze nello spazio. *Giornale*, iv. 93. (1866.)
 ——— Nota sui determinanti. *Ibid.* ix. 136. (1871.)
- Bauer, G.** Bemerkungen über einige Determinanten geometrischer Bedeutung. *Sitzungsber. d. k. bayerischen Akad. zu München*, II. 345. (1872.)
- Baur, C. W.** Auflösung eines Systems von Gleichungen, worunter eine quadratisch, die anderen linear. *Zeitschrift für Math. u. Physik*, xiv. 129. (1868.)
- Bazin, M.** Sur une question relative aux déterminants. *Liouville*, xvi. 145. (1851.)
 ——— Démonstration d'un théorème sur les déterminants. *Ibid.* xix. 209. (1854.)
- Becker, J. C.** Ueber ein Fundamentalsatz der Determinantentheorie. *Zeitschrift*, xvi. 526. (1871.)
- Bertrand, J.** Mémoire sur le déterminant d'un système des fonctions. *Liouv.* xvi. 212. (1851.)

- Björöling, C. F. C.** Sur les relations qui doivent exister entre les coefficients d'un polynôme pour qu'il contienne un facteur de la forme $(x^a - a^a)$. *Grunerts Archiv*, LV. 429. (1873.)
- Bonolis, A.** Sviluppi di alcuni determinanti. *Giornale*, xv. 113. (1877.)
- Brill, A.** Ueber zwei Berührungs-Probleme. *Math. Ann.* IV. 527. (1871.)
- Brioschi, F.** Sur une propriété d'un produit de facteurs linéaires. *Camb. & Dublin M. J.* ix. 137. (1853.)
- Sur quelques questions de la géométrie de position. *Crelle*, L. 233. (1854.)
- Note sur un théorème relatif aux déterminants gauches. *Liouv.* XIX. 253. (1854.)
- Sur deux formules relatives à la théorie de la décomposition des fractions rationnelles. *Crelle*, L. 239 and 318. (1855.)
- Sur l'analogie entre une classe de déterminants d'ordre pairs; et sur les déterminants binaires. *Crelle*, LII. 133. (1855.)
- Sur une propriété d'un déterminant fonctionnel. *Quart. J.* I. 365. (1855.)
- Théorie de déterminants. (French trans. by Combescure) Paris. (1856.)
- Sur une nouvelle propriété du résultant de deux équations algébriques. *Crelle*, LIII. 372. (1856.)
- Sullo sviluppo di un determinante. *Annali*, I. 9. (1857.)
- Sulle funzioni Abelianee complete di prima e seconda specie. *Ibid.* 12. (1857.)
- Intorno ad un teorema del Sig. Borchardt. *Ibid.* I. 43. (1857.)
- Sulle funzioni Bernouilliane ed Euleriane. *Ibid.* 260. (1857.)
- Intorno ad una trasformazione delle forme quadratiche. *Giornale*, I. 26. (1863.)
- Bruno, Faa de.** Démonstration d'un théorème de M. Sylvester relatif à la décomposition d'un produit de deux déterminants. *Liouv.* XVII. 190. (1852.)
- Note sur un théorème de M. Brioschi. *Ibid.* XIX. 304. (1854.)
- Calderera, F.** Nota su talune proprietà dei determinanti, in specie di quelli a matrici composte con la serie dei numeri figurati. *Giornale*, IX. 223. (1871.)
- Casorati, F.** Intorno ad alcuni punti della teoria dei minimi quadrati. *Annali*, I. 329. (1858.)
- Sui determinanti di funzioni. *Mem. del. reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere*, XIII. 181. (1874.)

- Cayley, A.** On the theory of determinants. *Camb. Phil. Trans.* VIII. 75. (1843.)
- Sur quelques propriétés des déterminants gauches. *Crelle*, XXXII. 119. (1846).
- Sur les déterminants gauches. *Ibid.* XXXVIII. 93. (1847.)
- On a theorem in the geometry of position. *Camb. M. J.* II. 267. (1847.)
- On the rationalisation of certain algebraical equations. *Camb. & Dub. M. J.* VIII. 97. (1853.)
- Recherches ultérieures sur les déterminants gauches. *Crelle*, L. 299. (1854.)
- Théorème sur les déterminants gauches. *Crelle*, LV. 277. (1857.)
- On the number of distinct terms in a symmetrical or partially symmetrical determinant. *Monthly Notices of R. Ast. Soc.* XXXIV. 303, 335. (1874.)
- Note on a theorem in determinants. *Quart. J.* XV. 55. (1878.)
- Christoffel, E. B.** Ueber die lineare Abhängigkeit von Functionen einer einzigen Veränderlichen. *Crelle*, LV. 281. (1857.)
- Clebsch, A.** Ueber eine Eigenschaft von Functional-Determinanten. *Crelle*, LXIX. 355, LXX. 175. (1868.)
- Clifford, W. K.** Analytical Metrics. *Q. J.* VII. 54. (1866.) VIII. 16 & 119. (1867.)
- Crocchi, C.** Sopra le funzioni Aleph ed il determinante di Cauchy. *Giornale*, XVII. 218. (1879.)
- Cunningham, A.** An investigation of the number of constituents, elements and minors of a determinant. *Quart. J. of Science.* (1874.) 212.
- Darboux, G.** Sur les relations entre les groupes de points de cercles et de sphères dans le plan et dans l'espace. *Ann. Scientifiques de l'Ec. Normale Sup.* Sér. 2, I. 323. (1872.)
- Mémoire sur la théorie algébrique des formes quadratiques. *Liouv.* XIX. Sér. 2. 347. (1874.)
- Dickson, J. D. H.** Discussion of two double series arising from the number of terms in determinants of certain forms. *Proc. Math. Soc.* X. 120. (1879.)
- Dietrich, M.** Zur Theorie der Determinanten. *Grunert*, XLIV. 344. (1865.)
- Ueber den Zusammenhang gewisser Determinanten mit Bruchfunctionen. *Crelle*, LXIX. 190. (1868.)

- Donkin, W. F.** Demonstration of a theorem of Jacobi relative to functional determinants. *Camb. & Dubl. M. J.* ix. 161. (1854.)
- Dostor, G.** Propriété des déterminants. *Grunert*, LVI. 238. (1874.)
- Surface des quadrilatères exprimée en déterminants. *Ibid.* 240.
- Le trièdre et le tétraèdre, avec application des déterminants. *Ibid.* LVII. 113. (1875.)
- Éléments de la théorie des déterminants. Paris. 1877.
- D' Ovidio, E.** Due teoremi di determinanti. *Giornale*, i. 135. (1863.)
- Alcune relazioni fra le mutue distanze di più punti. *Ibid.* ix. 211. (1871.)
- Nota sui determinanti di determinanti. *Atti della Reale Accad. d. Scienze di Torino*, xi. 949. (1876.)
- Enneper, A.** Zur Theorie der bestimmten Integrale. *Zeitschrift*, vi. 289. (1861.)
- Ueber eine Determinante bestimmter Integrale. *Ibid.* xi. 69. (1866.)
- Eugenio, V.** Considerazioni intorno a taluni determinanti particolari. *Giornale*, viii. 285. (1870.)
- Ferrers, N. M.** On certain properties of the tetrahedron. *Quart. J.* v. 167. (1861.)
- On tetrahedral and quadriplanar coordinates. *Ibid.* 172.
- Fiore, V.** Dimostrazione d' una trasformazione di determinanti. *Giornale*, x. 170. (1871.)
- Fontebasso, D.** I primi elementi della teoria dei determinanti e loro applicazioni all' algebra ed alla geometria. Treviso. 1873.
- Franke, E.** Ueber Determinanten aus Unterdeterminanten. *Crelle*, LXI. 350. (1862.)
- Frobenius, G.** Ueber die Determinante mehrerer Functionen einer Variablen. *Crelle*, LXXVII. 245. (1873.)
- Anwendung der Determinanten-Theorie auf die Geometrie des Maasses. *Crelle*, LXXIX. 185. (1874.)
- Ueber das Pfaff'sche Problem. *Crelle*, LXXXII. 230. (1876.)
- Fürstenau, E.** Darstellung der reellen Wurzeln algebraischer Gleichungen durch Determinanten der Coefficienten. Marburg. 1860.
- There is a review of this work by Baltzer, *Zeitschrift*, vi. *Literaturzeitung*, 69.
- Neue Methode zur Darstellung und Berechnung der imaginären Wurzeln algebraischer Gleichungen durch Determinanten der Coefficienten. Marburg. 1867.
- Ueber Kettenbrüche höherer Ordnung. Programm des kgl.

Realgymnasiums zu Wiesbaden. (1872.)

Reviewed by Günther, Lit. Bericht. *Grunert*, LVII.

Garbieri, G. I determinanti con numerose applicazioni. Part I. Bologna. 1874.

——— Determinanti formati di elementi con un numero qualunque d'indici. *Giornale*, xv. 89. (1877.)

——— Nuovo teorema algebrico e sua speciale applicazione ad una maniera di studiare le curve razionali. *Giornale*, xvi. 1. (1878.)

Gasparis, A. de. Sopra due teoremi dei determinanti a tre indici ed un'altra maniera di formazione degli elementi di un determinante ad m indice. *Rendiconti dell'accad. delle scienze fis. e math. di Napoli*, vii. 118. (1868.)

Glaisher, J. W. L. On the problem of the eight queens. *Phil. Mag.* 457. (1874.)

——— Theorem relating to the differentiation of a symmetrical determinant. *Quart. J.* xiv. 245. (1877.)

——— On the factors of a special form of determinant. *Ibid.* xv. 347. (1878.)

——— Expressions for Laplace's coefficients, Bernoullian and Eulerian numbers &c. as determinants. *Mess. of Math.* vi. 49. (1877.)

——— On a class of determinants. vii. 160. viii. 158.

——— On a special form of determinant and on certain functions of n variables analogous to the sine and cosine. *Quart. J.* xvi. (1878.)

Grundelfinger, S. Ueber einen Satz aus der Determinanten-Theorie. *Zeitschrift*, xviii. 312. (1873.)

——— Auflösung eines Systems von Gleichungen, worunter zwei quadratisch und die übrigen linear. *Ibid.* 543.

Gubba, A. Esposizione del principio d'elasticità e studj su talune sue applicazioni mediante e determinante. *Mem. d. Reale Istituto Lombardo di Scienze e Lettere*, xiii. 105. (1874.)

Guldberg, A. S. Determinanternes teori. Kristiania. 1876.

Günther, S. Beiträge zur Theorie der Kettenbrüche. *Grunert*, lv. 392. (1873.)

——— Ueber einige Determinantensätze. *Sitzungsber. d. phys. med. Soc. zu Erlangen*. (1873.) 88.

——— Darstellung der Näherungswerthe von Kettenbrüchen in independenter Form. Erlangen. 1873.

——— Zur mathematischen Theorie des Schachbretts. *Grunert*, lvi. 281. (1874.)

——— Ueber aufsteigende Kettenbrüche. *Zeitschrift*, xxi. 178. (1876.)

- Günther, S.** Das allgemeine Zerlegungsproblem der Determinanten. *Grunert*, LIX. 130. (1876.)
- Lehrbuch der Determinanten-Theorie. 2nd ed. Erlangen. 1877.
- Von der expliciten Darstellung der regulären Determinanten aus Binomialcoefficienten. *Zeitschrift*, XXIV. 96. (1879.)
- Eine Relation zwischen Potenzen und Determinanten. *Ibid.* 244.
- Gyergyószentmiklos, D. D. de.** Résolution des systèmes de congruences linéaires. *Comptes Rendus*, LXXXVIII. 1311. (1879.)
- Hankel, H.** Ueber eine besondere Classe der symmetrischen Determinanten. (Inaug. Diss.) Göttingen. 1861.
- Ueber die Transformation von Reihen in Kettenbrüche. *Zeitschrift*, VII. 338. (1862.) Also, *Sitzungsber. d. kgl. Sächs. Ges. d. Wissenschaften*. (1862.)
- Vorlesungen über die complexen Zahlen und ihre Functionen. Leipzig. 1867.
- Hesse, O.** Ueber Determinanten und ihre Anwendung in der Geometrie, insbesondere auf Curven vierter Ordnung. *Crelle*, XLIX. 243. (1853.)
- Ein Determinantensatz. *Crelle*, LXIX. 319. (1868.)
- Ein Cyclus von Determinantengleichungen. *Crelle*, LXXV. 1. (1872.)
- Die Determinanten elementar behandelt. Leipzig. 1872.
- Horner, J.** Notes on Determinants. *Quart. J.* VIII. 157. (1865.)
- Hoza, F.** Beitrag zur Theorie der Unterdeterminanten. *Grunert*, LIX. 387. (1876.)
- Ueber Unterdeterminanten einer adjungirten Determinante. *Ibid.* 401. (1876.)
- Hunyady, E. v.** Ueber ein Produkt zweier Determinanten. *Zeitschrift*, XI. 359. (1866.)
- Ueber zwei geometrische Probleme. *Ibid.* 64.
- Ueber Volumina von Tetraedern. *Ibid.* 163.
- Ueber einige Identitäten. *Zeitschrift*, XII. 89. (1867.)
- Jacobi, G. C. J.** De formatione et proprietatibus determinantium. *Crelle*, XXII. 285. (1841.)
- De determinantibus functionalibus. *Ibid.* 319.
- De functionibus alternantibus earumque divisione per productum e differentiis elementorum conflatum. *Ibid.* 360.
- Janni, G.** Nota sopra i determinanti minori di un dato determinante. *Giornale*, I. 270. (1863.)

Janni, G. Teorica di determinanti simmetrici gobbi. *Ibid.* 275.

Janni, V. Sul grado dell' eliminante del sistema di due equazioni. *Ibid.* XII. 27. (1874.)

——— Dimostrazione di alcuni teoremi sui determinanti. *Ibid.* 142.

Joachimsthal, F. Sur quelques applications des déterminants à la géométrie. *Crelle*, XL. 21. (1849.)

——— Note relative à un théorème de M. Malmstén sur les équations différentielles linéaires. *Ibid.* 48.

——— De aequationibus quarti et sexti gradus quae in theoria linearum et superficierum secundi gradus occurrunt. *Crelle*, LIII. 149. (1856.)

Kostka. Ueber ein bestimmtes Integral. *Zeitschrift*, XXII. 258. (1877.)

Kronecker, L. Bemerkungen zur Determinanten-Theorie. *Crelle*, LXXII. 152. (1869.)

Mansion, P. Éléments de la théorie des déterminants. Mons. 1875.

——— On an arithmetical theorem of Prof. Smith's. *Mess. of Math.* Ser. 2. VII. 81. (1878.)

——— On rational functional determinants. *Ibid.* IX. 30. (1879.)

Matzka, W. Grundzüge der systematischen Einführung und Begründung der Lehre der Determinanten. *Abh. d. k. böhm. Ges. d. Wiss.* IX. (1877.)

Mertens, F. Anwendung der Determinanten in der Geometrie. *Crelle*, LXXVII. 102. (1873.)

——— Ueber die Determinanten deren correspondirende Elemente a_{pq} und a_{qp} entgegengesetzt gleich sind. *Crelle*, LXXXII. 207. (1876.)

Nägelsbach, H. Ueber die Resultante zweier ganzen Functionen. *Zeitschrift*, XVII. 333. (1872.)

——— Zur independenten Darstellung der Bernouilli'schen Zahlen. *Ibid.* XIX. 219. (1874.)

——— Studien zu Fürstenau's neuer Methode der Darstellung und Berechnung der Wurzeln algebraischer Gleichungen durch Determinanten der Coefficienten. *Grunert*, LIX. 147. (1876.)

Neumann, C. Zur Theorie der Functional-Determinanten. *Math. Ann.* I. 208. (1869.)

——— Ueber correspondirende Flächenelemente. *Ibid.* XI. 306. (1877.)

Padova, E. Sui determinanti cubici. *Giornale*, VI. 182. (1868.)

Pasch. Note über die Determinanten welche aus Functionen und deren Differentialen gebildet werden. *Crelle*, LXXX. 177. (1874.)

Picquet. Mémoire sur l'application du calcul des combinaisons à la

- théorie des déterminants. *Journ. de l'École Polyt.* xxviii. 201. (1878.)
- Pokorny, M. Determinanty a vyšší rovnice. V Praze. (1865.)
- Puchta, A. Ein Determinantensatz u. seine Umkehrung. *Denkschriften d. k. Akad. d. Wiss. Wien.* (1878.)
- Reiss, M. Beiträge zur Theorie der Determinanten. Leipzig. 1867.
- Ritsert, E. Die Herleitung der Determinante für den Inhalt des Dreieckes aus den drei Seiten. *Zeitschrift*, xvii. 518. (1872.)
- Roberts, S. Note on certain Determinants connected with algebraical expressions having the same form as their component factors. *Mess. of Math.* viii. 138. (1879.)
- Rosanes. Ueber Functionen, welche ein den Functional-Determinanten analoges Verhalten zeigen. *Crelle*, lxxv. 166. (1872.)
- Rouché. Sur les fonctions X_n de Legendre. *Comptes Rendus*, xlvi. 919.
- Rubini, R. Su talune formole relative a determinanti. *Giornale*, iv. 187 & *Rendiconto dell' Accad. di Napoli*, v. 109. (1866.)
- Salmon, G. On the relation which connects the mutual distances of five points in space. *Quart. J.* iii. 202. (1859.)
- Lessons in higher algebra. Ed. 3. Dublin. 1876.
- Sardi, C. Proprietà di un determinante. *Giornale*, iii. 94, 376. (1864.)
- Nuova dimostrazione del prodotto di due matrici. *Ibid.* v. 174. (1867.)
- Un teorema su' determinanti. *Ibid.* vi. 357. (1868.)
- Schering, E. Analytische Theorie der Determinanten. *Abh. d. k. Ges. d. Wiss. Göttingen* (1877) & extract in *Comptes Rendus*, lxxxvi. 1387. (1878) in a letter to M. Hermite.
- Schlegel, V. v. System der Raumlehre, &c. Leipzig. Part I. 1872. Part II. (1875.)
- Seeliger, H. Bemerkungen über symmetrische Determinanten und Anwendung dieser auf eine Aufgabe der analytischen Geometrie. *Zeitschrift*, xx. 467. (1875.)
- Siacci, F. Sull' uso dei determinanti per rappresentare la somma delle potenze intere dei numeri naturali. *Annali*, vii. 19. (1865.)
- Intorno ad alcune trasformazioni di determinanti. *Annali*, v. 296 (Ser. 2). (1872.)
- Siebeck. Ueber die Determinante, deren Elemente die Quadrate der sechzehn Verbindungslinien der Eckpunkte zweier beliebiger Tetraeder sind. *Crelle*, lxii. 151. (1863.)
- Spottiswoode, W. Elementary theorems relating to Determinants. *Crelle*, li. 209, 328. (1853.)

- Spottiswoode, W.** On determinants of alternate numbers. *Proc. Math. Soc.* VII. 100. (1876.)
- Stern.** Ueber einen Satz aus der Determinanten-Theorie. *Crelle*, LXVI. 285. (1865.)
- Studnička, F. J.** Einleitung in die Theorie der Determinanten. Prag. 1871.
- Ueber eine besondere Art von symmetralen Determinanten und deren Verwendung in der Theorie der Kettenbrüche. *Sitzungsber. d. k. böhm. Ges. d. Wiss.* 1872.
- Auflösung eines Systems von linearen Congruenzen. *Ibid.* 1875.
- Ableitung der Grundformeln der sphärischen Trigonometrie aus einem Satze der Determinanten-Theorie. *Ibid.*
- Ueber das Verhältniss der magischen Quadrate zur Determinanten-Theorie. *Ibid.* 1876.
- Augustin Cauchy als formaler Begründer der Determinanten-Theorie. *Abh. d. k. böhm. Ges. d. Wiss.* VIII. (1876.)
- Sylvester, J. J.** On the relation between the minor determinants of linearly equivalent quadratic forms. *Phil. Mag.* 1851. I. 295.
- A demonstration that every homogeneous quadratic polynomial is reducible by real orthogonal substitutions to the form of a sum of positive and negative squares. *Phil. Mag.* 1852. II. 138.
- On Staudt's theorems concerning the contents of Polygons and Polyhedra, with a note on a new and resembling class of theorems. *Ibid.* 335.
- On a theorem concerning the combination of determinants. *Camb. & Dub. M. J.* VIII. 60. (1852.)
- On the relation between the volume of a tetrahedron and the product of the sixteen algebraical values of its superficies. *Ibid.* 171.
- Note on determinants and duadic disyntheses. *American Journal of Mathematics*, II. 89. (1879.)
- Tanner, H. W. Lloyd.** Notes on determinants of n dimensions. *Proc. Math. Soc.* x. 167. (1879.)
- Tissot, A.** Sur un déterminant d'intégrales définies. *Liouv.* XVII. 177. (1852.)
- Trudi, N.** Intorno ad un determinante più generale di quello delle radici delle equazioni ed alle funzioni omogenee complete di questi radici. *Giornale*, II. 152. (1864.)
- Veltmann, W.** Beiträge zur Theorie der Determinanten. *Zeitschrift*, XVI. 516. (1871.)

- Versluys, J.** Applications des déterminants à l'algèbre et à la géométrie analytique. *Grunert*, L. 157. LI. 49. LIII. 137. & *Archief uitgegeven door het Wiskundig Genootschap*, III. 147.
- Weirauch, K.** Zur Determinantenlehre. *Zeitschrift*, XIX. 354. (1874.)
 — Ueber die Formen, in denen die Lösungen einer diophantischen Gleichung vom ersten Grade enthalten sind. *Ibid.* 53. (1874.)
 — Zur Construction einer unimodularen Determinante. *Ibid.* XXI. 134. (1876.)
- Weyrauch, J. J.** Zur Theorie der Determinanten. *Crelle*, LXXIV. 273. (1872.)
- Wright, W. J.** Tracts relating to higher modern Mathematics. No. I. Determinants. London. (1875.)
- Zehfuss, G.** Ueber eine gewisse Determinante. *Zeitschrift*, III. 299. (1858.)
 — Ueber die Determinante

$$Q_p = \sum \pm (a_0 + b_0)^p \dots (a_n + b_n)^p$$

Ibid. IV. 233. (1859.)
 — Anwendungen einer besonderen Determinante. *Ibid.* VII. 439. (1862.)
 — Zwei Sätze über Determinanten. *Ibid.* (436.)
 — Ueber eine Erweiterung des Begriffes der Determinanten. Frankfurt a. M. (1868.)
- Zeipel, V. v.** Déterminer la relation qui doit exister entre les coefficients d'un polynome, dont la lettre principale est x , pour que le polynome contienne un facteur de la forme $x^n - a^n$. *Nova Acta Reg. Soc. Upsaliensis*, IV. Sér. 3. (1862.)
 — Undersökningar i högre algebran jemte några deraf beroende teoremer i Determinant-theorien. *Kongliga Svenska Vetenskap akademiens handlingar*, Ser. 2. III. (1862.) See also *Quarterly Journ.* III. 108.
 — Om determinanter hvars elementer äro Binomial-koefficienter. *Lunds Universitets Årsskrift*. (1865.)
 — Om Monomial och Fakultets Koefficienter. *Ibid.* (1869.)
 — Om Determinanter hvilkas elementer äro Binomial-koefficienter, multiplicerade med vissa Faktorer. *Ibid.* 1871.
- 'Zelewski, A.** Nauka Owyznacznikach z Zastosowaniami. Kraków. (1877.)

UNIVERSITY PRESS, CAMBRIDGE,
August, 1882.

CATALOGUE OF
WORKS
PUBLISHED FOR THE SYNDICS
OF THE
Cambridge University Press.



London: C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SON.
CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,
17 PATERNOSTER ROW.

Cambridge: DEIGHTON, BELL, AND CO.
Leipzig: F. A. BROCKHAUS.

1000
19/8/82

PUBLICATIONS OF
The Cambridge University Press.

THE HOLY SCRIPTURES, &c.

THE CAMBRIDGE PARAGRAPH BIBLE

of the Authorized English Version, with the Text Revised by a Collation of its Early and other Principal Editions, the Use of the Italic Type made uniform, the Marginal References remodelled, and a Critical Introduction prefixed, by the Rev. F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A., LL.D., Editor of the Greek Testament, Codex Augiensis, &c., and one of the Revisers of the Authorized Version. Crown 4to. cloth. gilt. 21s.

From the *Times*.

"Students of the Bible should be particularly grateful to (the Cambridge University Press) for having produced, with the able assistance of Dr Scrivener, a complete critical edition of the Authorized Version of the English Bible, an edition such as, to use the words of the Editor, 'would have been executed long ago had this version been nothing more than the greatest and best known of English classics.' Falling at a time when the formal revision of this version has been undertaken by a distinguished company of scholars and divines, the publication of this edition must be considered most opportune."

From the *Athenæum*.

"Apart from its religious importance, the English Bible has the glory, which but few sister versions indeed can claim, of being the chief classic of the language, of having, in conjunction with Shakspeare, and in an immeasurable degree more than he, fixed the language beyond any possibility of important change. Thus the recent contributions to the literature of the subject, by such workers as Mr Francis Fry and Canon Westcott, appeal to a wide range of sympathies; and to these may now be added Dr Scrivener, well known for his labours in the cause of the Greek Testament criticism, who has brought out, for the Syndics of the Cambridge University Press, an edition of the English Bible, according to the text of 1611, revised by a comparison with later issues on principles stated by him in his Introduction. Here he enters at length into the history of the chief editions of the version,

and of such features as the marginal notes, the use of italic type, and the changes of orthography, as well as into the most interesting question as to the original texts from which our translation is produced."

From the *Methodist Recorder*.

"This noble quarto of over 1300 pages is in every respect worthy of editor and publishers alike. The name of the Cambridge University Press is guarantee enough for its perfection in outward form, the name of the editor is equal guarantee for the worth and accuracy of its contents. Without question, it is the best Paragraph Bible ever published, and its reduced price of a guinea brings it within reach of a large number of students. But the volume is much more than a Paragraph Bible. It is an attempt, and a successful attempt, to give a critical edition of the Authorised English Version, not (let it be marked) a revision, but an exact reproduction of the original Authorised Version, as published in 1611, minus patent mistakes. This is doubly necessary at a time when the version is about to undergo revision. . . To all who at this season seek a suitable volume for presentation to ministers or teachers we earnestly commend this work."

From the *London Quarterly Review*.

"The work is worthy in every respect of the editor's fame, and of the Cambridge University Press. The noble English Version, to which our country and religion owe so much, was probably never presented before in so perfect a form."

THE CAMBRIDGE PARAGRAPH BIBLE.

STUDENT'S EDITION, on *good writing paper*, with one column of print and wide margin to each page for MS. notes. This edition will be found of great use to those who are engaged in the task of Biblical criticism. Two Vols. Crown 4to. cloth. gilt. 31s. 6d.

THE LECTIONARY BIBLE, WITH APOCRYPHA, divided into Sections adapted to the Calendar and Tables of Lessons of 1871. Crown 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

BREVIARIUM AD USUM INSIGNIS ECCLESIAE SARUM.

Juxta Editionem maximam pro CLAUDIO CHEVALLON ET FRANCISCO REGNAULT A.D. MDXXXI. in Alma Parisiorum Academia impressam : labore ac studio FRANCISCI PROCTER, A.M., ET CHRISTOPHORI WORDSWORTH, A.M.

FASCICULUS I. In quo continentur KALENDARIVM, et ORDO TEMPORALIS sive PROPRIUM DE TEMPORE TOTIUS ANNI, una cum ordinali suo quod usitato vocabulo dicitur PICA SIVE DIRECTORIUM SACERDOTUM. Demy 8vo. cloth. 18s.

"The value of this reprint is considerable to liturgical students, who will now be able to consult in their own libraries a work absolutely indispensable to a right understanding of the history of the Prayer-Book, but which till now usually necessitated a visit to some public library, since the rarity of the volume

made its cost prohibitory to all but a few. . . . Messrs Procter and Wordsworth have discharged their editorial task with much care and judgment, though the conditions under which they have been working are such as to hide that fact from all but experts."—*Literary Churchman*.

FASCICULUS II. In quo continentur PSALTERIVM, cum ordinario Officii totius hebdomadae juxta Horas Canonicas, et proprio Completorii, LITANIA, COMMUNE SANCTORUM, ORDINARIUM MISSE CUM CANONE ET XIII MISSIS, &c. &c. Demy 8vo. cloth. 12s.

"Not only experts in liturgiology, but all persons interested in the history of the Anglican Book of Common Prayer, will be grateful to the Syndicate of the Cambridge University Press for forwarding the publication of the volume which bears the above title, and which has recently appeared under their auspices."—*Notes and Queries*.

"We have here the first instalment of the celebrated Sarum Breviary, of which no entire edition has hitherto been printed since the year 1557. . . . Of the valuable explanatory notes, as well as the learned introduction to this volume, we can only speak in terms of the very highest commendation."—*The Examiner*.

FASCICULUS III. *In the Press.*

GREEK AND ENGLISH TESTAMENT,
in parallel Columns on the same page. Edited by J. SCHOLEFIELD, M.A. late Regius Professor of Greek in the University. Small Octavo. New Edition, with the Marginal References as arranged and revised by Dr SCRIVENER. Cloth, red edges. 7s. 6d.

GREEK AND ENGLISH TESTAMENT,
THE STUDENT'S EDITION of the above, on *large writing paper*. 4to. cloth. 12s.

GREEK TESTAMENT,
ex editione Stephani tertia, 1550 Small 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE NEW TESTAMENT IN GREEK
according to the text followed in the Authorised Version, with the Variations adopted in the Revised Version. Edited by F. H. A. SCRIVENER, M.A., D.C.L., LL.D. Crown 8vo. 6s. Morocco boards or limp. 12s.

THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES,
With Notes and Introduction. By the Very Rev. E. H. PLUMPTRE, D.D., Dean of Wells. Large Paper Edition. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"No one can say that the Old Testament is a dull or worn-out subject after reading this singularly attractive and also instructive commentary. Its wealth of literary and historical illustration surpasses anything to

which we can point in English exegesis of the Old Testament; indeed, even Delitzsch, whose pride it is to leave no source of illustration unexplored, is far inferior on this head to Dr Plumptre."—*Academy*, Sept. 10, 1881.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MATTHEW
in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions, syntactically arranged: with Collations of the best Manuscripts. By J. M. KEMBLE, M.A. and Archdeacon HARDWICK. Demy 4to. 10s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MARK
in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions synoptically arranged:
with Collations exhibiting all the Readings of all the MSS. Edited
by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A. late Fellow of Christ's College,
and author of a *MÆSO-GOTHIC Dictionary*. Demy 4to. 10s.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST LUKE,
uniform with the preceding, edited by the Rev. Professor SKEAT.
Demy 4to. 10s.

THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST JOHN,
uniform with the preceding, by the same Editor. Demy 4to. 10s.

"The Gospel according to St John, in Anglo-Saxon and Northumbrian Versions: Edited for the Syndics of the University Press, by the Rev. Walter W. Skeat, M.A., Elrington and Bosworth Professor of Anglo-Saxon in the University of Cambridge, completes an undertaking designed and commenced by that distinguished scholar, J. M. Kemble, some forty years ago. He was not himself permitted to execute his scheme; he died before it was completed for St Matthew. The edition of that Gospel was finished by Mr., subsequently Archdeacon, Hardwick. The remaining Gospels

have had the good fortune to be edited by Professor Skeat, whose competency and zeal have left nothing undone to prove himself equal to his reputation, and to produce a work of the highest value to the student of Anglo-Saxon. The design was indeed worthy of its author. It is difficult to exaggerate the value of such a set of parallel texts. . . . Of the particular volume now before us, we can only say it is worthy of its two predecessors. We repeat that the service rendered to the study of Anglo-Saxon by this Synoptic collection cannot easily be overstated."—*Contemporary Review*.

THE POINTED PRAYER BOOK,
being the Book of Common Prayer with the Psalter or Psalms of
David, pointed as they are to be sung or said in Churches. Royal
24mo. Cloth. 1s. 6d.

The same in square 32mo. cloth. 6d.

"The 'Pointed Prayer Book' deserves mention for the new and ingenious system on which the pointing has been marked,

and still more for the terseness and clearness of the directions given for using it."—*Times*.

THE CAMBRIDGE PSALTER,
for the use of Choirs and Organists. Specially adapted for Congre-
gations in which the "Cambridge Pointed Prayer Book" is used.
Demy 8vo. cloth extra, 3s. 6d. Cloth limp, cut flush. 2s. 6d.

THE PARAGRAPH PSALTER,
arranged for the use of Choirs by BROOKE FOSS WESTCOTT, D.D.,
Canon of Peterborough, and Regius Professor of Divinity in the
University of Cambridge. Fcap. 4to. 5s.

The same in royal 32mo. Cloth 1s. Leather 1s. 6d.

"The Paragraph Psalter exhibits all the care, thought, and learning that those acquainted with the works of the Regius Professor of Divinity at Cambridge would

expect to find, and there is not a clergyman or organist in England who should be without this Psalter as a work of reference."—*Morning Post*.

**THE MISSING FRAGMENT OF THE LATIN
TRANSLATION OF THE FOURTH BOOK OF EZRA**,
discovered, and edited with an Introduction and Notes, and a
facsimile of the MS., by ROBERT L. BENSLEY, M.A., Sub-Librarian
of the University Library, and Reader in Hebrew, Gonville and Caius
College, Cambridge. Demy 4to. Cloth. 10s.

*"Edited with true scholarly complete-
ness."*—*Westminster Review*.

"Wer sich je mit dem 4. Buche Esra eingehender beschäftigt hat, wird durch die obige, in jeder Beziehung musterhafte Publication in freudiges Erstaunen versetzt werden."—*Theologische Literaturzeitung*.

"It has been said of this book that it has

added a new chapter to the Bible, and, starting as the statement may at first sight appear, it is no exaggeration of the actual fact, if by the Bible we understand that of the larger size which contains the Apocrypha, and if the Second Book of Esdras can be fairly called a part of the Apocrypha."—*Saturday Review*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THEOLOGY—(ANCIENT).

THE PALESTINIAN MISHNA,

By W. H. LOWE, M.A. Lecturer in Hebrew at Christ's College, Cambridge. [In the Press.

SAYINGS OF THE JEWISH FATHERS,

comprising Pirke Aboth and Pereq R. Meir in Hebrew and English, with Critical and Illustrative Notes. By CHARLES TAYLOR, D.D. Master of St John's College, Cambridge, and Honorary Fellow of King's College, London. Demy 8vo. cloth. 10s.

"The 'Maskeeth Aboth' stands at the head of Hebrew non-canonical writings. It is of ancient date, claiming to contain the dicta of teachers who flourished from B.C. 200 to the same year of our era. The precise time of its compilation in its present form is, of course, in doubt. Mr Taylor's explanatory and illustrative commentary is very full and satisfactory."—*Spectator*.

"If we mistake not, this is the first precise translation into the English language accompanied by scholarly notes, of any portion of the Talmud. In other words, it is the first instance of that most valuable and neglected portion of Jewish literature being treated in the same way as a Greek classic

in an ordinary critical edition. . . The Talmudic books, which have been so strangely neglected, we foresee will be the most important aids of the future for the proper understanding of the Bible. . . The *Sayings of the Jewish Fathers* may claim to be scholarly, and, moreover, of a scholarship unusually thorough and finished."—*Dublin University Magazine*.

"A careful and thorough edition which does credit to English scholarship, of a short treatise from the Mishna, containing a series of sentences or maxims ascribed mostly to Jewish teachers immediately preceding, or immediately following the Christian era. . ."—*Contemporary Review*.

THEODORE OF MOPSUESTIA'S COMMENTARY
ON THE MINOR EPISTLES OF S. PAUL.

The Latin Version with the Greek Fragments, edited from the MSS. with Notes and an Introduction, by H. B. SWETE, D.D., Rector of Ashdon, Essex, and late Fellow of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. In Two Volumes. Vol. I., containing the Introduction, with Facsimiles of the MSS., and the Commentary upon Galatians—Colossians. Demy 8vo. 12s.

"In dem oben verzeichneten Buche liegt uns die erste Hälfte einer vollständigen, ebenso sorgfältig gearbeiteten wie schön ausgestatteten Ausgabe des Commentars mit ausführlichen Prolegomena und reichhaltigen kritischen und erläuternden Anmerkungen vor."—*Literarisches Centralblatt*.

"It is the result of thorough, careful, and patient investigation of all the points bearing on the subject, and the results are presented with admirable good sense and modesty. Mr Swete has prepared himself for his task by a serious study of the literature and history which are connected with it; and he has produced a volume of high value to the student, not merely of the theology of the fourth and fifth centuries, but of the effect of this theology on the later developments of doctrine and methods of interpretation, in the ages immediately following, and in the middle ages."—*Guardian*.

"Auf Grund dieser Quellen ist der Text bei Swete mit musterhafter Akribie hergestellt. Aber auch sonst hat der Herausgeber

mit unermüdlichem Fleisse und eingehendster Sachkenntniss sein Werk mit allen denjenigen Zugaben ausgestattet, welche bei einer solchen Text-Ausgabe nur irgend erwartet werden können. . . . Von den drei Haupt-handschriften . . . sind vortreffliche photographische Facsimile's beigegeben, wie überhaupt das ganze Werk von der *University Press* zu Cambridge mit bekannter Eleganz ausgestattet ist."—*Theologische Literaturzeitung*.

"It is a hopeful sign, amid forebodings which arise about the theological learning of the Universities, that we have before us the first instalment of a thoroughly scientific and painstaking work, commenced at Cambridge and completed at a country rectory."—*Church Quarterly Review* (Jan. 1887).

"Herrn Swete's Leistung ist eine so tüchtige dass wir das Werk in keinen besseren Händen wissen möchten, und mit den sichersten Erwartungen auf das Gelingen der Fortsetzung entgegen sehen."—*Göttingische gelehrte Anzeigen* (Sept. 1887).

VOLUME II., containing the Commentary on 1 Thessalonians—Philemon, Appendices and Indices. 12s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

SANCTI IRENÆI EPISCOPI LUGDUNENSIS
 libros quinque adversus Hæreses, versione Latina cum Codicibus
 Claromontano ac Arundeliano denuo collata, præmissa de placitis
 Gnosticorum prolusione, fragmenta necnon Græcæ, Syriacæ, Armeniacæ,
 commentatione perpetua et indicibus variis edidit W. WIGAN HARVEY,
 S.T.B. Collegii Regalis olim Socius. 2 Vols. Demy 8vo. 18s.

M. MINUCII FELICIS OCTAVIUS.

The text newly revised from the original MS., with an English Com-
 mentary, Analysis, Introduction, and Copious Indices. Edited by
 H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow
 of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

THEOPHILI EPISCOPI ANTIOCHENSIS
LIBRI TRES AD AUTOLYCHUM

edidit, Prolegomenis Versione Notulis Indicibus instruxit GULIELMUS
 GILSON HUMPHRY, S.T.B. Collegii Sanctiss. Trin. apud Cantabri-
 gienses quondam Socius. Post 8vo. 5s.

THEOPHYLACTI IN EVANGELIUM
S. MATTHÆI COMMENTARIUS,

edited by W. G. HUMPHRY, B.D. Prebendary of St Paul's, late
 Fellow of Trinity College. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

TERTULLIANUS DE CORONA MILITIS, DE
SPECTACULIS, DE IDOLOLATRIA,

with Analysis and English Notes, by GEORGE CURREY, D.D. Preacher
 at the Charter House, late Fellow and Tutor of St John's College
 Crown 8vo. 5s.

THEOLOGY—(ENGLISH).

WORKS OF ISAAC BARROW,

compared with the Original MSS., enlarged with Materials hitherto
 unpublished. A new Edition, by A. NAPIER, M.A. of Trinity College,
 Vicar of Holkham, Norfolk. 9 Vols. Demy 8vo. £3. 3s.

TREATISE OF THE POPE'S SUPREMACY,
 and a Discourse concerning the Unity of the Church, by ISAAC
 BARROW. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

PEARSON'S EXPOSITION OF THE CREED,

edited by TEMPLE CHEVALLIER, B.D. late Fellow and Tutor of
 St Catharine's College, Cambridge. New Edition. Revised by
 R. SINKER, B.D., Librarian of Trinity College. Demy 8vo. 12s.

"A new edition of Bishop Pearson's fa-
 mous work *On the Creed* has just been issued
 by the Cambridge University Press. It is
 the well-known edition of Temple Chevallier,
 thoroughly overhauled by the Rev. R. Sinker,
 of Trinity College. The whole text and notes
 have been most carefully examined and cor-
 rected, and special pains have been taken to
 verify the almost innumerable references.
 These have been more clearly and accurately
 given in very many places, and the citations

themselves have been adapted to the best
 and newest texts of the several authors—
 texts which have undergone vast improve-
 ments within the last two centuries. The
 Indices have also been revised and enlarged.
 Altogether this appears to be the most
 complete and convenient edition as yet pub-
 lished of a work which has long been recog-
 nised in all quarters as a standard one."—
Guardian.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

AN ANALYSIS OF THE EXPOSITION OF
THE CREED

written by the Right Rev. JOHN PEARSON, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Chester, by W. H. MILL, D.D. late Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth. 5s.

WHEATLY ON THE COMMON PRAYER,

edited by G. E. CORRIE, D.D. Master of Jesus College, Examining Chaplain to the late Lord Bishop of Ely. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

CÆSAR MORGAN'S INVESTIGATION OF THE
TRINITY OF PLATO,

and of Philo Judæus, and of the effects which an attachment to their writings had upon the principles and reasonings of the Fathers of the Christian Church. Revised by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo. 4s.

TWO FORMS OF PRAYER OF THE TIME OF
QUEEN ELIZABETH. Now First Reprinted. Demy 8vo. 6d.

"From 'Collections and Notes' 1867—1876, by W. Carew Hazlitt (p. 340), we learn that—'A very remarkable volume, in the original vellum cover, and containing 25 Forms of Prayer of the reign of Elizabeth, each with the autograph of Humphrey Dyson, has lately fallen into the hands of my friend Mr H. Pyne. It is mentioned specially in the Preface to the Parker Society's volume

of Occasional Forms of Prayer, but it had been lost sight of for 200 years.' By the kindness of the present possessor of this valuable volume, containing in all 25 distinct publications, I am enabled to reprint in the following pages the two Forms of Prayer supposed to have been lost."—*Extract from the PREFACE.*

SELECT DISCOURSES,

by JOHN SMITH, late Fellow of Queens' College, Cambridge. Edited by H. G. WILLIAMS, B.D. late Professor of Arabic. Royal 8vo. 7s. 6d.

"The 'Select Discourses' of John Smith, collected and published from his papers after his death, are, in my opinion, much the most considerable work left to us by this Cambridge School [the Cambridge Platonists]. They have a right to a place in English literary history."—Mr MATTHEW ARNOLD, in the *Contemporary Review*.

"Of all the products of the Cambridge School, the 'Select Discourses' are perhaps the highest, as they are the most accessible and the most widely appreciated...and indeed no spiritually thoughtful mind can read them unmoved. They carry us so directly into an atmosphere of divine philosophy, luminous

with the richest lights of meditative genius... He was one of those rare thinkers in whom largeness of view, and depth, and wealth of poetic and speculative insight, only served to evoke more fully the religious spirit, and while he drew the mould of his thought from Plotinus, he vivified the substance of it from St Paul."—Principal TULLOCH, *Rational Theology in England in the 17th Century*.

"We may instance Mr Henry Griffin Williams's revised edition of Mr John Smith's 'Select Discourses,' which have won Mr Matthew Arnold's admiration, as an example of worthy work for an University Press to undertake."—*Times*.

THE HOMILIES,

with Various Readings, and the Quotations from the Fathers given at length in the Original Languages. Edited by G. E. CORRIE, D.D. Master of Jesus College. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

DE OBLIGATIONE CONSCIENTIÆ PRÆLECTIONES decem Oxonii in Schola Theologica habitæ a ROBERTO SANDERSON, SS. Theologiæ ibidem Professore Regio. With English Notes, including an abridged Translation, by W. WHEWELL, D.D. late Master of Trinity College. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

ARCHBISHOP USHER'S ANSWER TO A JESUIT, with other Tracts on Popery. Edited by J. SCHOLEFIELD, M.A. late Regius Professor of Greek in the University. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

WILSON'S ILLUSTRATION OF THE METHOD of explaining the New Testament, by the early opinions of Jews and Christians concerning Christ. Edited by T. TURTON, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Ely. Demy 8vo. 5s.

LECTURES ON DIVINITY

delivered in the University of Cambridge, by JOHN HEY, D.D. Third Edition, revised by T. TURTON, D.D. late Lord Bishop of Ely. 2 vols. Demy 8vo. 15s.

ARABIC, SANSKRIT AND SYRIAC.

POEMS OF BEHÁ ED DÍN ZOHEIR OF EGYPT.

With a Metrical Translation, Notes and Introduction, by E. H. PALMER, M.A., Barrister-at-Law of the Middle Temple, Lord Almoner's Professor of Arabic and Fellow of St John's College in the University of Cambridge. 3 vols. Crown 4to.

Vol. I. The ARABIC TEXT. 10s. 6d.; Cloth extra. 15s.

Vol. II. ENGLISH TRANSLATION. 10s. 6d.; Cloth extra. 15s.

"For ease and facility, for variety of metre, for imitation, either designed or unconscious, of the style of several of our own poets, these versions deserve high praise. We have no hesitation in saying that in both Prof. Palmer has made an addition to Oriental literature for which scholars should be grateful; and that, while his knowledge of Arabic is a sufficient guarantee for his mastery of the original, his English compositions are distinguished by versatility, command of language, rhythmical cadence, and, as we have remarked, by not unskilful imitations of the styles of several of our own favourite poets, living and dead."—*Saturday Review*.

"This sumptuous edition of the poems of Behá-ed-din Zoheir is a very welcome addition

to the small series of Eastern poets accessible to readers who are not Orientalists. ... In all there is that exquisite finish of which Arabic poetry is susceptible in so rare a degree. The form is almost always beautiful, be the thought what it may. But this, of course, can only be fully appreciated by Orientalists. And this brings us to the translation. It is excellently well done. Mr Palmer has tried to imitate the fall of the original in his selection of the English metre for the various pieces, and thus contrives to convey a faint idea of the graceful flow of the Arabic. Altogether the inside of the book is worthy of the beautiful arabesque binding that rejoices the eye of the lover of Arab art."—*Academy*.

THE CHRONICLE OF JOSHUA THE STYLITE, composed in Syriac A.D. 507 with an English translation and notes, by W. WRIGHT, LL.D., Professor of Arabic. Demy 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

NALOPĀKHYĀNAM, OR, THE TALE OF NALA; containing the Sanskrit Text in Roman Characters, followed by a Vocabulary in which each word is placed under its root, with references to derived words in Cognate Languages, and a sketch of Sanskrit Grammar. By the late Rev. THOMAS JARRETT, M.A. Trinity College, Regius Professor of Hebrew, late Professor of Arabic, and formerly Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 10s.

NOTES ON THE TALE OF NALA,

for the use of Classical Students, by J. PEILE, M.A. Fellow and Tutor of Christ's College. Demy 8vo. 12s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS, &c. (See also pp. 24—27.)

A SELECTION OF GREEK INSCRIPTIONS,
With Introductions and Annotations by E. S. ROBERTS, M.A.
Fellow and Tutor of Caius College. [*Preparing.*]

THE AGAMEMNON OF AESCHYLUS.

With a Translation in English Rhythm, and Notes Critical and Explanatory. **New Edition Revised.** By BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, D.D., Regius Professor of Greek. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s.

"One of the best editions of the masterpiece of Greek tragedy."—*Athenæum*.

"It is needless to multiply proofs of the value of this volume alike to the poetical translator, the critical scholar, and the ethical student. We must be contented to thank Professor Kennedy for his admirable execution of a great undertaking."—*Sat. Rev.*

"Let me say that I think it a most admirable piece of the highest criticism. . . . I like

your Preface extremely; it is just to the point."—Professor PALEY.

"Professor Kennedy has conferred a boon on all teachers of the Greek classics, by causing the substance of his lectures at Cambridge on the Agamemnon of Æschylus to be published... This edition of the Agamemnon is one which no classical master should be without."—*Examiner*.

THE ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES by the same Editor. Crown 8vo. Cloth 6s.

"Dr Kennedy's edition of the *Œdipus Tyrannus* is a worthy companion to his *Agamemnon*, and we may say at once that no more valuable contribution to the study of Sophocles has appeared of late years. Besides the text and notes, the volume contains a most interesting introduction to and analysis of the play, a rhythmical translation, and three indices. The first of these consists of a list of words and phrases either uncommon in themselves, or employed in unusual ways; in the second we find various particles as exhibited in the play; while the third gives valuable information on gram-

matical points as illustrated by the usage of Sophocles."—*Saturday Review*.

"The main interest of the notes centres in the passages in which Professor Kennedy claims to have discovered the true sense missed by previous editors. In lines 44 and 99 he maintains vigorously the two interpretations of *συμφωδῇ* which were originally suggested as far back as 1854. In both passages it seems to us that Professor Kennedy has proved his case, and shown by brilliant examples what results may be obtained by patient and sympathetic study of the text."—*Spectator*.

THE THEÆTETUS OF PLATO by the same Editor. Crown 8vo. Cloth. 7s. 6d.**PLATO'S PHÆDO,**

literally translated, by the late E. M. COPE, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 5s.

ARISTOTLE.—ΠΕΡΙ ΔΙΚΑΙΟΣΤΗΝΗΣ.

THE FIFTH BOOK OF THE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS OF ARISTOTLE. Edited by HENRY JACKSON, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. cloth. 6s.

"It is not too much to say that some of the points he discusses have never had so much light thrown upon them before. . . .

Scholars will hope that this is not the only portion of the Aristotelian writings which he is likely to edit."—*Athenæum*.

ARISTOTLE'S PSYCHOLOGY,

with a Translation, Critical and Explanatory Notes, by EDWIN WALLACE, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Worcester College, Oxford. Demy 8vo. cloth. 18s.

"In an elaborate introduction Mr Wallace collects and correlates all the passages from the various works of Aristotle bearing on these points, and this he does with a width

of learning that marks him out as one of our foremost Aristotelic scholars, and with a critical acumen that is far from common."—*Glasgow Herald*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

ARISTOTLE.

THE RHETORIC. With a Commentary by the late E. M. COPE, Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, revised and edited by J. E. SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, Cambridge, and Public Orator. With a biographical Memoir by H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A. Three Volumes, Demy 8vo. £1. 11s. 6d.

"This work is in many ways creditable to the University of Cambridge. And while it must ever be regretted that a work so laborious should not have received the last touches of its author, the warmest admiration is due to Mr Sandys, for the manly, unselfish, and unflinching spirit in which he has performed his most difficult and delicate task. If an English student wishes to have a full conception of

what is contained in the *Rhetoric* of Aristotle, to Mr Cope's edition he must go."—*Academy*.

"Mr Sandys has performed his arduous duties with marked ability and admirable tact. . . . In every part of his work—revising, supplementing, and completing—he has done exceedingly well."—*Examiner*.

PRIVATE ORATIONS OF DEMOSTHENES, with Introductions and English Notes, by F. A. PALEY, M.A. Editor of Aeschylus, etc. and J. E. SANDYS, M.A. Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, and Public Orator in the University of Cambridge.

PART I. Contra Phormionem, Lacritum, Pantaenetus, Boeotum de Nomine, Boeotum de Dote, Dionysodorum. Crown 8vo. cloth. 6s.

"Mr Paley's scholarship is sound and accurate, his experience of editing wide, and if he is content to devote his learning and abilities to the production of such manuals as these, they will be received with gratitude throughout the higher schools of the country. Mr Sandys is deeply read in the German

literature which bears upon his author, and the elucidation of matters of daily life, in the delineation of which Demosthenes is so rich, obtains full justice at his hands. . . . We hope this edition may lead the way to a more general study of these speeches in schools than has hitherto been possible."—*Academy*.

PART II. Pro Phormione, Contra Stephanum I. II.; Nicostratum, Cononem, Calliclem. 7s. 6d.

"To give even a brief sketch of these speeches (*Pro Phormione* and *Contra Stephanum*) would be incompatible with our limits, though we can hardly conceive a task more useful to the classical or professional scholar than to make one for himself. . . . It is a great boon to those who set themselves to unravel the thread of arguments pro and con to have the aid of Mr Sandys's excellent running commentary. . . . and no one can say that he is ever deficient

in the needful help which enables us to form a sound estimate of the rights of the case. . . . It is long since we have come upon a work evincing more pains, scholarship, and varied research and illustration than Mr Sandys's contribution to the 'Private Orations of Demosthenes'."—*Sat. Rev.*

" . . . the edition reflects credit on Cambridge scholarship, and ought to be extensively used."—*Athenaeum*.

DEMOSTHENES AGAINST ANDROTON AND AGAINST TIMOCRATES, with Introductions and English Commentary, by WILLIAM WAYTE, M.A., late Professor of Greek, University College, London, Formerly Fellow of King's College, Cambridge, and Assistant Master at Eton. [In the Press.]

PINDAR.

OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES. With Notes Explanatory and Critical, Introductions and Introductory Essays. Edited by C. A. M. FENNELL, M.A., late Fellow of Jesus College. Crown 8vo. cloth. 9s.

"Mr Fennell deserves the thanks of all classical students for his careful and scholarly edition of the Olympian and Pythian odes. He brings to his task the necessary enthusiasm for his author, great industry, a sound judgment, and, in particular, copious and minute learning in comparative philology. To his qualifications in this last respect every page bears witness."—*Athenaeum*.

"Considered simply as a contribution to

the study and criticism of Pindar, Mr Fennell's edition is a work of great merit. But it has a wider interest, as exemplifying the change which has come over the methods and aims of Cambridge scholarship within the last ten or twelve years. . . . Altogether, this edition is a welcome and wholesome sign of the vitality and development of Cambridge scholarship, and we are glad to see that it is to be continued."—*Saturday Review*.

THE NEMEAN AND ISTHMIAN ODES. [In the Press.]

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THE BACCHAE OF EURIPIDES.

with Introduction, Critical Notes, and Archæological Illustrations, by J. E. SANDYS, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, Cambridge, and Public Orator. Crown 8vo cloth. 10s. 6d.

"Of the present edition of the *Bacchæ* by Mr Sandys we may safely say that never before has a Greek play, in England at least, had fuller justice done to its criticism, interpretation, and archæological illustration, whether for the young student or the more advanced scholar. The Cambridge Public Orator may be said to have taken the lead in issuing a complete edition of a Greek play, which is destined perhaps to gain redoubled favour now that the study of ancient monuments has been applied to its illustration."—*Saturday Review*.

"Mr Sandys has done well by his poet and by his University. He has given a most welcome gift to scholars both at home and abroad. The illustrations are aptly chosen and delicately executed, and the *apparatus criticus*, in the way both of notes and indices is very complete."—*Notes and Queries*.

"The volume is interspersed with well-executed woodcuts, and its general attractiveness of form reflects great credit on the University Press. In the notes Mr Sandys has more than sustained his well-earned reputation as a careful and learned editor, and shows considerable advance in freedom and lightness of style. . . . Under such circumstances it is superfluous to say that for the purposes of teachers and advanced students this handsome edition far surpasses all its predecessors. The volume will add to the already wide popularity of a unique drama, and must be reckoned among the most im-

portant classical publications of the year."—*Athenæum*.

"This edition of a Greek play deserves more than the passing notice accorded to ordinary school editions of the classics. It has not, like so many such books, been hastily produced to meet the momentary need of some particular examination; but it has employed for some years the labour and thought of a highly finished scholar, whose aim seems to have been that his book should go forth *totus teres atque rotundus*, armed at all points with all that may throw light upon its subject. The result is a work which will not only assist the schoolboy or undergraduate in his tasks, but will adorn the library of the scholar. . . . "The description of the woodcuts abounds in interesting and suggestive information upon various points of ancient art, and is a further instance of the very thorough as well as scholar-like manner in which Mr Sandys deals with his subject at every point. The commentary (pp. 87–240) bears the same stamp of thoroughness and high finish as the rest of the work. While questions of technical grammar receive due attention, textual criticism, philology, history, antiquities, and art are in turn laid under contribution for the elucidation of the poet's meaning. We must leave our readers to use and appreciate for themselves Mr Sandys' assistance."—*The Guardian*.

LECTURES ON THE TYPES OF GREEK COINS.

By PERCY GARDNER, M.A., Disney Professor of Archæology. Royal 4to. [In the Press.]

ESSAYS ON THE ART OF PHEIDIAS.

By C. WALDSTEIN, M.A., Phil. D., Reader in Classical Archæology in the University of Cambridge. Royal 8vo. With Illustrations.

[In the Press.]

M. TULLI CICERONIS DE FINIBUS BONORUM ET MALORUM LIBRI QUINQUE. The text revised and explained; With a Translation by JAMES S. REID, M.L., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Gonville and Caius College. [In the Press.]

M. T. CICERONIS DE OFFICIIS LIBRI TRES, with Marginal Analysis, an English Commentary, and copious Indices, by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Head Master of Ipswich School, late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge, Classical Examiner to the University of London. Fourth Edition. Revised and considerably enlarged. Crown 8vo. 9s.

"Dr Holden truly states that 'Text, Analysis, and Commentary in this third edition have been again subjected to a thorough revision.' It is now certainly the best edition extant. . . . The Introduction (after Heine) and notes leave nothing to be desired in point of fullness, accuracy, and neatness; the typographical execution will satisfy the most fastidious eye."—*Notes and Queries*.

"Dr Holden has issued an edition of what is perhaps the easiest and most popular of Cicero's philosophical works, the *de Officiis*, which, especially in the form which it has now assumed after two most thorough revisions, leaves little or nothing to be desired in the fullness and accuracy of its treatment alike of the matter and the language."—*Academy*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

M. TULLII CICERONIS DE NATURA DEORUM
 Libri Tres, with Introduction and Commentary by JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Moral Philosophy at King's College, London, formerly Fellow and Tutor of St John's College, Cambridge, together with a new collation of several of the English MSS. by J. H. SWAINSON, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity Coll., Cambridge. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. 10s. 6d.
 [Vol. II. *In the Press.*]

"Such editions as that of which Prof. Mayor has given us the first instalment will doubtless do much to remedy this undeserved neglect. It is one on which great pains and much learning have evidently been expended, and is in every way admirably suited to meet the needs of the student. . . . The notes of the editor are all that could be expected from his well-known learning and scholarship. . . . It is needless, therefore, to say

that all points of syntax or of Ciceronian usage which present themselves have been treated with full mastery. . . . The thanks of many students will doubtless be given to Prof. Mayor for the amount of historical and biographical information afforded in the commentary, which is, as it should be, supplemented and not replaced by references to the usual authorities."—*Academy*.

P. VERGILI MARONIS OPERA
 cum Prolegomenis et Commentario Critico pro Syndicis Preli Academici edidit BENJAMIN HALL KENNEDY, S.T.P., Graecae Linguae Professor Regius. Extra Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 5s.

MATHEMATICS, PHYSICAL SCIENCE, &c.

MATHEMATICAL AND PHYSICAL PAPERS.
 By Sir W. THOMSON, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, in the University of Glasgow. Collected from different Scientific Periodicals from May 1841, to the present time. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. cloth 18s.
 [Vol. II. *Preparing.*]

MATHEMATICAL AND PHYSICAL PAPERS,
 By GEORGE GABRIEL STOKES, M.A., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., Fellow of Pembroke College, and Lucasian Professor of Mathematics in the University of Cambridge. Reprinted from the Original Journals and Transactions, with Additional Notes by the Author. Vol. I. Demy 8vo. cloth. 15s.

"The volume of Professor Stokes's papers contains much more than his hydrodynamical papers. The undulatory theory of light is treated, and the difficulties connected with its application to certain phenomena, such as aberration, are carefully examined and resolved. Such difficulties are commonly passed over with scant notice in the text-books. . . . Those to whom difficulties like these are real stumbling-blocks will still turn for enlightenment to Professor Stokes's old, but still fresh

and still necessary, dissertations. There nothing is slurred over, nothing extenuated. We learn exactly the weaknesses of the theory, and the direction in which the completer theory of the future must be sought for. The same spirit pervades the papers on pure mathematics which are included in the volume. They have a severe accuracy of style which well befits the subtle nature of the subjects, and inspires the completest confidence in their author."—*The Times*.

VOL. II. *Nearly ready.*

THE SCIENTIFIC PAPERS OF THE LATE PROF. J. CLERK MAXWELL. Edited by W. D. NIVEN, M.A. In 2 vols. Royal 4to.
 [In the Press.]

A TREATISE ON NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.
 By Sir W. THOMSON, LL.D., D.C.L., F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow, and P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. Vol. I. Part I. Demy 8vo. 16s.

"In this, the second edition, we notice a large amount of new matter, the importance of which is such that any opinion which we

could form within the time at our disposal would be utterly inadequate."—*Nature*.

Part II. *Nearly ready.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

ELEMENTS OF NATURAL PHILOSOPHY.

By Professors Sir W. THOMSON and P. G. TAIT. Part I. Demy 8vo. cloth. *Second Edition.* 9s. [Part II. *Preparing.*

"This work is designed especially for the use of schools and junior classes in the Universities, the mathematical methods being limited almost without exception to those of the most elementary geometry, algebra, and

trigonometry. Tiros in Natural Philosophy cannot be better directed than by being told to give their diligent attention to an intelligent digestion of the contents of this excellent *vade mecum.*"—*Iron.*

A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS AND THEIR APPLICATIONS IN ANALYSIS AND GEOMETRY, by ROBERT FORSYTH SCOTT, M.A., of St John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 12s.

"This able and comprehensive treatise will be welcomed by the student as bringing within his reach the results of many important researches on this subject which have hitherto been for the most part inaccessible to him. . . . It would be presumptuous on the part of any one less learned in the litera-

ture of the subject than Mr Scott to express an opinion as to the amount of his own research contained in this work, but all will appreciate the skill with which the results of his industrious reading have been arranged into this interesting treatise."—*Athenæum.*

HYDRODYNAMICS,

A Treatise on the Mathematical Theory of the Motion of Fluids, by HORACE LAMB, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Professor of Mathematics in the University of Adelaide. Demy 8vo. 12s.

THE ANALYTICAL THEORY OF HEAT,

By JOSEPH FOURIER. Translated, with Notes, by A. FREEMAN, M.A. Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 16s.

"It is time that Fourier's masterpiece, *The Analytical Theory of Heat*, translated by Mr Alex. Freeman, should be introduced to those English students of Mathematics who do not follow with freedom a treatise in any language but their own. It is a model of mathematical reasoning applied to physical phenomena, and is remarkable for the ingenuity of the analytical process em-

ployed by the author."—*Contemporary Review*, October, 1878.

"There cannot be two opinions as to the value and importance of the *Théorie de la Chaleur*. . . . It is still the text-book of Heat Conduction, and there seems little present prospect of its being superseded, though it is already more than half a century old."—*Nature.*

THE ELECTRICAL RESEARCHES OF THE
HONOURABLE HENRY CAVENDISH, F.R.S.

Written between 1771 and 1781, Edited from the original manuscripts in the possession of the Duke of Devonshire, K. G., by J. CLERK MAXWELL, F.R.S. Demy 8vo. cloth. 18s.

"This work, which derives a melancholy interest from the lamented death of the editor following so closely upon its publication, is a valuable addition to the history of electrical research. . . . The papers themselves are most carefully reproduced, with fac-similes of the author's sketches of experimental apparatus.

. . . Every department of editorial duty appears to have been most conscientiously performed; and it must have been no small satisfaction to Prof. Maxwell to see this goodly volume completed before his life's work was done."—*Athenæum.*

AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON QUATERNIONS, By P. G. TAIT, M.A., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. *Second Edition.* Demy 8vo. 14s.

THE MATHEMATICAL WORKS OF
ISAAC BARROW, D.D.

Edited by W. WHEWELL, D.D. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

A TREATISE ON THE PHYSIOLOGY OF PLANTS,
by S. H. VINES, M.A., Fellow of Christ's College. [In the Press.
COUNTERPOINT.

A Practical Course of Study, by Professor G. A. MACFARREN, M.A.,
Mus. Doc. Third Edition, revised. Demy 4to. cloth. 7s. 6d.

ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS

made at the Observatory of Cambridge by the Rev. JAMES CHALLIS,
M.A., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., Plumian Professor of Astronomy and Experimental Philosophy in the University of Cambridge, and Fellow of Trinity College. For various Years, from 1846 to 1860.

ASTRONOMICAL OBSERVATIONS

from 1861 to 1865. Vol. XXI. Royal 4to. cloth. 15s.

A CATALOGUE OF THE COLLECTION OF BIRDS
formed by the late H. E. STRICKLAND, now in the possession of the University of Cambridge. By OSBERT SALVIN, M.A., F.R.S., &c. Strickland Curator in the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. £1. 1s.

"The work is not merely a catalogue of the names of 2,453 species of birds. It shows us Messrs. Sclater and Salvin's latest use of their modification of Prof. Huxley's classification of birds applied to species from every part of the globe, and not, as was first done by them (in 1873), to South American birds only. Every genus and species has an accurate reference to the work in which the author of each first founded it, while a selection is made from the ever-increasing details of synonymy such as none but a practical ornithologist could have accomplished. The discriminating notes which Mr Salvin has here and there introduced make the book indispensable to every worker on what the

Americans call "the higher plane" of the science of birds."—*Academy*.

"The author has formed a definite and, as it seems to us, a righteous idea of what the catalogue of a collection should be, and, allowing for some occasional slips, has effectively carried it out. Instead of encumbering his pages with a mass of synonyms such as we are accustomed to find in similar works—a mass that is in great part useless and often mischievous—he has contented himself with giving references that are almost exclusively *ad rem*; yet these references amount, as he states, and as we readily believe, to about 12,000."—*Notes and Queries*.

A CATALOGUE OF AUSTRALIAN FOSSILS
(including Tasmania and the Island of Timor), Stratigraphically and Zoologically arranged, by ROBERT ETHERIDGE, Jun., F.G.S., Acting Palæontologist, H.M. Geol. Survey of Scotland, (formerly Assistant-Geologist, Geol. Survey of Victoria). Demy 8vo. cloth. 10s. 6d.

"The work is arranged with great clearness, and contains a full list of the books and

papers consulted by the author, and an index to the genera."—*Saturday Review*.

ILLUSTRATIONS OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY, VERTEBRATE AND INVERTEBRATE,
for the Use of Students in the Museum of Zoology and Comparative Anatomy. Second Edition. Demy 8vo. cloth. 2s. 6d.

A SYNOPSIS OF THE CLASSIFICATION OF THE BRITISH PALÆOZOIC ROCKS,
by the Rev. ADAM SEDGWICK, M.A., F.R.S., and FREDERICK M^CCOY, F.G.S. One vol., Royal 4to. Plates, £1. 1s.

A CATALOGUE OF THE COLLECTION OF CAMBRIAN AND SILURIAN FOSSILS
contained in the Geological Museum of the University of Cambridge, by J. W. SALTER, F.G.S. With a Portrait of PROFESSOR SEDGWICK. Royal 4to. cloth. 7s. 6d.

CATALOGUE OF OSTEOLOGICAL SPECIMENS
contained in the Anatomical Museum of the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

LAW.

AN ANALYSIS OF CRIMINAL LIABILITY.

By E. C. CLARK, LL.D., Regius Professor of Civil Law in the University of Cambridge, also of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister at Law. Crown 8vo. cloth. 7s. 6d.

"Prof Clark's little book is the substance of lectures delivered by him upon those portions of Austin's work on jurisprudence which deal with the 'operation of

sanctions' . . . Students of jurisprudence will find much to interest and instruct them in the work of Prof. Clark."—*Athenæum*.

A SELECTION OF THE STATE TRIALS.

By J. W. WILLIS-BUND, M.A., LL.B., Barrister-at-Law, Professor of Constitutional Law and History, University College, London. Vol. I. Trials for Treason (1327—1660). Crown 8vo. cloth, 18s.

"Mr Willis-Bund has edited 'A Selection of Cases from the State Trials' which is likely to form a very valuable addition to the standard literature. . . . There can be no doubt, therefore, of the interest that can be found in the State trials. But they are large and unwieldy, and it is impossible for the general reader to come across them. Mr Willis-Bund has therefore done good service in making a selection that is in the first volume reduced to a commodious form."

—*The Examiner*.

"This work is a very useful contribution to that important branch of the constitutional history of England which is concerned with the growth and development of the law of treason, as it may be gathered from trials before the ordinary courts. The author has very wisely distinguished these cases from those of impeachment for treason before Parliament, which he proposes to treat in a future volume under the general head 'Proceedings in Parliament.'"—*The Academy*.

"This is a work of such obvious utility

that the only wonder is that no one should have undertaken it before. . . . In many respects therefore, although the trials are more or less abridged, this is for the ordinary student's purpose not only a more handy, but a more useful work than Howell's."—*Saturday Review*.

"Within the boards of this useful and handy book the student will find everything he can desire in the way of lists of cases given at length or referred to, and the statutes bearing on the text arranged chronologically. The work of selecting from Howell's bulky series of volumes has been done with much judgment, merely curious cases being excluded, and all included so treated as to illustrate some important point of constitutional law."—*Glasgow Herald*.

"Of the importance of this subject, or of the want of a book of this kind, referring not vaguely but precisely to the grounds of constitutional doctrines, both of past and present times, no reader of history can feel any doubt."—*Daily News*.

VOL. II. In two parts. Price 14s. each.

"Every impartial student of history should read what Mr Willis-Bund has to say upon a period of which Macaulay's brilliancy has possibly given us a false impression."—*Notes and Queries*.

"The period to which Mr Willis-Bund's work relates is interesting, as constitutional law was struggling for its very life with the royal supremacy over the State; and, as the last refuge of liberty in those days was the common law, we can infer what would have been the condition of the country had not the common lawyers resisted the encroach-

ments of Charles and Laud. But, although the book is most interesting to the historian of constitutional law, it is also not without considerable value to those who seek information with regard to procedure and the growth of the law of evidence. We should add that Mr Willis-Bund has given short prefaces and appendices to the trials, so as to form a connected narrative of the events in history to which they relate. We can thoroughly recommend the book."—*Law Times*.

VOL. III. *In the Press*.

THE FRAGMENTS OF THE PERPETUAL EDICT OF SALVIUS JULIANUS,

collected, arranged, and annotated by BRYAN WALKER, M.A. LL.D., Law Lecturer of St John's College, and late Fellow of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge. Crown 8vo, Cloth, Price 6s.

"This is one of the latest, we believe quite the latest, of the contributions made to legal scholarship by that revived study of the Roman Law at Cambridge which is now so marked a feature in the industrial life of the University. . . . In the present book we have the fruits of the same kind of thorough and well-ordered study which was brought to bear upon the notes to the Com-

mentaries and the Institutes . . . Hitherto the Edict has been almost inaccessible to the ordinary English student, and such a student will be interested as well as perhaps surprised to find how abundantly the extant fragments illustrate and clear up points which have attracted his attention in the Commentaries, or the Institutes, or the Digest."—*Law Times*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THE COMMENTARIES OF GAIUS AND RULES OF ULPIAN. (New Edition, revised and enlarged.)

With a Translation and Notes, by J. T. ABDY, LL.D., Judge of County Courts, late Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge, and BRYAN WALKER, M.A., LL.D., Law Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge, formerly Law Student of Trinity Hall and Chancellor's Medallist for Legal Studies. Crown 8vo. 16s.

"As scholars and as editors Messrs Abdy and Walker have done their work well. . . . For one thing the editors deserve special commendation. They have presented Gaius to the reader with few notes and those merely by way of reference or necessary

explanation. Thus the Roman jurist is allowed to speak for himself, and the reader feels that he is really studying Roman law in the original, and not a fanciful representation of it."—*Athenæum*.

THE INSTITUTES OF JUSTINIAN,

translated with Notes by J. T. ABDY, LL.D., Judge of County Courts, late Regius Professor of Laws in the University of Cambridge, and formerly Fellow of Trinity Hall; and BRYAN WALKER, M.A., LL.D., Law Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge; late Fellow and Lecturer of Corpus Christi College; and formerly Law Student of Trinity Hall. Crown 8vo. 16s.

"We welcome here a valuable contribution to the study of jurisprudence. The text of the *Institutes* is occasionally perplexing, even to practised scholars, whose knowledge of classical models does not always avail them in dealing with the technicalities of legal phraseology. Nor can the ordinary dictionaries be expected to furnish all the help that is wanted. This translation will then be of great use. To the ordinary student, whose

attention is distracted from the subject-matter by the difficulty of struggling through the language in which it is contained, it will be almost indispensable."—*Spectator*.

"The notes are learned and carefully compiled, and this edition will be found useful to students."—*Law Times*.

"Dr Abdy and Dr Walker have produced a book which is both elegant and useful."—*Athenæum*.

SELECTED TITLES FROM THE DIGEST,

annotated by B. WALKER, M.A., LL.D. Part I. Mandati vel Contra. Digest XVII. 1. Crown 8vo. Cloth. 5s.

"This small volume is published as an experiment. The author proposes to publish an annotated edition and translation of several books of the Digest if this one is received with favour. We are pleased to be able to

say that Mr Walker deserves credit for the way in which he has performed the task undertaken. The translation, as might be expected, is scholarly."—*Law Times*.

Part II. De Adquirendo rerum dominio and De Adquirenda vel amittenda possessione. Digest XLI. 1 and 11. Crown 8vo. Cloth. 6s.

Part III. De Conditionibus. Digest XII. 1 and 4—7 and Digest XIII. 1—3. Crown 8vo. Cloth. 6s.

GROTIUS DE JURE BELLI ET PACIS,

with the Notes of Barbeyrac and others; accompanied by an abridged Translation of the Text, by W. HEWELL, D.D. late Master of Trinity College. 3 Vols. Demy 8vo. 12s. The translation separate, 6s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

HISTORY.

THE GROWTH OF ENGLISH INDUSTRY
AND COMMERCE,

by W. CUNNINGHAM, M.A., late Deputy to the Knightbridge Professor in the University of Cambridge. With Maps and Charts. Crown 8vo. Cloth. 12s.

"He is, however, undoubtedly sound in the main, and his work deserves recognition as the result of immense industry and re-

search in a field in which the labourers have hitherto been comparatively few."—*Scotsman*.

LIFE AND TIMES OF STEIN, OR GERMANY
AND PRUSSIA IN THE NAPOLEONIC AGE,

by J. R. SEELEY, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge, with Portraits and Maps. 3 Vols. Demy 8vo. 48s.

"If we could conceive anything similar to a protective system in the intellectual department, we might perhaps look forward to a time when our historians would raise the cry of protection for native industry. Of the unquestionably greatest German men of modern history—I speak of Frederick the Great, Goethe and Stein—the first two found long since in Carlyle and Lewes biographers who have undoubtedly driven their German competitors out of the field. And now in the year just past Professor Seeley of Cambridge has presented us with a biography of Stein which, though it modestly declines competition with German works and disowns the presumption of teaching us Germans our own history, yet casts into the shade by its brilliant superiority all that we have ourselves hitherto written about Stein.... In five long chapters Seeley expounds the legislative and administrative reforms, the emancipation of the person and the soil, the beginnings of free administration and free trade, in short the foundation of modern Prussia, with more exhaustive thoroughness, with more penetrating insight, than any one had done before."—*Deutsche Rundschau*.

"Dr Busch's volume has made people think and talk even more than usual of Prince Bismarck, and Professor Seeley's very learned work on Stein will turn attention to an earlier and an almost equally eminent German statesman. . . . It is soothing to the national self-respect to find a few Englishmen, such as the late Mr Lewes and Professor Seeley,

doing for German as well as English readers what many German scholars have done for us."—*Times*.

"In a notice of this kind scant justice can be done to a work like the one before us; no short *résumé* can give even the most meagre notion of the contents of these volumes, which contain no page that is superfluous, and none that is uninteresting. . . . To understand the Germany of to-day one must study the Germany of many yesterdays, and now that study has been made easy by this work, to which no one can hesitate to assign a very high place among those recent histories which have aimed at original research."—*Athenæum*.

"The book before us fills an important gap in English—nay, European—historical literature, and bridges over the history of Prussia from the time of Frederick the Great to the days of Kaiser Wilhelm. It thus gives the reader standing ground whence he may regard contemporary events in Germany in their proper historic light. . . . We congratulate Cambridge and her Professor of History on the appearance of such a noteworthy production. And we may add that it is something upon which we may congratulate England that on the especial field of the Germans, history, on the history of their own country, by the use of their own literary weapons, an Englishman has produced a history of Germany in the Napoleonic age far superior to any that exists in German."—*Examiner*.

THE UNIVERSITY OF CAMBRIDGE FROM
THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE ROYAL
INJUNCTIONS OF 1535,

by JAMES BASS MULLINGER, M.A. Demy 8vo. cloth (734 pp.), 12s.

"We trust Mr Mullinger will yet continue his history and bring it down to our own day."—*Academy*.

"He has brought together a mass of instructive details respecting the rise and progress, not only of his own University, but of all the principal Universities of the Middle Ages. . . . We hope some day that he may continue his labours, and give us a history of

the University during the troublous times of the Reformation and the Civil War."—*Athenæum*.

"Mr Mullinger's work is one of great learning and research, which can hardly fail to become a standard book of reference on the subject. . . . We can most strongly recommend this book to our readers."—*Spectator*.

VOL. II. *In the Press*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF GREEK HISTORY.

Accompanied by a short narrative of events, with references to the sources of information and extracts from the ancient authorities, by CARL PETER. Translated from the German by G. CHAWNER, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of King's College, Cambridge. Demy 4to. 10s.

"As a handy book of reference for genuine students, or even for learned men who want to lay their hands on an authority for

some particular point as quickly as possible, the *Tables* are useful."—*Academy*.

HISTORY OF THE COLLEGE OF ST JOHN THE EVANGELIST,

by THOMAS BAKER, B.D., Ejected Fellow. Edited by JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St John's. Two Vols. Demy 8vo. 24s.

"To antiquaries the book will be a source of almost inexhaustible amusement, by historians it will be found a work of considerable service on questions respecting our social progress in past times; and the care and thoroughness with which Mr Mayor has discharged his editorial functions are creditable to his learning and industry."—*Athenæum*.

"The work displays very wide reading, and it will be of great use to members of the college and of the university, and, perhaps, of still greater use to students of English history, ecclesiastical, political, social, literary and academical, who have hitherto had to be content with 'Dyer.'"—*Academy*.

HISTORY OF NEPĀL,

translated by MUNSHI SHEW SHUNKER SINGH and PANDIT SHRI GUNĀNAND; edited with an Introductory Sketch of the Country and People by Dr D. WRIGHT, late Residency Surgeon at Kāthmāndū, and with facsimiles of native drawings, and portraits of Sir JUNG BAHĀDUR, the KING OF NEPĀL, &c. Super-royal 8vo. Price 21s.

"The Cambridge University Press have done well in publishing this work. Such translations are valuable not only to the historian but also to the ethnologist;.....Dr Wright's Introduction is based on personal inquiry and observation, is written intelligently and candidly, and adds much to the value of the volume. The coloured litho-

graphic plates are interesting."—*Nature*.

"The history has appeared at a very opportune moment...The volume...is beautifully printed, and supplied with portraits of Sir Jung Bahadur and others, and with excellent coloured sketches illustrating Nepalese architecture and religion."—*Examiner*.

SCHOLAE ACADEMICAE:

Some Account of the Studies at the English Universities in the Eighteenth Century. By CHRISTOPHER WORDSWORTH, M.A., Fellow of Peterhouse; Author of "Social Life at the English Universities in the Eighteenth Century." Demy 8vo. cloth. 15s.

"The general object of Mr Wordsworth's book is sufficiently apparent from its title. He has collected a great quantity of minute and curious information about the working of Cambridge institutions in the last century, with an occasional comparison of the corresponding state of things at Oxford....To a great extent it is purely a book of reference, and as such it will be of permanent value for the historical knowledge of English education and learning."—*Saturday Review*.

"Only those who have engaged in like labours will be able fully to appreciate the sustained industry and conscientious accuracy discernible in every page. . . . Of the whole volume it may be said that it is a genuine service rendered to the study of University history, and that the habits of thought of any writer educated at either seat of learning in the last century will, in many cases, be far better understood after a consideration of the materials here collected."—*Academy*.

THE ARCHITECTURAL HISTORY OF THE UNIVERSITY AND COLLEGES OF CAMBRIDGE,

By the late Professor WILLIS, M.A. With numerous Maps, Plans, and Illustrations. Continued to the present time, and edited by JOHN WILLIS CLARK, M.A., formerly Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. [In the Press.]

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

MISCELLANEOUS.

LECTURES ON TEACHING,

Delivered in the University of Cambridge in the Lent Term, 1880.

By J. G. FITCH, M.A., Her Majesty's Inspector of Schools.

Crown 8vo. cloth. New Edition. 6s.

"The lectures will be found most interesting, and deserve to be carefully studied, not only by persons directly concerned with instruction, but by parents who wish to be able to exercise an intelligent judgment in the choice of schools and teachers for their children. For ourselves, we could almost wish to be of school age again, to learn history and geography from some one who could teach them after the pattern set by Mr Fitch to his audience. . . . But perhaps Mr Fitch's observations on the general conditions of school-work are even more important than what he says on this or that branch of study."—*Saturday Review*.

"It comprises fifteen lectures, dealing with such subjects as organisation, discipline, examining, language, fact knowledge, science, and methods of instruction; and though the lectures make no pretention to systematic or exhaustive treatment, they yet leave very little of the ground uncovered; and they combine in an admirable way the exposition of sound principles with practical suggestions and illustrations which are evidently derived from wide and varied experience, both in teaching and in examining. While Mr Fitch addresses himself specially to secondary school-masters, he does not by any means disregard or ignore the needs of the primary school."—*Scotsman*.

"It would be difficult to find a lecturer better qualified to discourse upon the practical aspects of the teacher's work than Mr Fitch. He has had very wide and varied experience as a teacher, a training college officer, an Inspector of schools, and as Assistant Commissioner to the late Endowed Schools Commission. While it is difficult for anyone to make many original remarks on this subject Mr Fitch is able to speak with authority upon various controverted points, and to give us the results of many years' study, corrected by the observation of the various schemes and methods pursued in schools of all grades and characters."—*The Schoolmaster*.

"All who are interested in the management of schools, and all who have made the profession of a teacher the work of their lives, will do well to study with care these results of a large experience and of wide observation. It is not, we are told, a manual of method; rather, we should say, it is that and much more. As a manual of method it is far superior to anything we have seen. Its suggestions of practical means and methods are very valuable; but it has an element which a mere text-book of rules for imparting knowledge does not contain. Its tone is lofty; its spirit religious; its ideal of

the teacher's aim and life pure and good . . . The volume is one of great practical value. It should be in the hands of every teacher, and of every one preparing for the office of a teacher. There are many besides these who will find much in it to interest and instruct them, more especially parents who have children whom they can afford to keep at school till their eighteenth or nineteenth year."—*The Nonconformist and Independent*.

"As principal of a training college and as a Government inspector of schools, Mr Fitch has got at his fingers' ends the working of primary education, while as assistant commissioner to the late Endowed Schools Commission he has seen something of the machinery of our higher schools. . . . Mr Fitch's book covers so wide a field and touches on so many burning questions that we must be content to recommend it as the best existing *vade mecum* for the teacher. . . . He is always sensible, always judicious, never wanting in tact. . . . Mr Fitch is a scholar; he pretends to no knowledge that he does not possess; he brings to his work the ripe experience of a well-stored mind, and he possesses in a remarkable degree the art of exposition."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

"In his acquaintance with all descriptions of schools, their successes and their shortcomings, Mr Fitch has great advantages both in knowledge and experience; and if his work receives the attention it deserves, it will tend materially to improve and equalize the methods of teaching in our schools, to whatever class they may belong."—*St James's Gazette*.

"In no other work in the English language, so far as we know, are the principles and methods which most conduce to successful teaching laid down and illustrated with such precision and fulness of detail as they are here."—*Leeds Mercury*.

"The book is replete with practical sagacity, and contains on almost all points of interest to the teaching profession suggestive remarks resting evidently on a wide and thoughtful experience of school methods. There are few teachers who will not find aids to reflection in the careful analysis of the qualities required for success in teaching, in the admirable exposition of the value of orderly, methodical arrangement both for instruction and discipline, and in the painstaking discussion of school punishments, contained in the earlier section of the volume. . . . We recommend it in all confidence to those who are interested in the problems with which the teaching profession has to deal."—*Galignani's Messenger*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row

A CATALOGUE OF ANCIENT MARBLES IN GREAT BRITAIN, by Prof. ADOLPH MICHAELIS. Translated by C. A. M. FENNELL, M.A., late Fellow of Jesus College. Royal 8vo. £2. 2s.

A GRAMMAR OF THE IRISH LANGUAGE. By Prof. WINDISCH. Translated by Dr NORMAN MOORE. Crown 8vo. 7s. 6d.

STATUTA ACADEMIÆ CANTABRIGIENSIS.

Demy 8vo. 2s. sewed.

ORDINATIONES ACADEMIÆ CANTABRIGIENSIS.

Demy 8vo. cloth. 3s. 6d.

TRUSTS, STATUTES AND DIRECTIONS affecting (1) The Professorships of the University. (2) The Scholarships and Prizes. (3) Other Gifts and Endowments. Demy 8vo. 5s.

COMPENDIUM OF UNIVERSITY REGULATIONS, for the use of persons in Statu Pupillari. Demy 8vo. 6d.

CATALOGUE OF THE HEBREW MANUSCRIPTS preserved in the University Library, Cambridge. By Dr S. M. SCHILLER-SZINESSY. Volume I. containing Section I. *The Holy Scriptures*; Section II. *Commentaries on the Bible*. Demy 8vo. 9s.

A CATALOGUE OF THE MANUSCRIPTS preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge. Demy 8vo. 5 Vols. 10s. each.

INDEX TO THE CATALOGUE. Demy 8vo. 10s.

A CATALOGUE OF ADVERSARIA and printed books containing MS. notes, preserved in the Library of the University of Cambridge. 3s. 6d.

THE ILLUMINATED MANUSCRIPTS IN THE LIBRARY OF THE FITZWILLIAM MUSEUM, Catalogued with Descriptions, and an Introduction, by WILLIAM GEORGE SEARLE, M.A., late Fellow of Queens' College, and Vicar of Hockington, Cambridgeshire. Demy 8vo. 7s. 6d.

A CHRONOLOGICAL LIST OF THE GRACES, Documents, and other Papers in the University Registry which concern the University Library. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.

CATALOGUS BIBLIOTHECÆ BURCKHARDTIANÆ. Demy 4to. 5s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17. Paternoster Row.

The Cambridge Bible for Schools.

GENERAL EDITOR : J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D., DEAN OF
PETERBOROUGH.

THE want of an Annotated Edition of the BIBLE, in handy portions, suitable for School use, has long been felt.

In order to provide Text-books for School and Examination purposes, the CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS has arranged to publish the several books of the BIBLE in separate portions at a moderate price, with introductions and explanatory notes.

The Very Reverend J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D., Dean of Peterborough, has undertaken the general editorial supervision of the work, and will be assisted by a staff of eminent coadjutors. Some of the books have already been undertaken by the following gentlemen :

- Rev. A. CARR, M.A., *Assistant Master at Wellington College.*
 Rev. T. K. CHEYNE, M.A., *Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford.*
 Rev. S. COX, *Nottingham.*
 Rev. A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D., *Professor of Hebrew, Edinburgh.*
 Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D., *Canon of Westminster.*
 Rev. A. E. HUMPHREYS, M.A., *Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge.*
 Rev. A. F. KIRKPATRICK, M.A., *Fellow of Trinity College, Regius Professor of Hebrew.*
 Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A., *late Professor at St David's College, Lampeter.*
 Rev. J. R. LUMBY, D.D., *Norrisian Professor of Divinity.*
 Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., *Warden of St Augustine's Coll., Canterbury.*
 Rev. H. C. G. MOULE, M.A., *Fellow of Trinity College, Principal of Ridley Hall, Cambridge.*
 Rev. W. F. MOULTON, D.D., *Head Master of the Leys School, Cambridge.*
 Rev. E. H. PEROWNE, D.D., *Master of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, Examining Chaplain to the Bishop of St Asaph.*
 The Ven. T. T. PEROWNE, M.A., *Archdeacon of Norwich.*
 Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A., *Master of University College, Durham.*
 The Very Rev. E. H. PLUMPTRE, D.D., *Dean of Wells.*
 Rev. W. SANDAY, M.A., *Principal of Bishop Hatfield Hall, Durham.*
 Rev. W. SIMCOX, M.A., *Rector of Weyhill, Hants.*
 Rev. W. ROBERTSON SMITH, M.A., *Edinburgh.*
 Rev. A. W. STREANE, M.A., *Fellow of Corpus Christi Coll., Cambridge.*
 The Ven. H. W. WATKINS, M.A., *Archdeacon of Northumberland.*
 Rev. G. H. WHITAKER, M.A., *Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge.*
 Rev. C. WORDSWORTH, M.A., *Rector of Glaston, Rutland.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

THE CAMBRIDGE BIBLE FOR SCHOOLS.—Continued.**Now Ready. Cloth, Extra Fcap. 8vo.****THE BOOK OF JOSHUA.** Edited by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. With 2 Maps. 2s. 6d.**THE BOOK OF JUDGES.** By the Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A. With Map. 3s. 6d.**THE FIRST BOOK OF SAMUEL.** By the Rev. Professor KIRKPATRICK, M.A. With Map. 3s. 6d.**THE SECOND BOOK OF SAMUEL.** By the Rev. Professor KIRKPATRICK, M.A. With 2 Maps. 3s. 6d.**THE BOOK OF ECCLESIASTES.** By the Very Rev. E. H. PLUMPTRE, D.D., Dean of Wells. 5s.**THE BOOK OF JEREMIAH.** By the Rev. A. W. STREANE, M.A. 4s. 6d.**THE BOOK OF JONAH.** By Archdn. PEROWNE. 1s. 6d.**THE BOOK OF MICAH.** By the Rev. T. K. CHEYNE, M.A. 1s. 6d.**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MATTHEW.** Edited by the Rev. A. CARR, M.A. With 2 Maps. 2s. 6d.**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MARK.** Edited by the Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. With 2 Maps. 2s. 6d.**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST LUKE.** By the Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D. With 4 Maps. 4s. 6d.**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST JOHN.** By the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A. With Four Maps. 4s. 6d.**THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES.** By the Rev. Professor LUMBY, D.D. Part I. Chaps. I—XIV. With 2 Maps. 2s. 6d.PART II. Chaps. XV. to end. *Nearly ready.***THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS.** By the Rev. H. C. G. MOULE, M.A. 3s. 6d.**THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.** By the Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A. With a Map and Plan. 2s.**THE SECOND EPISTLE TO THE CORINTHIANS.** By the Rev. J. J. LIAS, M.A. 2s.**THE GENERAL EPISTLE OF ST JAMES.** By the Very Rev. E. H. PLUMPTRE, D.D., Dean of Wells. 1s. 6d.**THE EPISTLES OF ST PETER AND ST JUDE.** By the same Editor. 2s. 6d.*London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

THE CAMBRIDGE BIBLE FOR SCHOOLS.—Continued.**Preparing.**

THE BOOK OF OBADIAH. By Archdeacon PEROWNE.

THE BOOKS OF HAGGAI AND ZECHARIAH. By
Archdeacon PEROWNE.THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS. By the Rev.
F. W. FARRAR, D.D.**THE CAMBRIDGE GREEK TESTAMENT,**

FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES,

with a Revised Text, based on the most recent critical authorities, and
English Notes, prepared under the direction of the General Editor,THE VERY REVEREND J. J. S. PEROWNE, D.D.,
DEAN OF PETERBOROUGH.**Now Ready.**THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MATTHEW. By the
Rev. A. CARR, M.A. With 4 Maps. 4s. 6d."With the 'Notes,' in the volume before us, we are much pleased; so far as we have searched, they are scholarly and sound. The quotations from the Classics are apt; and the references to modern Greek form a pleasing feature."—*The Churchman*."Mr Carr, whose 'Notes on St Luke's Gospel' must have thoroughly approved themselves to all who have used them, has followed the same line in this volume of St Matthew. In both works a chief object has been 'to connect more closely the study of the Classics with the reading of the New Testament.' . . . Copious illustrations, gathered from a great variety of sources, make his notes a very valuable aid to the student. They are indeed remarkably interesting, while all explanations on meanings, applications, and the like are distinguished by their lucidity and good sense."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST MARK. By the Rev.
G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. [In the Press.]THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST LUKE. By the
Rev. F. W. FARRAR, D.D. [Preparing.]THE GOSPEL ACCORDING TO ST JOHN. By the Rev.
A. PLUMMER, M.A. [Nearly ready.]*The books will be published separately, as in the "Cambridge Bible
for Schools."**London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.*

THE PITT PRESS SERIES.

I. GREEK.

THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON, BOOK IV. With a Map and English Notes by ALFRED PRETOR, M.A., Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge; Editor of *Persius* and *Cicero ad Atticum* Book I. Price 2s.

"In Mr Pretor's edition of the *Anabasis* the text of Kühner has been followed in the main, while the exhaustive and admirable notes of the great German editor have been largely utilised. These notes deal with the minutest as well as the most important difficulties in construction, and all questions of history, antiquity, and geography are briefly but very effectually elucidated."—*The Examiner*.

"We welcome this addition to the other books of the *Anabasis* so ably edited by Mr Pretor. Although originally intended for the use of candidates at the university local examinations, yet this edition will be found adapted not only to meet the wants of the junior student, but even advanced scholars will find much in this work that will repay its perusal."—*The Schoolmaster*.

"Mr Pretor's '*Anabasis of Xenophon, Book IV.*' displays a union of accurate Cambridge scholarship, with experience of what is required by learners gained in examining middle-class schools. The text is large and clearly printed, and the notes explain all difficulties. . . . Mr Pretor's notes seem to be all that could be wished as regards grammar, geography, and other matters."—*The Academy*.

BOOKS I. III. & V. By the same Editor. 2s. each.

BOOKS II. VI. and VII. By the same Editor. 2s. 6d. each.

"Another Greek text, designed it would seem for students preparing for the local examinations, is '*Xenophon's Anabasis, Book II.*', with English Notes, by Alfred Pretor, M.A. The editor has exercised his usual discrimination in utilising the text and notes of Kühner, with the occasional assistance of the best hints of Schneider, Vollbrecht and Macmichael on critical matters, and of Mr R. W. Taylor on points of history and geography. . . . When Mr Pretor commits himself to Commentator's work, he is eminently helpful. . . . Had we to introduce a young Greek scholar to Xenophon, we should esteem ourselves fortunate in having Pretor's text-book as our chart and guide."—*Contemporary Review*.

THE ANABASIS OF XENOPHON, by A. PRETOR, M.A., Text and Notes, complete in two Volumes. Price 7s. 6d.

AGESILAUS OF XENOPHON. The Text revised with Critical and Explanatory Notes, Introduction, Analysis, and Indices. By H. HAILSTONE, M.A., late Scholar of Peterhouse, Cambridge, Editor of *Xenophon's Hellenics*, etc. 2s. 6d.

ARISTOPHANES—RANÆ. With English Notes and Introduction by W. C. GREEN, M.A., Assistant Master at Rugby School. 3s. 6d.

ARISTOPHANES—AVES. By the same Editor. *New Edition.* 3s. 6d.

"The notes to both plays are excellent. Much has been done in these two volumes to render the study of Aristophanes a real treat to a boy instead of a drudgery, by helping him to understand the fun and to express it in his mother tongue."—*The Examiner*.

ARISTOPHANES—PLUTUS. By the same Editor. 3s. 6d.

EURIPIDES. HERCULES FURENS. With Introductions, Notes and Analysis. By J. T. HUTCHINSON, M.A., Christ's College, and A. GRAY, M.A., Fellow of Jesus College. 2s.

"Messrs Hutchinson and Gray have produced a careful and useful edition."—*Saturday Review*.

THE HERACLEIDÆ OF EURIPIDES, with Introduction and Critical Notes by E. A. BECK, M.A., Fellow of Trinity Hall. 3s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

- LUCIANI SOMNIUM CHARON PISCATOR ET DE LUCTU**, with English Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. New Edition, with Appendix. 3s. 6d.

II. LATIN.

- M. T. CICERONIS DE AMICITIA**. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge. Price 3s.

"Mr Reid has decidedly attained his aim, namely, 'a thorough examination of the Latinity of the dialogue.' . . . The revision of the text is most valuable, and comprehends sundry acute corrections. . . This volume, like Mr Reid's other editions, is a solid gain to the scholarship of the country."—*Athenæum*.

"A more distinct gain to scholarship is Mr Reid's able and thorough edition of the '*De Amicitia*' of Cicero, a work of which, whether we regard the exhaustive introduction or the instructive and most suggestive commentary, it would be difficult to speak too highly. . . When we come to the commentary, we are only amazed by its fulness in proportion to its bulk. Nothing is overlooked which can tend to enlarge the learner's general knowledge of Ciceronian Latin or to elucidate the text."—*Saturday Review*.

- M. T. CICERONIS CATO MAJOR DE SENECTUTE**. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L. Price 3s. 6d.

"The notes are excellent and scholarlike, adapted for the upper forms of public schools, and likely to be useful even to more advanced students."—*Guardian*.

- M. T. CICERONIS ORATIO PRO ARCHIA POETA**. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L. Price 1s. 6d.

"It is an admirable specimen of careful editing. An Introduction tells us everything we could wish to know about Archias, about Cicero's connexion with him, about the merits of the trial, and the genuineness of the speech. The text is well and carefully printed. The notes are clear and scholar-like. . . No boy can master this little volume without feeling that he has advanced a long step in scholarship."—*The Academy*.

- M. T. CICERONIS PRO L. CORNELIO BALBO ORATIO**. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L. Fellow of Caius College, Camb. Price 1s. 6d.

"We are bound to recognize the pains devoted in the annotation of these two orations to the minute and thorough study of their Latinity, both in the ordinary notes and in the textual appendices."—*Saturday Review*.

- M. T. CICERONIS PRO P. CORNELIO SULLA ORATIO**. Edited by J. S. REID, M.L. [Nearly ready.]

- M. T. CICERONIS PRO CN. PLANCIO ORATIO**. Edited by H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D., Head Master of Ipswich School. Price 4s. 6d.

"As a book for students this edition can have few rivals. It is enriched by an excellent introduction and a chronological table of the principal events of the life of Cicero; while in its appendix, and in the notes on the text which are added, there is much of the greatest value. The volume is neatly got up, and is in every way commendable."—*The Scotsman*.

"Dr Holden's own edition is all that could be expected from his elegant and practised scholarship. . . Dr Holden has evidently made up his mind as to the character of the commentary most likely to be generally useful; and he has carried out his views with admirable thoroughness."—*Academy*.

"Dr Holden has given us here an excellent edition. The commentary is even unusually full and complete; and after going through it carefully, we find little or nothing to criticize. There is an excellent introduction, lucidly explaining the circumstances under which the speech was delivered, a table of events in the life of Cicero and a useful index." *Spectator*, Oct. 29, 1881.

- M. T. CICERONIS IN Q. CAECILIUM DIVINATIO ET IN C. VERREM ACTIO PRIMA**. With Introduction and Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., and HERBERT COWIE, M.A., Fellows of St John's College, Cambridge. Price 3s.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

M. T. CICERONIS ORATIO PRO L. MURENA, with English Introduction and Notes. By W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge. **Second Edition, carefully revised.** Price 3s.

"Those students are to be deemed fortunate who have to read Cicero's lively and brilliant oration for L. Murena with Mr Heitland's handy edition, which may be pronounced 'four-square' in point of equipment, and which has, not without good reason, attained the honours of a second edition."—*Saturday Review*.

M. T. CICERONIS IN GAIUM VERREM ACTIO PRIMA. With Introduction and Notes. By H. COWIE, M.A., Fellow of St John's College, Cambridge. Price 1s. 6d.

M. T. CICERONIS ORATIO PRO T. A. MILONE, with a Translation of Asconius' Introduction, Marginal Analysis and English Notes. Edited by the Rev. JOHN SMYTH PURTON, B.D., late President and Tutor of St Catharine's College. Price 2s. 6d.

"The editorial work is excellently done."—*The Academy*.

P. OVIDII NASONIS FASTORUM LIBER VI. With a Plan of Rome and Notes by A. SIDGWICK, M.A. Tutor of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. Price 1s. 6d.

"Mr Sidgwick's editing of the Sixth Book of Ovid's *Fasti* furnishes a careful and serviceable volume for average students. It eschews 'construes' which supersede the use of the dictionary, but gives full explanation of grammatical usages and historical and mythical allusions, besides illustrating peculiarities of style, true and false derivations, and the more remarkable variations of the text."—*Saturday Review*.

"It is eminently good and useful. . . . The Introduction is singularly clear on the astronomy of Ovid, which is properly shown to be ignorant and confused; there is an excellent little map of Rome, giving just the places mentioned in the text and no more; the notes are evidently written by a practical schoolmaster."—*The Academy*.

GAI IULI CAESARIS DE BELLO GALLICO COMMENT. I. II. With English Notes and Map by A. G. PESKETT, M.A., Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge, Editor of Caesar De Bello Gallico, VII. Price 2s. 6d.

GAI IULI CAESARIS DE BELLO GALLICO COMMENT. III. With Map and Notes by A. G. PESKETT, M.A., Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. Price 1s. 6d.

"In an unusually succinct introduction he gives all the preliminary and collateral information that is likely to be useful to a young student; and, wherever we have examined his notes, we have found them eminently practical and satisfying. . . . The book may well be recommended for careful study in school or college."—*Saturday Review*.

"The notes are scholarly, ~~short~~, and a real help to the most elementary beginners in Latin prose."—*The Examiner*.

BOOKS IV. AND V. AND BOOK VII. by the same Editor. Price 2s. each.

BOOK VI. by the same Editor. Price 1s. 6d.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

P. VERGILI MARONIS AENEIDOS LIBER II. Edited with Notes by A. SIDGWICK, M.A. Tutor of Corpus Christi College, Oxford. 1s. 6d.

BOOKS IV., V., VI., VII., VIII., X., XI., XII. by the same Editor. 1s. 6d. each.

"Mr Arthur Sidgwick's 'Vergil, Aeneid, Book XII.' is worthy of his reputation, and is distinguished by the same acuteness and accuracy of knowledge, appreciation of a boy's difficulties and ingenuity and resource in meeting them, which we have on other occasions had reason to praise in these pages."—*The Academy*.

"As masterly in its clearly divided preface and appendices as in the sound and independent character of its annotations. . . . There is a great deal more in the notes than mere compilation and suggestion. . . . No difficulty is left unnoticed or unhandled."—*Saturday Review*.

"This edition is admirably adapted for the use of junior students, who will find in it the result of much reading in a condensed form, and clearly expressed."—*Cambridge Independent Press*.

BOOKS VII. VIII. in one volume. Price 3s.

BOOKS X., XI., XII. in one volume. Price 3s. 6d.

QUINTUS CURTIUS. A Portion of the History.

(ALEXANDER IN INDIA.) By W. E. HEITLAND, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of St John's College, Cambridge, and T. E. RAVEN, B.A., Assistant Master in Sherborne School. Price 3s. 6d.

"Equally commendable as a genuine addition to the existing stock of school-books is *Alexander in India*, a compilation from the eighth and ninth books of Q. Curtius, edited for the Pitt Press by Messrs Heitland and Raven. . . . The work of Curtius has merits of its own, which, in former generations, made it a favourite with English scholars, and which still make it a popular text-book in Continental schools. . . . The reputation of Mr Heitland is a sufficient guarantee for the scholarship of the notes, which are ample without being excessive, and the book is well furnished with all that is needful in the nature of maps, indexes, and appendices."—*Academy*.

M. ANNAEI LUCANI PHARSALIAE LIBER PRIMUS, edited with English Introduction and Notes by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A. and C. E. HASKINS, M.A., Fellows and Lecturers of St John's College, Cambridge. Price 1s. 6d.

"A careful and scholarlike production."—*Times*.

"In nice parallels of Lucan from Latin poets and from Shakspeare, Mr Heitland and Mr Haskins deserve praise."—*Saturday Review*.

BEDA'S ECCLESIASTICAL HISTORY, BOOKS

III., IV., the Text from the very ancient MS. in the Cambridge University Library, collated with six other MSS. Edited, with a life from the German of EBERT, and with Notes, &c. by J. E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Latin, and J. R. LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity. Revised edition. Price 7s. 6d.

"To young students of English History the illustrative notes will be of great service, while the study of the texts will be a good introduction to Mediæval Latin."—*The Nonconformist*.

"In Bede's works Englishmen can go back to *origines* of their history, unequalled for form and matter by any modern European nation. Prof. Mayor has done good service in rendering a part of Bede's greatest work accessible to those who can read Latin with ease. He has adorned this edition of the third and fourth books of the "Ecclesiastical History" with that amazing erudition for which he is unrivalled among Englishmen and rarely equalled by Germans. And however interesting and valuable the text may be, we can certainly apply to his notes the expression, *La sauce vaut mieux que le poisson*. They are literally crammed with interesting information about early English life. For though ecclesiastical in name, Bede's history treats of all parts of the national life, since the Church had points of contact with all."—*Examiner*.

BOOKS I. and II. *In the Press.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

III. FRENCH.

LAZARE HOCHÉ—PAR ÉMILE DE BONNECHOSE.

With Three Maps, Introduction and Commentary, by C. COLBECK, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Harrow School. *Price 2s.*

HISTOIRE DU SIÈCLE DE LOUIS XIV PAR

VOLTAIRE. Part I. Chaps. I.—XIII. Edited with Notes Philological and Historical, Biographical and Geographical Indices, etc. by GUSTAVE MASSON, B.A. Univ. Gallic., Officier d'Académie, Assistant Master of Harrow School, and G. W. PROTHERO, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of King's College, Cambridge. *2s. 6d.*

"Messrs Masson and Prothero have, to judge from the first part of their work, performed with much discretion and care the task of editing Voltaire's *Siècle de Louis XIV* for the 'Pitt Press Series.' Besides the usual kind of notes, the editors have in this case, influenced by Voltaire's 'summary way of treating much of the history,' given a good deal of historical information, in which they have, we think, done well. At the beginning of the book will be found excellent and succinct accounts of the constitution of the French army and Parliament at the period treated of."—*Saturday Review*.

HISTOIRE DU SIÈCLE DE LOUIS XIV PAR

VOLTAIRE. Part II. Chaps. XIV.—XXIV. With Three Maps of the Period, Notes Philological and Historical, Biographical and Geographical Indices, by G. MASSON, B.A. Univ. Gallic., Assistant Master of Harrow School, and G. W. PROTHERO, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of King's College, Cambridge. *Price 2s. 6d.*

Part III. Chap. XXV. to the end. By the same Editors. *Price 2s. 6d.*

LE VERRE D'EAU. A Comedy, by SCRIBE. With a Biographical Memoir, and Grammatical, Literary and Historical Notes. By C. COLBECK, M.A., late Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge; Assistant Master at Harrow School. *Price 2s.*

"It may be national prejudice, but we consider this edition far superior to any of the series which hitherto have been edited exclusively by foreigners. Mr Colbeck seems better to understand the wants and difficulties of an English boy. The etymological notes especially are admirable. . . . The historical notes and introduction are a piece of thorough honest work."—*Journal of Education*.

M. DARU, par M. C. A. SAINTE-BEUVE, (Causeries du Lundi, Vol. IX.). With Biographical Sketch of the Author, and Notes Philological and Historical. By GUSTAVE MASSON. *2s.*LA SUITE DU MENTEUR. A Comedy in Five Acts, by P. CORNEILLE. Edited with Fontenelle's Memoir of the Author, Voltaire's Critical Remarks, and Notes Philological and Historical. By GUSTAVE MASSON. *Price 2s.*LA JEUNE SIBÉRIENNE. LE LÉPREUX DE LA CITÉ D'AOSTE. Tales by COUNT XAVIER DE MAISTRE. With Biographical Notice, Critical Appreciations, and Notes. By GUSTAVE MASSON. *Price 2s.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

LE DIRECTOIRE. (Considérations sur la Révolution

Française. Troisième et quatrième parties.) Par MADAME LA BARONNE DE STAËL-HOLSTEIN. With a Critical Notice of the Author, a Chronological Table, and Notes Historical and Philological, by G. MASSON, B.A., and G. W. PROTHERO, M.A. Revised and enlarged Edition. *Price 2s.*

"Prussia under Frederick the Great, and France under the Directory, bring us face to face respectively with periods of history which it is right should be known thoroughly, and which are well treated in the Pitt Press volumes. The latter in particular, an extract from the world-known work of Madame de Staël on the French Revolution, is beyond all praise for the excellence both of its style and of its matter."—*Times*.

DIX ANNÉES D'EXIL. LIVRE II. CHAPITRES I—8.

Par MADAME LA BARONNE DE STAËL-HOLSTEIN. With a Biographical Sketch of the Author, a Selection of Poetical Fragments by Madame de Staël's Contemporaries, and Notes Historical and Philological. By GUSTAVE MASSON. *Price 2s.*

"The choice made by M. Masson of the second book of the *Memoirs* of Madame de Staël appears specially felicitous. . . . This is likely to be one of the most favoured of M. Masson's editions, and deservedly so."—*Academy*.

FRÉDÉGONDE ET BRUNHAUT. A Tragedy in Five

Acts, by N. LEMERCIER. Edited with Notes, Genealogical and Chronological Tables, a Critical Introduction and a Biographical Notice. By GUSTAVE MASSON. *Price 2s.*

LE VIEUX CÉLIBATAIRE. A Comedy, by COLLIN

D'HARLEVILLE. With a Biographical Memoir, and Grammatical, Literary and Historical Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

"M. Masson is doing good work in introducing learners to some of the less-known French play-writers. The arguments are admirably clear, and the notes are not too abundant."—*Academy*.

LA MÉTROMANIE, A Comedy, by PIRON, with a Bio-

graphical Memoir, and Grammatical, Literary and Historical Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

LASCARIS, OU LES GRECS DU XV^E. SIÈCLE,

Nouvelle Historique, par A. F. VILLEMAM, with a Biographical Sketch of the Author, a Selection of Poems on Greece, and Notes Historical and Philological. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

IV. GERMAN.**ERNST, HERZOG VON SCHWABEN. UHLAND.** With

Introduction and Notes. By H. J. WOLSTENHOLME, B.A. (Lond.), Lecturer in German at Newnham College, Cambridge. *Price 3s. 6d.*

ZOPF UND SCHWERT. Lustspiel in fünf Aufzügen von

KARL GUTZKOW. With a Biographical and Historical Introduction, English Notes, and an Index. By the same Editor. *Price 3s. 6d.*

"We are glad to be able to notice a careful edition of K. Gutzkow's amusing comedy 'Zopf und Schwert' by Mr H. J. Wolstenholme. . . . These notes are abundant and contain references to standard grammatical works."—*Academy*.

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

Goethe's Snabenjahre. (1749—1759.) GOETHE'S BOYHOOD: being the First Three Books of his Autobiography. Arranged and Annotated by WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D., late Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 2s.*

HAUFF. DAS WIRTHSHAUS IM SPESSART. Edited by A. SCHLOTTMANN, Ph. D., Assistant Master at Uppingham School. *Price 3s. 6d.*

DER OBERHOF. A Tale of Westphalian Life, by KARL IMMERMAN. With a Life of Immermann and English Notes, by WILHELM WAGNER, Ph. D., late Professor at the Johanneum, Hamburg. *Price 3s.*

A BOOK OF GERMAN DACTYLIC POETRY. Arranged and Annotated by the same Editor. *Price 3s.*

Der erste Kreuzzug (THE FIRST CRUSADE), by FRIEDRICH VON RAUMER. Condensed from the Author's 'History of the Hohenstaufen', with a life of RAUMER, two Plans and English Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

"Certainly no more interesting book could be made the subject of examinations. The story of the First Crusade has an undying interest. The notes are, on the whole, good."—*Educational Times.*

A BOOK OF BALLADS ON GERMAN HISTORY. Arranged and Annotated by the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

"It carries the reader rapidly through some of the most important incidents connected with the German race and name, from the invasion of Italy by the Visigoths under their King Alaric, down to the Franco-German War and the installation of the present Emperor. The notes supply very well the connecting links between the successive periods, and exhibit in its various phases of growth and progress, or the reverse, the vast unwieldy mass which constitutes modern Germany."—*Times.*

DER STAAT FRIEDRICHS DES GROSSEN. By G. FREYTAG. With Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

"Prussia under Frederick the Great, and France under the Directory, bring us face to face respectively with periods of history which it is right should be known thoroughly, and which are well treated in the Pitt Press volumes."—*Times.*

GOETHE'S HERMANN AND DOROTHEA. With an Introduction and Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 3s.*

"The notes are among the best that we know, with the reservation that they are often too abundant."—*Academy.*

Das Jahr 1813 (THE YEAR 1813), by F. KOHLRAUSCH. With English Notes. By the same Editor. *Price 2s.*

V. ENGLISH.

LOCKE ON EDUCATION. With Introduction and Notes by the Rev. R. H. QUICK, M.A. *Price 3s. 6d.*

"The work before us leaves nothing to be desired. It is of convenient form and reasonable price, accurately printed, and accompanied by notes which are admirable. There is no teacher too young to find this book interesting; there is no teacher too old to find it profitable."—*The School Bulletin, New York.*

THE TWO NOBLE KINSMEN, edited with Introduction and Notes by the Rev. Professor SKEAT, M.A., formerly Fellow of Christ's College, Cambridge. *Price 3s. 6d.*

"This edition of a play that is well worth study, for more reasons than one, by so careful a scholar as Mr Skeat, deserves a hearty welcome."—*Athenæum.*

"Mr Skeat is a conscientious editor, and has left no difficulty unexplained."—*Times.*

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

BACON'S HISTORY OF THE REIGN OF KING HENRY VII. With Notes by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity; late Fellow of St Catharine's College. *Price 3s.*

SIR THOMAS MORE'S UTOPIA. With Notes by the Rev. J. RAWSON LUMBY, D.D., Norrisian Professor of Divinity; late Fellow of St Catharine's College, Cambridge. *Price 3s. 6d.*

"To enthusiasts in history matters, who are not content with mere facts, but like to pursue their investigations behind the scenes, as it were, Professor Rawson Lumby has in the work now before us produced a most acceptable contribution to the now constantly increasing store of illustrative reading."—*The Cambridge Review*.

"To Dr Lumby we must give praise unqualified and unstinted. He has done his work admirably. . . . Every student of history, every politician, every social reformer, every one interested in literary curiosities, every lover of English should buy and carefully read Dr Lumby's edition of the 'Utopia.' We are afraid to say more lest we should be thought extravagant, and our recommendation accordingly lose part of its force."—*The Teacher*.

"It was originally written in Latin and does not find a place on ordinary bookshelves. A very great boon has therefore been conferred on the general English reader by the managers of the *Pitt Press Series*, in the issue of a convenient little volume of *More's Utopia* not in the original Latin, but in the quaint *English Translation thereof made by Raphael Robynson*, which adds a linguistic interest to the intrinsic merit of the work. . . . All this has been edited in a most complete and scholarly fashion by Dr J. R. Lumby, the Norrisian Professor of Divinity, whose name alone is a sufficient warrant for its accuracy. It is a real addition to the modern stock of classical English literature."—*Guardian*.

SIR THOMAS MORE'S LIFE OF RICHARD III.
With Notes, &c., by Professor LUMBY. *[Nearly ready.]*

A SKETCH OF ANCIENT PHILOSOPHY FROM THALES TO CICERO, by JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Moral Philosophy at King's College, London. *Price 3s. 6d.*

"It may safely be affirmed that Mr Mayor has successfully accomplished all that he here sets out. His arrangement is admirably methodical, his style is simple but nervous, his knowledge of his subject full and accurate, and his analytical expositions lucid and vivid. . . . It is therefore a manual which will prove of great utility to University undergraduates, for whom it was particularly prepared, and also for all who study Plato, Aristotle, or other philosophers, in the original. Educated readers, generally, will find it an admirable introduction, or epitome, of ancient speculative thought, and 'a key to our present ways of thinking and judging in regard to matters of the highest importance.'"—*The British Mail*.

"In writing this scholarly and attractive sketch, Professor Mayor has had chiefly in view 'undergraduates at the University or others who are commencing the study of the philosophical works of Cicero or Plato or Aristotle in the original language,' but also hopes that it 'may be found interesting and useful by educated readers generally, not merely as an introduction to the formal history of philosophy, but as supplying a key to our present ways of thinking and judging in regard to matters of the highest importance.'"—*Mind*.

"Professor Mayor contributes to the Pitt Press Series *A Sketch of Ancient Philosophy* in which he has endeavoured to give a general view of the philosophical systems illustrated by the genius of the masters of metaphysical and ethical science from Thales to Cicero. In the course of his sketch he takes occasion to give concise analyses of Plato's Republic, and of the Ethics and Politics of Aristotle; and these abstracts will be to some readers not the least useful portions of the book. It may be objected against his design in general that ancient philosophy is too vast and too deep a subject to be dismissed in a 'sketch'—that it should be left to those who will make it a serious study. But that objection takes no account of the large class of persons who desire to know, in relation to present discussions and speculations, what famous men in the whole world thought and wrote on these topics. They have not the scholarship which would be necessary for original examination of authorities; but they have an intelligent interest in the relations between ancient and modern philosophy, and need just such information as Professor Mayor's sketch will give them."—*The Guardian*.

[Other Volumes are in preparation.]

London: Cambridge Warehouse, 17 Paternoster Row.

University of Cambridge.

LOCAL EXAMINATIONS.

Examination Papers, for various years, with the *Regulations for the Examination*. Demy 8vo. 2s. each, or by Post, 2s. 2d.

Class Lists, for various years, Boys 1s., Girls 6d.

Annual Reports of the Syndicate, with Supplementary Tables showing the success and failure of the Candidates. 2s. each, by Post 2s. 3d.

HIGHER LOCAL EXAMINATIONS.

Examination Papers for 1882, to which are added the *Regulations for 1883*. Demy 8vo. 2s. each, by Post 2s. 2d.

Glass Lists, for various years. 1s. By post, 1s. 2d.

Reports of the Syndicate. Demy 8vo. 1s., by Post 1s. 2d.

LOCAL LECTURES SYNDICATE.

Calendar for the years 1875—9. Fcap. 8vo. cloth. 2s.

" " 1875—80. " " 2s.

" " 1880—81. " " 1s.

TEACHERS' TRAINING SYNDICATE.

Examination Papers for 1880 and 1881, to which are added the *Regulations for the Examination*. Demy 8vo. 6d., by Post 7d.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY REPORTER.

Published by Authority.

Containing all the Official Notices of the University, Reports of Discussions in the Schools, and Proceedings of the Cambridge Philosophical, Antiquarian, and Philological Societies. 3d. weekly.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY EXAMINATION PAPERS.

These Papers are published in occasional numbers every Term, and in volumes for the Academical year.

VOL. IX. Parts 105 to 119. PAPERS for the Year 1879—80, 12s. cloth.

VOL. X. " 120 to 138. " " 1880—81, 15s. cloth.

VOL. XI. " 139 to 159. " " 1881—82, 15s. cloth.

Oxford and Cambridge Schools Examinations.

Papers set in the Examination for Certificates, July, 1879. Price 1s. 6d.

List of Candidates who obtained Certificates at the Examinations held in 1881 and 1882; and Supplementary Tables. Price 6d.

Regulations of the Board for 1883. Price 6d.

Report of the Board for the year ending Oct. 31, 1881. Price 1s.

London: C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SON.

CAMBRIDGE UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE,

17 PATERNOSTER ROW.

CAMBRIDGE: PRINTED BY C. J. CLAY, M.A. AND SON AT THE UNIVERSITY PRESS.



